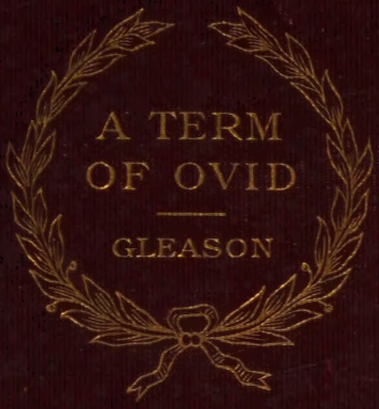


TC-978-526

E. H. Stiick & Son
SCRANTON BOOK EXCHANGE
312 N. Washington Ave.
SCRANTON, PA.

A TERM OF OVID

TEN STORIES FROM THE METAMORPHOSES
FOR BOYS AND GIRLS

BY

CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M. (HARV.)
OF THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

NEW YORK ·:· CINCINNATI ·:· CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1900, BY
C. W. GLEASON.

A TERM OF OVID.

W. P. 5

PREFACE

OVID is an author far less difficult than Vergil, and more interesting than either Vergil or most of the prose writers generally read in schools; hence he deserves a place in our courses of study. In many courses, if not most of them, the aim is to crowd as much of the bare essentials of Latin as possible into the smallest amount of time; thus a literature at best impoverished is bereft of one of the most charming and interesting of the few authors available for school use. The agile pupil is made to vault from his condensed beginner's book into Caesar, from Caesar either into Cicero by way of Vergil, or into Vergil by way of Cicero. But a few weeks spent on the Metamorphoses of Ovid need not be considered an unnecessary digression from the straight path to the desired goal, or in any sense a waste of time, for besides the great literary gain of reading the tales of Greek and Roman mythology told in a most delightful way, there is a distinct value in using Ovid as a stepping-stone from the level (though — in Caesar, at least — rough) roadbed of prose to the more difficult and to many pupils dangerous heights of Vergil. A glance at the vocabulary of the present volume will perhaps make this plain. The ten extracts from the Metamorphoses were selected without reference to choice of words, or to their ease or difficulty in translation, but solely from a literary point of view, for the beauty and interest of the

stories themselves. Yet when compared with the first book of the Aeneid, which logically follows in a well-rounded school course, the similarity is seen to be striking. The vocabulary to the first book of the Aeneid contains about 1460 words; of these all but 300 (exclusive of proper names) are contained in the present volume. So that the pupil is not only reading the legends of gods and heroes written in a most entertaining style, but is lessening the greatest gap in a continuous Latin course by becoming familiar with the vocabulary of Vergil in easier verse.

The present volume is designed to fit the needs of several classes of schools. For those which have not hitherto included Ovid in their curricula it offers a short and convenient book of representative selections. For courses which take up Ovid before Vergil it forms an intermediate step between prose and verse by the adoption, to a limited extent, of features which the editor has found useful in previous books.

The volume contains about 1420 lines, with full notes and vocabulary. The first hundred lines are divided into feet for scansion, with accents and caesuras. The division of the second and third hundred lines is marked in a different way. The ordinary Latin prose order is given for the first three selections, or until the student may be supposed to be familiar with the general differences of structure in prose and poetry. In the prose version the quantities are marked, and also the common synonyms of the more unusual words or words with special poetic uses are given. The notes contain a short introductory sketch and summary of each chapter, tables of genealogy of the principal persons, and references to the more available

books of reference and to other literary helps. Words also found in the first book of the Aeneid are marked in the vocabulary with an asterisk.

The text used is in most cases that of Merkel (1875). With a few exceptions the hidden quantities of vowels in the vocabulary and synonyms are marked according to Lewis's Elementary Latin Dictionary.

CLARENCE W. GLEASON.

ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL,
August, 1890.

CONTENTS

		PAGE
PREFACE		3
I.	ATALANTA'S LAST RACE	9
II.	PYRAMUS AND THISBE	18
III.	APOLLO'S UNREQUITED LOVE FOR DAPHNE	27
IV.	HOW PHAËTHON DROVE HIS FATHER'S CHARIOT	35
V.	THE DEATH OF ORPHEUS	49
VI.	THE TOUCH OF GOLD	54
VII.	PHILEMON AND BAUCIS	59
VIII.	THE IMPIETY AND PUNISHMENT OF NIOBE	64
IX.	THE FLOOD	71
X.	PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA	77
NOTES		87
HELPS TO SCANSION		134
VOCABULARY		139

In nova fert animus mutatas dicere formas
corpora. Di, coeptis (nam vos mutastis et illas)
adspirate meis, primaque ab origine mundi
ad mea perpetuum deducite tempora carmen.

Metamorphoses, Book I, lines 1–4.

Of bodies changed to various forms I sing: —
Ye gods, from whom these miracles did spring,
Inspire my numbers with celestial heat,
Till I my long laborious work complete;
And add perpetual tenor to my rhymes,
Deduced from Nature's birth to Caesar's times.

Dryden's Translation.

ATALANTA'S RACE: POYNTER

I. ATALANTA'S LAST RACE

A MAIDEN OF MATCHLESS BEAUTY AND FLEETNESS

Fórsitan | aúdie|rís || ali|quám cer|támine | cúrsus
vélo|cés supe|rásse vi|rós. || Non | fábula | rúmor
ílle fu|ít ; || supe|rábat e|nim. || Non | dícere | pósses
laúde pe|dúm || for|maéne bo|nó || prae|stántior ésset.
Scítan|tí Deus | huíc || de | cóniuge, | 'Cóniuge,' | díxit, 5
'níl opus |ést, || Ata|lánta, ti|bí. || Fuge | cóniugis | úsum.
Néc tamen | éffugi|és ; || te qu[e] ípsa | víva ca|rébis.'
Térrita | sórte de|í || per o|pácas | ínnuba | sílvas
vívit, et | ínstan|tém tur|bám vio|lénta pro|córum

Forsitan audieris aliquam virginem certāmine cursūs vēlōcēs virōs superāsse. Ille rūmor nōn fuit fābula; superābat enim. Nec dīcere possēs pedumne laude an fōrmae bonō esset praestantior. Huic dē coniuge scītantī Deus dīxit: 'Tibi, Atalanta, nīl coniuge opus est. Fuge ūsum coniugis. Nec tamen effugiēs, vīvaque tē ipsā carēbis.' Territa sorte deī per silvās opācās innuba vīvit, et condiciōne īnstantem procōrum turbam fugat

3. nōn: neque. — **4. laude**: virtūte. **fōrmae**: pulchritūdinis. — **6. fuge**: vītā. — **7. carēbis**: prīvāberis. — **8. sorte**: respōnsō. — **9. īnstantem**: importūnam.

cóndici|óne fu|gát: || 'Nec | sum poti únda, ni|si,' ínquit,
'vícta pri|ús cur|sú. || Pedi|bús con|téndite | mécum.
Praémia | vélo|cí || con|iúnx thala|míque da|búntur;
mórs preti|úm tar|dís. || Ea | léx cer|táminis | ésto.'
Íllа qui|dem ímmi|tis: || sed | tánta po|téntia | fórm^ae est,
vénit ad | hánc le|gém || teme|rária | túrba pro|córum.

HIPPOMENES FALLS A VICTIM TO HER CHARMS

Séderat | Híppome|nés || cur|sús spec|tátor in|íqui,
ét 'Peti|túr cui|quám || per | tánta pe|rícula | cóniunx?'
díxerat; || ác nimi|ós || iuve|núm dam|nárat a|móres.
Út faci|em ét posi|tó cor|pús || ve|lámine | vídit,
quále me|úm, || vel | quále tu|úm, || si | fémina | fías,
óbstipu|ít: || tol|lénsque ma|nús, || 'Ig|nóscite,' | díxit,
'quós modo | cúlpa ví; || non|dúm mihi praémia | nóta,
quaé pete|rétis, || e|ránt.' || Lau|dándo | cóncipit | ígnes

violenta. 'Nec sum potiunda,' inquit, 'nisi prius cursū victa. Pedibus contendite mēcum. Vēlocī coniūnx thalamīque praemia dabuntur; mors erit (dabitur) pretium tardīs. Ea esto lēx certāminis.'

Illa quidem erat immītis: sed tanta est fōrmae potentia, temerāria turba procōrum ad hanc lēgem vēnit.

Hippomenēs sēderat cursūs inīquī spectātor, et 'Cuiquam coniūnx,' dīxerat, 'per tanta perīcula petitur?' ac nimiōs amōrēs iuvenum damnārat. Ut faciem tamen virginis et corpus positō vēlāmine vīdit, quāle est meum, vel quāle tuum, Adōnis, sī fēmina fias, obstipuit, manūsque tollēns, 'Ignōscite,' dīxit, 'vōs quōs modo culpāvī. Nōndum nōta mihi erant praemia quae peterē-

12. **coniūnx**: uxor. — 14. **immītis**: crūdēlis. — 15. **temerāria**: imprūdēns. — 19. **positō**: dēpositō, dēiectō. — 21. **ignōscite**: parcite. — 22. **nōta**: perspecta.

ét ne | quís iuve|núm ‖ cur|rát ve|lócius | óptat
ínvidi|áque ti|mét. ‖ 'Sed | cúr cer|táminis | húius
íntemp|táta mi|hí ‖ for|túna re|línquitur?' ‖ ínquit.
'Aúden|tés ‖ deus | ípse iu|vát.' ‖ Dum | tália | sécum
éxigit | Híppome|nés, ‖ pas|sú volat | álite | vírgo.
Quaé quam|quám Scythi|cá ‖ non | sétius | íre sa|gítta
Áoni|ó vi|sa est iuve|ní, ‖ tamen | ílle de|córem
míra|túr magis. ‖ Ét cur|sús facit | ílle ‖ de|córem:
aúra re|fért ‖ ab|láta ci|tís ‖ ta|lária | plántis;
térgaque | iáctan|túr cri|nés ‖ per e|búrnea, | quaéque
pópliti|bús sube|ránt ‖ pic|tó genu|ália | límbo:
ínque pu|élla|rí cor|pús can|dóre ‖ ru|bórem
tráxerat, | haúd ali|tér quam | cúm super | átria | vélum
cándida | púrpure|úm ‖ simu|látas | ínficit | úmbras.
Dúm notat | haéc ho|spés, ‖ de|cúrsa no|víssima | mét[a] est,

tis.' Laudandō illam īgnēs concipit, et optat nē quis iuvenum vēlōcius illā currat, invidiāque timet. 'Sed cūr fortūna hūius certāminis intemptāta mihi relinquitur?' inquit. 'Audentēs deus ipse iuvat.' Dum Hippomenēs sēcum tālia exigit, passū ālite volat virgō. Quae quamquam Āoniō iuvenī nōn sētius īre vīsa est Scythicā sagittā, ille tamen decōrem ēius magis mīrātur. Et ille cursus decōrem facit: aura tālāria citīs plantīs ablāta refert; crīnēsque per terga eburnea iactantur, genuāliaque pictō limbō quae poplitibus ēius suberant; rubōremque in corpus ēius puellārī candōre cursus trāxerat, haud aliter quam cum vēlum purpureum super candida ātria simulātās umbrās īnficit. Dum hospes haec notat, dēcursa est mēta novissima, et victrīx festā corōnā

26. **intemptāta**: inexperta. — 27. **audentēs**: audācēs. — 28. **exigit**: volvit. **passū**: gressū. — 29. **sētius**: aliter. — 31. **decōrem**: fōrmam, 4. — 32. **plantīs**: pedibus, 11. — 35. **puellārī**: virgineō. — 38. **dēcursa**: praeterita.

ét tegi|túr fe|stá vic|trix || Ata|lánta co|róna.
Dánt gemi|túm vic|tí, || pen|dúntqu^e ex | foédere | poénas.

THE CHALLENGE

Nón tamen | éven|tú || iuve|nís de|térritus | hórum
cónstitit | ín medi|ó, || vul|túqu^e in | vírgine | fixo,
'Quíd facil|ém || titu|lúm supe|rándo | quaéris in|értes?
Mécum | cónfer!' || a|ít, || 'seu | mé for|túna po|téntem
fécerit, | á tan|tó || non | índi|gnábere | vínci.
Námque mi|hí geni|tór || Mega|reús || On|chéstius: |ílli
ést Nep|túnus || a|vús: || prone|pós ego | régis a|quárum.
Néc vir|tús || ci|trá genus | ést. || Seu | víncar, || ha|bébis
Híppome|né vic|tó || ma|gn^um ét memo|rábile | nómen.'

ATALANTA WAVERS BETWEEN PITY AND DUTY

Tália | díxerat || mol|lí Schoe|néia | vúltu
ádspicit, | ét dubi|tát || supe|rár^i an | víncere | málit.

Atalanta tegitur. Victī gemitum dant, penduntque ex foedere poenās.

Iuvenis tamen hōrum ēventū nōn dēterritus in mediō cōnstitit. vultūque in virgine fīxō, 'Quid facilem titulum inertēs superandō quaeris?' ait. 'Mecum cōnfer. Seu mē potentem fortūna fēcerit, ā tantō vincī nōn indignābere. Namque Megareus Onchestius mihi est genitor: illī Neptunus est avus: itaque ego pronepōs sum rēgis aquārum. Nec citrā genus est virtūs mea. Seu vincar, māgnum et memorābile nōmen Hippomenē victō habēbis.'

Mollī vultū tālia dīcentem eum adspicit Schoenēia, et dubitat

41. **ēventū**: exitiō. — 42. **vultū**: oculīs. — 43. **titulum**: glōriam. **inertēs**: ignāvōs. — 44. **cōnfer**: congredere.

Atque ita, 'Quís deus húnc formósis, ínquit, iníquus
pérdere vúlt, caraéque iubét dis crímine vítae
cóniugiúm petere hóc? non súm, me iúdice, tánti.
Néc formá tangór, — potérám tamen hác quoque tángi —
séd quod adhúc puer est. Non mé movet ípse, sed aétas.
Quíd, quod in ést virtús et méns interrita léti?
Quíd, quod ab aéquoreá numerátur órigine quártus?
Quíd, quod amát tantíque putát cognúbia nóstra
út pereát, sí mé fors íllí dúra negárit?
Dúm licet, hóspes, abí thalamósque relínque cruéntos.
Cóniugiúm crudéle meum ést. Tibi núbere núlla
nólet; et óptarí potes á sapiénte puélla.
Cúr tamen ést mihi cúra tuí, tot iam ánte peremptis?
Víderit! íntereát, quoniám tot caéde procórum
ádmonitús non ést, agiturque in taédia vítae. —

utrum superārī an vincere mālit. Atque ita 'Quis deus,' inquit, 'fōrmōsīs inīquus, hunc iuvenem perdere vult, cāraeque vītae discrīmine hōc coniugium petere iubet? Tantī nōn sum, mē iūdice. Nec fōrmā illīus tangor, — hāc tamen quoque tangī poteram — sed quod adhūc est puer. Nōn iuvenis ipse sed aetās ēius mē movet. Quid est quod virtūs eī inest, et mēns lētī interrita? Quid, quod quartus ab aequoreā orīgine numerātur? Quid, quod amat et tantī nostra cōnūbia putat ut pereat, sī mē fors dūra illī negārit? — Abī, hospes, dum licet, thalamōsque cruentōs relinque. Crūdēle enim est meum coniugium. Tibi autem nūbere nūlla virgō nōlet; et ā sapiente puellā optārī potes. Cūr tamen mihi est cūra tuī, tot aliīs iam ante perēmptīs? Vīderit ipse! Intereat, quoniam tot procōrum caede nōn est admonitus agiturque

52. fōrmōsīs: pulchrīs. — **53. discrīmine**: periculō, 17. — **55. tangor**: moveor. — **56. aetās**: adulēscentia. — **58. orīgine**: stirpe. — **64. perēmptīs**: occīsīs. — **65. vīderit**: cōgitet. — **66. taedia**: odium.

Óccidet | híc igi|tur, || volu|ít quia | vívere | mécum,
índi|gnámque ne|cém || preti|úm pati|étur a|móris?
Nón erit | ínvidi|aé || vic|tória | nóstra fe|réndae.
Séd non | cúlpa me|ª ést. || Uti|nám de|sístere | vélles! 70
Aút, quoni|ªm és de|méns, || uti|nám ve|lócior | ésses!
Át quam | vírgine|ús || puer|íli | vúltus in | óreª est!
Á! miser | Híppome|nés, || nol|lém tibi | vísa fu|íssem!
Vívere | dígnus e|rás. || Quod | sí fe|lícior | éssem,
néc mihi | cóniugi|úm || faªtª ímpor|túna ne|gárent, 75
únus e|rás || cum | quó soci|áre cu|bília | véllem.'
Díxerat; || útque ru|dís || pri|móque Cu|pídine | tácta,
quíd facit | ígno|ráns || amat | ét non | séntit a|mórem.

VENUS SUMMONED TO THE LOVER'S AID

Iám soli|tós pos|cúnt cur|sús || popu|lúsque pa|térque:
cúm me | sóllici|tá || pro|lés Nep|túnia | vóce 80

in taedia vītae. — Occidet hīc igitur, quia mēcum vīvere voluit, necemque indīgnam amōris pretium patiētur? Victōria nostra invidiae erit nōn ferendae. Sed nōn est culpa mea. Utinam dēsistere vellēs! Aut, quoniam es dēmēns, utinam essēs vēlōcior! At quam virgineus est vultus in ōre ēius puerīlī! Ā! miser Hippomenēs, nōllem tibi vīsa fuissem! Namque vīvere erās dignus. Quod sī essem fēlīcior, nec mihi fāta importūna coniugium negārent, tu ūnus erās quōcum cubīlia sociāre vellem!' Talia dīxerat, utque puella rudis, prīmōque Cupīdine tācta, ignōrāns quid faci(a)t amat, et amōrem suum nōn sentit.

Iam populusque paterque Atalantae solitōs cursūs poscunt, cum prōlēs Neptūnia Hippomenēs sollicitā vōce mē invocat, 'Cytherēa'-

68. **indīgnam**: immeritam. — 77. **rudis**: imperīta. — 79. **solitōs**: cōnsuētōs. — 80. **sollicitā**: anxiā.

invocat | Híppome|nés, || 'Cythe|réaque | cómprecor, | aúsis
adsit,' a|ít, || 'nos|trís || et | quós dedit | ádiuvet | ígnes.'
Détulit | aúra pre|cés ad | mé non | ínvida | blándas;
mótaque | súm, || fate|ór. || Nec o|pís mora | lónga da|bátur.
Est ager, || índige|naé Tama|sénum | nómine | dícunt,
téllu|ris Cypri|aé || pars | óptima, || quám mihi | prísci
sácra|vére se|nés || tem|plísque^e ac|cédere | dótem
hánc ius|sére me|ís. || Medi|ó nitet | árbor in | árvo,
fúlva co|mám, || ful|vó ra|mís crepi|tántibus | aúro.
Hínc tria | fórte me|á veni|éns || de|cérpta fe|rébam
aúrea | póma ma|nú: || nul|líque vi|dénda ni|si^i ípsi
Híppome|nén adi|í || docu|íque quis | úsus in | íllis.

THE RACE

Sígna tu|baé dede|ránt || cum | cárcere | prónus u|térque
émicat | ét sum|mám || cele|rí pede | líbat ha|rénam.

que ait, 'comprecor, ut ausīs nostrīs adsit, et īgnēs quōs dedit adiuvet.' Aura nōn invida precēs ēius blandās ad mē dētulit; mōtaque sum, fateor. Nec opis longa mora dabātur. Est ager, pars optima tellūris Cypriae (indigenae Tamasēnum nōmine eam dīcunt) quam prīscī senēs mihi sacrāvēre, templīsque meīs hanc dōtem accēdere iūssēre. Mediō in arvō nitet arbor, fulva comam, rāmīs ēius fulvō aurō crepitantibus. Hinc veniēns tria aurea pōma forte ferēbam manū meā dēcerpta: nūllīque videnda nisi ipsī Hippomenēn adiī, eumque docuī quis ūsus esset in illīs.

Tubae sīgna dederant, cum uterque ē carcere prōnus ēmicat, et celerī pede summam harēnam lībat. Illōs siccō passū freta rādere

81. comprecor: quaesō. **ausīs**: inceptīs. — **85. indigenae**: accolae. — **86. prīscī**: antīquī. — **87. accēdere**: iungī. — **88. nitet**: splendet. — **89. fulvō**: flāvō. — **90. dēcerpta**: dērepta. — **94. ēmicat**: āvolat. **lībat**: tangat.

Pósse pu|tés il|lós || sic|có freta | rádere | pássu
ét sege|tís ca|naé || stan|tés per|cúrrer[e] a|rístas.
Ádici|únt ani|mós iuve|ní || cla|mórque fa|vórque
vérbaque | dícen|túm, || 'Nunc, | núnc in|cúmbere | témpus,
Híppome|né, || prope|rá! || Nunc | víribus | útere | tótis.
Pélle mo|rám, || vin|cés!' || Dubi|úm Mega|réius | héros
gaúdeat án virgó || magis hís Schoenéia dictis.
Ó quotiéns || cum iám possét transíre morát[a] est
spéctatósque diú vultús || invíta relíquit!
Áridus é lassó || veniébat anhélitus óre,
métaqu[e] erát longé.

THE GOLDEN APPLES

Tum dénique dé tribus únum
fétibus árboreís || prolés Neptúnia mísit.
Óbstipuít virgó || nitidíque cupídine pómi
déclinát cursús || aurúmque volúbile tóllit:

et segetis cānae stantēs aristās percurrere posse putēs! Clāmorque favorque animōs iuvenī ādiciunt, verbaque eōrum dīcentum, 'Nunc, nunc est tempus incumbere; properā, Hippomenē! Nunc ūtere tōtīs vīribus. Pelle moram, nam vincēs!' Dubium est utrum magis Megarēius hērōs an virgō Schoenēia hīs dictīs gaudeat. Ó quotiēns, cum iam transīre posset, morāta est, invītaque vultūs diū spectātos reliquit! Āridus veniēbat anhēlitus ex ōre lassō, longēque erat mēta.

Tum denique mīsit prōlēs Neptūnia ūnum ē tribus fētibus arboreīs. Obstipuit virgō, cupīdineque nitidī pōmī cursum dēclīnat, aurumque volūbile tollit: praeterit eam Hippomenēs: resonant

95. **freta**: aequora. — 96. **stantēs**: ērēctās. — 97. **ādiciunt**: addunt. — 104. **āridus**: siccus, 95. **lassō**: dēfessō. **anhēlitus**: spīritus. — 106. **mīsit**: abiēcit.

praéterit Hippomenés : ‖ resonánt spectácula plaúsu.
Ílla morám ‖ celerí cessátaque témpora cúrsu
córrigit, átque iterúm ‖ iuveném post térga relínquit.
Ét rursús ‖ pomí iactú remoráta secúndi
cónsequitúr ‖ transítque virúm. ‖ Pars última cúrsus
réstabát. ‖ 'Nunc,' ínquit, ‖ 'adés, ‖ dea múneris aúctor!'
ínque latús campí ‖ quo tárdius ílla redíret
iécit ab óbliquó ‖ nitidúm iuveníliter aúrum.
Án peterét ‖ virgó visa ést dubitáre : ‖ coégi
tóllere et ádiecí subláto póndera málo,
ímpediíque oneris ‖ paritér gravitáte moráque.
Néve meús sermó ‖ cursú sit tárdior ípso,
praéterita ést virgó : ‖ duxít sua praémia víctor.

spectācula plausū. Illa celerī cursū moram temporaque cessāta corrigit, atque iterum iuvenem post terga relinquit. Et rursus secundī pōmī iactū remorāta virum cōnsequitur trānsitque. Ultima pars cursūs restābat. 'Nunc ades,' inquit ille, 'dea, mūneris meī auctor!' aurumque nitidum ab oblīquō in latus campī, quō tardius illa redīret, iuvenāliter iēcit. Dubitāre vīsa est virgō an peteret pōmum : tollere eam coēgī, et mālō sublātō pondera adiēcī, pariterque oneris gravitāte morāque eam impediī. — Nēve sermō meus tardior sit ipsō cursū, dīcam, praeterita est virgō : dūxit sua praemia victor.

109. **praeterit** : trānsit, 102. — 114. **restābat** : supererat. **ades** : prōpitia estō. — 118. **pondera** : gravitātem.

II. PYRAMUS AND THISBE

THE EASTERN LOVERS

Pýramus ét Thisbé, ‖ iuvenúm pulchérrimus álter,
áltera quás Oriéns habuít ‖ praeláta puéllis,
cóntiguás tenuére domós ‖ ubi dícitur áltam
cóctilibús muris ‖ cinxísse Semíramis úrbem.
Nótitiám ‖ primósque gradús ‖ vicínia fécit:
témpore crévit amór; ‖ taedaé quoque iúre coïssent,
séd vetuére patrés. ‖ Quod nón potuére vetáre,
éx aequó captís ‖ ardébant méntibus ámbo:
cónscius ómnis abést; ‖ nutú signísque loquúntur.

LOVE WILL FIND A WAY

Quóque magis tegitúr, ‖ tectús magis aéstuat ígnis.
Físsus erát tenuí rimá, ‖ quam dúxerat ólim

Pȳramus et Thisbē, alter iuvenum pulcherrimus, altera puellīs quās Oriēns habuit praelāta, domōs contiguās tenuēre, ubi Semīramis urbem suam altam mūris coctilibus cīnxisse dicitur. Vīcīnia nōtitiam gradūsque primos fēcit; amor tempore crēvit; taedae quoque iūre coīssent, sed patrēs vetuēre. Ambō ex aequō mentibus captīs ārdēbant, id quod patrēs vetāre nōn potuēre: omnis cōnscius abest; nūtūque sīgnīsque loquuntur.

Quōque magis tegitur, eo magis aestuat īgnis tēctus. Pariēs

126. nōtitiam: cōnsuētūdinem. — **127. crēvit**: auctus est. — **128. vetuēre**: prohibuēre. — **129. ex aequō**: pariter, 119. — **130. cōnscius**: testis. — **132. dūxerat**: trāxerat (cf. 567, 1246).

cúm fierét, ‖ pariés domuí commúnis utríque.
Íd vitiúm ‖ nullí per saécula lónga notátum —
quíd non séntit amór? — ‖ primí vidístis, ‖ amántes,
ét vocís fecístis itér; ‖ tutaéque per íllud
múrmure blánditiaé minimó ‖ transíre solébant.
Saép[e] ubi cónstiteránt, ‖ hinc Thísbe, ‖ Pýramus íllinc,
ínque vicés ‖ fuerát captátus anhélitus óris,
'Ínvide,' dícebánt, ‖ 'pariés, ‖ quid amántibus óbstas?
Quánt[um] erat út sinerés ‖ totó nos córpore iúngi,
aút hoc sí nimiúm ‖ vel ad óscula dánda patéres!
Néc sumus íngratí; ‖ tibi nós debére fatémur
quód datus ést verbís ‖ ad amícas tránsitus aúres.'
Tália díversá ‖ nequíquam séde locúti
súb noctém dixére valé ‖ partíque dedére
óscula quísque suaé ‖ non pérveniéntia cóntra.

commūnis utrīque domuī fissus erat tenuī rīmā quam ōlim cum fieret dūxerat. Id vitium nullī per saecula longa notātum, vōs, amantēs, prīmī vīdistis — quid nōn sentit amor? — et vōcis iter fēcistis; tūtaeque per illud minimō murmure blanditiae vestrae trānsīre sōlēbant. Saepe, ubi cōnstiterant, hinc Thisbē, Pȳramus illinc, anhēlitusque ōris in vicēs fuerat captātus, 'Invide pariēs,' dīcēbant, 'quid amantibus obstās? Quantum erat ut tōtō corpore nōs iungī sinerēs, aut si hōc est nimium vel ad ōscula danda patērēs! Nec tamen sumus ingrātī; tibi enim nōs dēbēre fatēmur quod trānsitus ad amīcās aurēs verbīs nostris est datus.'

Tālia dīversā in sēde nēquīquam locūtī, sub noctem valē dīxēre, ōsculaque nōn contrā pervenientia partī suae quisque dedēre.

133. **fieret**: struerētur. — 142. **vel**: saltem. — 144. **trānsitus**: iter, 136; via. — 145. **nēquīquam**: frūstrā.

THEY PLAN AN ELOPEMENT

Póstera nócturnós ‖ auróra remóverat ígnes
sólque pruínosás radiís ‖ siccáverat hérbas:
ád solitúm coïére locúm. ‖ Tum múrmure párvo
múlta priús questí, ‖ statuúnt ut nócte silénti
fállere cústodés ‖ foribúsque excédere témptent,
cúmque domō éxierint ‖ urbís quoque técta relínquant;
néve sit érrandúm ‖ látó spatiántibus árvo,
cónveniánt ‖ ad bústa Niní ‖ lateántque sub úmbra
árboris: ‖ árbor ibí ‖ niveís ubérrima pómis
árdua mórus erát ‖ gelidó contérmina fónti.

THISBE IS FIRST AT THE TRYSTING PLACE AND MEETS WITH AN ADVENTURE

Pácta placént; ‖ et lúx tardé discédere vísa
praécipitátur aquís ‖ et aquís nox súrgit ab ísdem.
Cállida pér tenebrás ‖ versáto cárdine Thísbe

Postera aurōra īgnēs nocturnos remōverat, sōlque radiīs suīs pruīnōsās herbās siccāverat: amantēs ad solitum locum coïēre. Tum multa prius murmure parvo questī, statuunt ut nocte silentī custōdēs fallere ēque foribus excēdere temptent, cumque domō exierint, ut urbis quoque tēcta relinquant; nēve eīs sit errandum in lātō arvō spatiantibus, statuunt ut ad būsta Ninī conveniant, lateantque sub umbrā arboris: namque arbor ibi erat, gelidō contermina fontī, ardua mōrus niveīs ūberrima pōmīs.

Pacta placent; et lūx, quae amantibus tardē discēdere est vīsa, praecipitātur aquīs, et nox ab īsdem aquīs surgit. Thisbē callida per tenebrās cardine versātō ēgreditur fallitque custōdēs suōs,

152. **temptent**: conentur. — 155. **būsta**: tumulum. — 157. **contermina**: contigua, 124. — 157. **gelidō**: frīgidō. — 158. **pacta**: condiciōnēs, 10.

égreditúr ‖ fallítque suós ‖ adopértaque vúltum
pérvenit ád tumulúm ‖ dictáque sub árbore sédit.
Aúdacém faciébat amór. ‖ Venit écce recénti
caéde leaéna ‖ boúm spumántes óblita ríctus
dépositúra sitím ‖ vicíni fóntis in únda.
Quám procul ád lunaé radiós ‖ Babylónia Thísbe
vídit et óbscurúm ‖ trepidó pede fúgit in ántrum,
dúmque fugít ‖ tergó velámina lápsa relíquit.
Út lea saéva sitím ‖ multá compéscuit únda,
dúm redit ín silvás, ‖ invéntos fórte sine ípsa
óre cruéntató ‖ tenués laniávit amíctus.

PYRAMUS MISSES HIS APPOINTMENT AND JUMPS AT CONCLUSIONS

Sérius égressús ‖ vestígia vídit in álto
púlvere cérta feraé ‖ totóque expálluit óre
Pýramus. Út veró ‖ vestém quoque sánguine tínctam

adopertaque vultum ad tumulum pervenit, dictāque sub arbore sēdit. Audācem amor eam faciēbat. Ecce leaena tamen recentī boum caede oblita rictūs spūmantēs, venit sitim in undā fontis vīcinī dēpositūra. Quam Babylōnia Thisbē procul ad lūnae radiōs vīdit, et trepidō pede in antrum obscūrum fūgit, dumque fugit vēlāmina sua ā tergō lāpsa reliquit. Lea autem saeva ut sitim multā undā compescuit, dum in silvās redit, amictūs tenuēs forte sine ipsā inventōs ōre cruentātō laniāvit.

Pȳramus, sērius ēgressus, in altō pulvere certa ferae vestīgia vīdit, expalluitque tōtō in ōre. Ut vērō vestem quoque sanguine tīnctam repperit, 'Ūna nox,' inquit, 'duōs amantēs perdet; ē

161. **adoperta**: vēlāta. — 164. **rictūs**: ōs, 139. — 166. **radiōs**: lūcem, 158. — 169. **compescuit**: dēposuit, 165. — 172. **sērius**: tardius, 158.

répperit, 'Úna duós,' ‖ inquít, ‖ 'nox pérdet amántes:
é quibusílla ‖ fuít longá ‖ digníssima víta,
nóstra nocéns ‖ anim[a] ést: ‖ ego té, ‖ miseránda, ‖ perémi,
ín loca pléna metús ‖ qui iússi nócte veníres
néc prior húc vení. ‖ Nostrúm divéllite córpus
ét sceleráta feró consúmite víscera mórsu,
Ó quicúmque ‖ sub hác habitátis rúpe, ‖ leónes.
Séd timid[i] ést optáre necém.'

HIS LIFEBLOOD DYES THE MULBERRIES RED

Velámina Thísbes
tóllit et ád pactaé ‖ secúm fert árboris úmbram.
Útque dedít notaé lacrimás, ‖ dedit óscula vésti,
'Áccipe núnc,' ‖ inquít, ‖ 'nostrí quoque sánguinis haústus!'
Quóqu[e] erat áccinctús ‖ demísit in ília férrum;
néc mora, ‖ férventí moriéns ‖ e vúlnere tráxit.

quibus illa dignissima fuit longā vītā, nostra anima est nocēns; ego, O miseranda, tē perēmī, quī iussī ut in loca metūs plēna nocte venīrēs, nec prior hūc vēnī. Divellite nostrum corpus, O leōnes, quīcumque sub hāc rūpe habitātis, et scelerāta viscera morsū ferō cōnsumite. Sed optāre necem est hominis timidī.'

Velāmina Thisbēs tollit, et sēcum ad umbram arboris pactae fert; utque nōtae vestī lacrimās dedit, ut ōscula dedit, 'Accipe nunc,' inquit, 'nostri quoque sanguinis haustūs!' ferrumque quō erat accīnctus in īlia sua demīsit; nec erat mora, sed ferventī ē vulnere moriēns tēlum trāxit.

175. **repperit**: invēnit, 170. — 177. **perēmī**: perdidī, 175. — 180. **scelerāta**: impia. — 182. **necem**: mortem, 13. — 183. **pactae**: dictae, 162. — 186. **dēmīsit**: īnfīxit. **īlia**: latus, 115.

Út iacuít ‖ resupínus humó ‖ cruor émicat álte:
non alitér ‖ quam cúm vitiáto ‖ fistula plúmbo
scínditur, ét tenuí ‖ stridénte forámine lóngas
éiaculátur aquás, ‖ atqu[e] íctibus áera rúmpit.
Árboreí fetús ‖ aspérgine caédis in átram
vértuntúr faciém, ‖ madefáctaque sánguine rádix
púniceó ‖ tinguít pendéntia móra colóre.

THISBE FINDS HER LOVER'S BODY

Écce metú nondúm positó, ‖ ne fállat amántem
ílla redít, ‖ iuvenémqu[e] oculís animóque requírit
quántaque vítarít ‖ narráre perícula géstit.
Útque loc[um] ét visá cognóscit in árbore fórmam,
síc facit íncertám ‖ pomí color: ‖ haéret an haéc sit.
Dúm dubitát ‖ tremebúnda vidét pulsáre cruéntum
membra solum ‖ retroque pedem tulit, ‖ oraque ‖ buxo

Ut iacuit humō resupīnus cruor altē ēmicat: nōn aliter quam cum fistula plumbō vitiātō scinditur, et tenuī forāmine strīdente longās aquās ēiaculātur, atque ictibus āëra rumpit. Arboreī fētūs aspergine caedis in ātram faciem vertuntur, rādīxque sanguine madefacta mōra pendentia pūniceō colōre tinguit.

Ecce illa, metū nōndum positō, nē amantem fallat, redit, iuvenemque oculīs animōque requīrit, quantaque perīcula vītārit nārrāre gestit. Utque locum fōrmamque in arbore vīsā cognōscit, sīc color pōmī eam incertam facit: haeret an haec sit arbor dicta. Dum dubitat, tremebunda membra cruentum solum pulsāre videt, retrōque pedem tulit, ōraque buxō pallidiōra gerēns

189. vitiātō: ruptō. — **191. ictibus**: impetū. — **192. fētūs**: frūctūs. — **193. faciem**: colōrem. — **194. pūniceō**: rubrō. — **195. positō**: dēpositō, remōtō, 148. — **197. vītārit**: effūgerit, 7. **gestit**: cupit.

pallidi|ora ge|rens, || ex|horruit | aequoris | instar,
quod tremit | exigu|a || cum | summum | stringitur | aura.

SHE TRIES TO RECALL HIM TO LIFE

Sed post|quam remo|rata || su|os co|gnovit a|mores,
percutit | indi|gnos || cla|ro plan|gore la|certos
et lani|ata co|mas || am|plexaque | corpus a|matum
vulnera | supple|vit lacri|mis || fle|tumque cru|ori
miscuit, | et geli|dis in | vultibus | oscula | figens,
'Pyrame,' | clama|vit, || 'quis | te mihi | casus ad|emit?
Pyrame, | respon|de: || tua | te ca|rissima | Thisbe
nominat: | exau|di, || vul|tusque at|tolle ia|centes!'
Ad no|men This|bes || ocu|los iam | morte gra|vatos
Pyramus | ere|xit || vi|saque re|condidit | illa.

HER VOW AND PRAYER

Quae post|quam ve|stemque su|am co|gnovit || et | ense
vidit e|bur vacu|um, || 'Tua | te manus,' | inquit, 'a|morque

exhorruit aequoris īnstar, quod tremit cum summum aurā exiguā stringitur.

Sed postquam remorāta amōrēs suōs cognōvit, lacertōs indignōs clārō plangōre percutit, et laniāta comās corpusque amātum amplexa, lacrimīs vulnera ēius supplēvit, flētumque cruorī miscuit, et ōscula gelidīs in vultibus fīgēns, 'Pȳrame,' clāmāvit, 'quis cāsus tē mihi adēmit? Respondē, Pȳrame: tua Thisbē cārissima tē nōminat: exaudī, vultūsque tuōs attolle iacentēs.' Pȳramus ad nōmen Thisbēs oculōs iam morte gravātōs ērēxit, vīsāque illā recondidit.

Quaeque postquam vestem suam cognōvit et ebur ēnse vacuum

202. **īnstar**: sīcut. — 203. **exiguā**: levī. **stringitur**: impellitur. — 204. **amōrēs**: amantem, 175. — 209. **adēmit**: sustulit, ēripuit. — 211. **attolle**: ērige. — 213. **recondidit**: clausit. — 215. **ebur**: vāgīnam.

perdidit, | infe|lix. || Est | et mihi | fortis in | unum
hoc manus, | est et a|mor; || dabit | hic in | vulnera | vires.
Persequar | exstinc|tum || le|tique mi|serrima | dicar
causa co|mesque tu|i; || qui qu^{e} a me | morte re|velli
heu so|la pote|ras, || pote|ris nec | morte re|velli.
Hoc tamen | ambo|rum ver|bis || es|tote ro|gati,
O mul|tum mise|ri, || meus | illi|usque pa|rentes,
ut quos | certus a|mor, || quos | hora no|vissima | iunxit,
compo|ni tumu|lo || non | invide|atis e|odem.
At tu | quae ra|mis || ar|bor || mise|rabile | corpus
nunc tegis | uni|us, || mox | es tec|tura du|orum,
signa te|ne cae|dis || pul|losqu^{e} et | luctibus | aptos
semper ha|be fe|tus, || gemi|ni monu|menta cru|oris.'

HER DEATH

Dixit et | apta|to pec|tus mu|crone sub | imum
incubu|it fer|ro || quod ad|huc a | caede te|pebat.

vīdit, 'Tua manus,' inquit, 'amorque, īnfēlīx, tē perdidit. Et mihi est manus fortis in hōc ūnum, et mihi est amor; hīc vīrēs in vulnera mihi dabit. Tē exstīnctum persequar, causaque miserrima comesque lētī tuī dīcar; tūque quī ā mē heu morte sōlā revellī poterās, poteris nec morte revellī. Hōc tamen, Ō multum miserī parentēs meus illīusque, ambōrum verbīs estōte rogātī, ut nōs eōdem in tumulō compōnī nōn invideātis quōs certus amor, quōs hōra novissima iūnxit. At tū, arbor, quae nunc rāmīs tuīs miserābile corpus ūnīus tegis, mox duōrum corpora es tēctūra, tenē sīgna caedis, fētūsque pullōs et lūctibus aptōs semper habē, geminī monumenta cruōris.

Tālia dīxit, et mucrōne sub īmum pectus aptātō, ferrō quod

219. **revellī**: sēiungī. — 227. **pullōs**: nigrōs, ātrōs, 192. — 228. **fētūs**: frūctūs.

Vota ta|men teti|gere de|os, || teti|gere pa|rentes:
nam color | in po|mo est || ubi | perma|turuit | ater;
quodque ro|gis super|est || u|na requi|escit in | urna.

adhūc ab illīus caede tepēbat incubuit. Vōta tamen eōrum tetigēre deōs, parentēsque tetigēre: nam color in pōmō ubi permātūruit, est āter; idque quod rogīs superest ūnā in urnā requiēscit.

231. **tetigēre**: mōvēre, 84. — 233. **requiēscit**: compositum est, 224.

AMOR: MARTIN

III. APOLLO'S UNREQUITED LOVE FOR DAPHNE

CUPID'S BOAST

Primus amor Phoebi || Daphne Peneia, | quem non
fors ignara dedit, || sed | saeva Cupidinis | ira. 235
Delius | hunc nuper || victo serpente superbus
viderat | adducto || flectentem | cornua | nervo,
'Quid' que 'tibi, || lascive puer, || cum | fortibus | armis?'
dixerat; | 'ista decent umeros gestamina | nostros,

Prīmus amor Phoebī erat Daphnē Pēnēia, quem amōrem nōn fors ignāra, sed saeva Cupīdinis īra dedit. Dēlius victō serpente superbus hunc cornua nervō adductō flectentem nuper vīderat, dīxeratque, 'Quid est tibi, lascīve puer, cum fortibus armīs? Ista gestāmina umerōs decent nostrōs, quī ferae (dare), quī

235. **ignāra**: caeca.—237. **cornua**: arcum.

qui dare | certa fe|rae, || dare | vulnera | possumus | hosti,
qui modo | pestife|ro || tot | iugera | ventre pre|mentem
stravimus | innumer|is || tumi|dum Py|thona sa|gittis.
Tu face | nescio | quos || es|to con|tentus a|mores
inda|gare tu|a, || nec | laudes | adsere | nostras.'
Filius | huic Vene|ris, || Fi|gat tuus | omnia, | Phoebe,
te meus | arcus ; || a|it, || quan|toque^e ani|malia | cedunt
cuncta de|o, || tan|to minor | est tua | gloria | nostra.'

HE SHOOTS TWO ARROWS. DAPHNE'S AMBITION

Dixit et | eli|so || per|cussis | aere | pennis
impiger | umbro|sa Par|nasi | constitit | arce
eque sa|gittife|ra || prom|psit duo | tela pha|retra
diver|sor^um ope|rum ; || fugat | hoc, || facit | illud a|morem.
Quod facit | hama|t^um est || et | cuspide | fulget a|cuta :
quod fugat | obtu|s^um est || et ha|bet sub ha|rundine | plumbum.
Hoc deus | in nym|pha || Pe|neide | fixit ; at | illo

hostī vulnera certa dare possumus ; quī modo tumidum Pȳthōna tot iūgera ventre pestiferō prementem innumerīs sagittīs strāvimus. Estō tū contentus face tuā nēsciō quōs amōrēs indāgāre nec adsere laudēs nostrās.' Huic fīlius Veneris respondit : 'Omnia tuus fīgat, Phoebe,' ait, 'tē meus arcus fīget : quantōque cūncta animālia deō cēdunt, tantō minor est tua glōria nostrā.'

Tālia dīxit Cupīdō, et āëre ēlīsō percussīs pennīs in umbrōsā Parnāsī arce impiger cōnstitit, ēque sagittiferā pharetrā duo tēla prōmpsit dīversōrum operum : hōc fugat, facit autem illud amōrem. Id quod amōrem facit est hāmātum et cuspide acūta fulget : id vērō quod fugat est obtūsum et sub harundine plumbum habet.

241. **prementem** : tegentem, 226. — 248. **pennīs** : ālīs. — 249. **impiger** : celer, 110. — 250. **prōmpsit** : sūmpsit.

laesit Apollineas ‖ traiecta per | ossa ‖ medullas.
Protinus | alter amat; ‖ fugit | altera | nomen amantis,
silvarum tenebris ‖ captivarumque ferarum
exuviis gaudens ‖ innuptaeque aemula | Phoebes.
Vitta coercebat ‖ positos sine | lege ‖ capillos.
Multi illam petierę, ‖ illa aversata petentes
impatiens ‖ exspersque viri ‖ nemorum avia | lustrat
nec quid Hymen, ‖ quid Amor, ‖ quid | sint conubia, | curat.
Saepe pater dixit, ‖ 'Generum ‖ mihi, | filia, | debes.'
Saepe pater dixit, ‖ 'Debes mihi, | nata, ‖ nepotes.'
Illa velut crimen ‖ taedas exosa iugales
pulchra verecundo ‖ suffunditur | ora rubore,
inque patris blandis haerens cervice lacertis,
'Da mihi | perpetuā ‖ genitor carissime,' | dixit,
'virginitate fruī. ‖ Dedit | hoc pater | ante Dianae.'

Hōc deus in nymphā Pēnēide fīxit; at illō per ossa trāiecta Apollineās medullās laesit. Prōtinus alter amat; fugit altera ipsum nōmen amantis, silvārum tenebrīs gaudēns, exuviīsque captīvārum ferārum, innūptaeque aemula Phoebēs. Vitta capillōs ēius sine lēge positōs coërcēbat. Multī procī illam petiēre, at illa eōs petentēs āversāta, expers impatiēnsque virī nemorum āvia lūstrat, nec quid Hymen, quid Amor, quid cōnūbia sint, cūrat. Saepe pater ēius dīxit, 'Generum mihi, mī fīlia, dēbēs.' Saepe pater ēius dīxit, 'Nepōtēs mihi, Ō nāta, dēbēs.' At illa, taedās iugālēs velut crīmen exōsa, pulchra ōra rubōre verēcundō suffunditur, blandīsque suīs lacertīs in cervīce patris haerēns, dīxit, 'Dā mihi, Ō genitor cārissime, virginitāte fruī perpetuā. Namque Diānae pater hōc ante illī dedit.'

255. trāiecta: trānsfīxa. — **258. exuviīs**: spoliīs. — **259. coërcēbat**: retinēbat. — **261. lūstrat**: percurrit, 96. — **264. nāta**: fīlia, 263. — **265. exōsa**: āversāta, 260. **iugālēs**: nūptiālēs.

APOLLO'S GREAT LOVE

Ille quidem obsequitur. Sed tē iste decor esse quod optās
vetat, fōrmaque tua tuō vōtō repūgnat. Phoebus amat, cōnūbiaque
cupit Daphnēs vīsae, idque quod cupit spērat: suaque ōrācula
illum fallunt. Utque levēs stipulae aristīs dēmptīs adolentur, utque
ārdent saepēs facibus quās viātor forte vel nimis admōvit vel iam
sub lūce relīquit; sīc in flammās abiit deus; sīc ille tōtō in
pectore ūritur, et spērandō sterilem amōrem suum nūtrit. Capillōs
in illīus collō inōrnātōs pendēre spectat, et 'Quid, sī cōmantur?'
ait. Oculōsque īgne micantēs sīderibus similēs videt, videtque
ōscula, quae vīdisse nōn est satis: digitōsque manūsque laudat,
bracchiaque et lacertōs plūs quam mediā parte nūdōs: et siqua
latent ea meliōra esse putat. Sed illa ōcior aura levī fugit, neque
ad haec verba deī revocantis resistit:

274. **adolentur**: combūruntur. — 276. **lūce**: diē. — 278. **sterilem**: vānum. — 281. **ōscula**: ōs, 139. — 284. **meliōra**: fōrmōsiōra, 52. **ōcior**: celerior, 110.

A GOD'S WOOING

'Nympha, pre|cor, || Pe|nei, || ma|ne! || non | insequor | hostis:
nympha, ma|ne! || sic | agna lu|pum, || sic | cerva le|onem,
sic aqui|lam || pen|na fugi|unt trepi|dante co|lumbae,
hostes | quaeque su|os. || Amor | est mihi | causa se|quendi.
Me mise|rum! || ne | prona ca|das, || in|dignave | laedi
crura no|tent sen|tes, || et | sim tibi | causa do|loris.
Aspera | qua prope|ras || loca | sunt. || Mode|ratius, | oro,
curre fu|gamque | inhi|be. || Mode|ratius | insequar | ipse.
Cui place|as in|quire ta|men. || Non | incola | montis,
non ego | sum pa|stor, || non | hic ar|menta gre|gesque
horridus | obser|vo. | Ne|scis, || teme|raria, | nescis
quem fugi|as, | ideo|que fu|gis. || Mihi | Delphica | tellus
et Claros | et Tene|dos || Pata|raeaque | regia | servit.
Iuppiter | est geni|tor. | Per | me quod e|ritque fu|itque
estque pa|tet. || Per | me con|cordant | carmina | nervis.
Certa quidem nostr[a] est, || nostra tamen una sagitta

'Manē, precor, nympha Pēnēī! Nōn hostis īnsequor: manē, nympha!' Sīc agna lupum, sīc cerva leōnem, sīc columbae pennā trepidante aquilam fugiunt, hostēs suōs quaeque. Mihi sequendī amor est causa. Mē miserum! nē cadās sentēsve crūra laedī indigna notent, et sim tibi causa dolōris. Aspera sunt loca quā properās. Curre, igitur, moderātius, ōrō, fugamque inhibē. Īnsequar moderātius ipse. Inquīre tamen cui placeās. Nōn incola montis, nōn pāstor ego sum; nōn horridus armenta gregēsque hīc observō. Nēscīs, O temerāria puella, nēscīs quem fugis, ideōque fugis. Mihi enim Delphica tellus et Claros et Tenedos Pataraeaque rēgia servit. Iuppiter mihi est genitor. Per mē autem patet id quod fuit estque eritque. Per mē etiam carmina nervīs concordant. Nostra sagitta quidem est certa, certior tamen nostrā est

290. laedī: vulnerārī. — 293. inhibē: cohibē. — 296. horridus: hirsūtus.

certior, in vacuo ‖ quae vulnera pectore fecit.
Inventum medicina me^um est, ‖ opiferque per orbem
dicor et herbarum ‖ subiecta potentia nobis.
Ei mihi, quod nullis ‖ amor est sanabilis herbis,
nec prosunt domino, ‖ quae prosunt omnibus artes!'

A REFUSAL

Plura locuturum ‖ timido Peneia cursu
fugit cumqu^e ipso ‖ verb^a imperfecta reliquit,
tum quoque visa decens. ‖ Nudabant corpora venti
obviaqu^e adversas ‖ vibrabant flamina vestes
et levis impulsos ‖ retro dabat aura capillos;
auctaque forma fug^a est. ‖ Sed enim non sustinet ultra
perdere blanditias ‖ iuvenis deus, utque movebat
ips^e amor, admisso ‖ sequitur vestigia passu.
Ut canis in vacuo ‖ leporem cum Gallicus arvo
vidit et hic praedam ‖ pedibus petit, ille salutem;

ūna, quae vacuō in pectore meō vulnera fēcit. Medicīna autem inventum est meum, opiferque per orbem terrārum dīcor, et herbārum potentia subiecta est nōbīs. Ei mihi, quod amor sānābilis est nūllīs herbīs, nec dominō prōsunt illae artēs quae omnibus prōsunt!'

Quem plūra locūtūrum Pēnēia timidō cursū fūgit, cumque Apolline ipsō verba ēius imperfecta relīquit, tum quoque vīsa decēns. Ventī enim corpora ēius nūdābant, obviaque flāmina vestēs vibrābant adversās, et levis aura capillōs impulsōs retrō dabat; fōrmaque illīus fugā est aucta. Sed enim iuvenis deus blanditiās suās perdere nōn ultrā sustinet, utque amor ipse eum movēbat, admissō passū vestīgia virginis sequitur. Ut cum Gallicus canis vacuō in arvō leporem vīdit, et hīc praedam, ille salūtem

306. **prōsunt**: iuvant, 27. — 309. **decēns**: pulchra, 266. — 314. **admissō**: celerī, 110.

alter inhaesuro similis ‖ iam iamque tenere
sperat et extento ‖ stringit vestigia rostro;
alter in ambigu° est ‖ an sit comprensus, et ipsis
morsibus eripitur ‖ tangentiaqu^e ora relinquit:
sic deus et virg°, ‖ est hic spe celer, illa timore.
Qui tamen insequitur ‖ pennis adiutus amoris
ocior est ‖ requiemque negat ‖ tergoque fugacis
imminet et crinem ‖ sparsum cervicibus adflat.
Viribus absumptis ‖ expalluit illa, ‖ citaeque
victa labore fugae ‖ spectans Peneidas undas,
'Fer pater,' inquit, ‖ 'opem! ‖ Tellus,' ‖ ait, 'hisce, ‖ vel istam
quae facit ut laedar ‖ mutando perde figuram.'

DAPHNE BECOMES A LAUREL TREE INSTEAD OF A BRIDE

Vix prece finita ‖ torpor gravis occupat artus,
mollia cinguntur ‖ tenui praecordia libro,
in frondem crines, ‖ in ramos bracchia crescunt:

pedibus petit; alter similis canī inhaesūrō iam iamque praedam suam tenēre spērat, et extentō rōstrō vestīgia ēius stringit; alter in ambiguō est an iam sit comprēnsus, et ipsīs morsibus ēripitur, tangentiaque ōra relinquit: sic deus et virgō, hīc spē est celer, timōre illa. Is tamen quī pennīs amōris adiūtus īnsequitur est ōcior, requiemque illī negat, imminetque tergō puellae fugācis, et crīnem illīus cervīcibus sparsum adflat. Illa vīribus absūmptīs expalluit, victaque labōre citae fugae Pēnēidas undās spectāns, 'Fer opem, pater,' inquit. 'Hīsce, Tellus,' ait, 'vel mūtandō perde istam figūram, quae facit ut laedar.'

Prece vix fīnītā torpor gravis artūs ēius occupat, atque mollia praecordia tenuī librō cinguntur; in frondem crīnēs, bracchia ēius in rāmōs crēscunt; pēs ēius modo tam vēlōx pigrīs rādīcibus in

317. **inhaesūrō**: correptūrō. — 320. **ōra**: rictūs, 164. — 325. **absūmptīs**: haustīs. — 328. **laedar**: offendar. — 330. **praecordia**: vīscera.

pes modo tam velox ‖ pigris radicibus haeret,
ora cacumen obit. ‖ Remanet nitor unus in illa.
Hanc quoque Phoebus amat, ‖ positaque in stipite dextra
sentit adhuc trepidare ‖ novo sub cortice pectus,
complexusque suis ramos ‖ ut membra ‖ lacertis
oscula dat ligno: ‖ refugit tamen oscula lignum.
Cui deus, 'At quoniam coniunx ‖ mea non potes esse,
arbor eris certe,' ‖ dixit, ‖ 'mea. Semper habebunt
te coma, te citharae, ‖ te nostrae, laure, pharetrae.
Tu ducibus Latiis aderis ‖ cum laeta Triumphum
vox canet et visent longas Capitolia pompas.
Postibus Augustis ‖ eadem fidissima custos
ante fores stabis ‖ mediamque tuebere quercum.
Utque meum intonsis ‖ caput est iuvenale capillis,
tu quoque perpetuos ‖ semper gere frondis honores.'
Finierat Paean. ‖ Factis modo laurea ramis
adnuit utque caput ‖ visa est agitasse cacumen.

terrā haeret, obitque ōra cacūmen. Nitor ūnus in illā remanet. Hanc quoque Phoebus amat, dextrāque suā in stīpite positā pectus Daphnēs novō sub cortice adhūc trepidāre sentit, complexusque rāmōs illīus ut membra lacertīs suīs, ōscula lignō dat: ipsum tamen lignum ōscula refugit. Cui deus dixit: 'At quoniam coniūnx mea esse nōn potes, arbor mea certē eris. Semper tē coma, tē citharae, tē pharetrae nostrae, laure, habēbunt. Tū Latiīs ducibus aderis cum vōx laeta Triumphum canet, et vīsent Capitōlia longās pompās. Tū eadem postibus Augustīs fidissima custōs ante forēs stābis, quercumque mediam tuēbere. Utque meum caput iuvenāle est intōnsīs capillīs, tū quoque semper gere perpetuōs frondis honōrēs.'

Fīnierat Paeān. Laurea rāmīs modo factīs adnuit, cacūmenque ut caput agitāsse est vīsa.

332. **pigrīs**: sēgnibus. — 333. **nitor**: splendor. — 344. **tuēbere**: dēfendēs. — 348. **agitāsse**: movēre.

AURORA: GUIDO RENI

IV. HOW PHAËTHON DROVE HIS FATHER'S CHARIOT

THE PALACE OF THE SUN. PHAËTHON IS DAZZLED BY WHAT HE SEES

Regia Solis erat sublimibus alta columnis,
clara micante auro flammasque imitante pyropo,
cuius ebur nitidum fastigia summa tegebat;
argenti bifores radiabant lumine valvae.
Materiam superabat opus; nam Mulciber illic
aequora caelarat medias cingentia terras,
terrarumque orbem caelumque, quod imminet orbi.
Caeruleos habet unda deos, Tritona canorum,
Proteaque ambiguum, balaenarumque prementem
Aegaeona suis immania terga lacertis,
Doridaque et natas; quarum pars nare videtur,
pars in mole sedens virides siccare capillos,
pisce vehi quaedam: facies non omnibus una,
nec diversa tamen; qualem decet esse sororum.

353. opus: ars. — **355. imminet**: impositum est. — **360. mōle**: rūpe, 181.

Terra viros urbesque gerit, silvasque ferasque,
fluminaque et nymphas et cetera numina ruris.
Haec super imposita est caeli fulgentis imago,
signaque sex foribus dextris, totidemque sinistris.
Quo simul acclivo Clymeneïa limite proles
venit et intravit dubitati tecta parentis,
protinus ad patrios sua fert vestigia vultus
consistitque procul: neque enim propiora ferebat
lumina. Purpurea velatus veste sedebat
in solio Phoebus claris lucente smaragdis.
A dextra laevaque Dies et Mensis et Annus
Saeculaque et positae spatiis aequalibus Horae,
Verque novum stabat cinctum florente corona;
stabat nuda Aestas et spicea serta gerebat;
stabat et Autumnus calcatis sordidus uvis,
et glacialis Hiems canos hirsuta capillos.

HE VENTURES INTO HIS FATHER'S PRESENCE. A RASH PROMISE

Inde loco medius rerum novitate paventem
sol oculis iuvenem, quibus adspicit omnia, vidit,
'Quae'que 'viae tibi causa? quid hac' ait 'arce petisti,
progenies, Phaëthon, haud infitianda parenti?'
Ille refert 'O lux immensi publica mundi,
Phoebe pater, si das huius mihi nominis usum,
nec falsa Clymene culpam sub imagine celat;
pignora da, genitor, per quae tua vera propago
credar, et hunc animis errorem detrahe nostris.'
Dixerat. At genitor circum caput omne micantes

367. **acclīvō līmite**: arduā (411) viā — 369. **fert**: dīrigit. — 376. **serta**: corōnam, 375. — 378. **hīrsūta**: horrida, 296. — 382. **īnfitianda**: abneganda. — 383. **refert**: respondet, 210. — 386. **propāgō**: fīlius, prōlēs, 367.

deposuit radios, propiusque accedere iussit,
amplexuque dato, 'Nec tu meus esse negari
dignus es, et Clymene veros' ait 'edidit ortus.
Quoque minus dubites, quodvis pete munus, ut illud
me tribuente feras: promissi testis adesto
dis iuranda palus, oculis incognita nostris.'

PHAËTHON'S STARTLING REQUEST

Vix bene desierat, currus rogat ille paternos,
inque diem alipedum ius et moderamen equorum.
Paenituit iurasse patrem: qui terque quaterque
concutiens inlustre caput, 'Temeraria' dixit
'vox mea facta tua est; utinam promissa liceret
non dare! confiteor, solum hoc tibi, nate, negarem:
dissuadere licet. Non est tua tuta voluntas.
Magna petis, Phaëthon, et quae nec viribus istis
munera conveniant nec tam puerilibus annis.
Sors tua mortalis; non est mortale quod optas.
Plus etiam, quam quod superis contingere fas est,
nescius adfectas. Placeat sibi quisque licebit;
non tamen ignifero quisquam consistere in axe
me valet excepto. Vasti quoque rector Olympi,
qui fera terribili iaculatur fulmina dextra,
non agat hos currus: et quid Iove maius habemus?

THE DANGERS OF THE STAR ROUTE

Ardua prima via est et qua vix mane recentes
enituntur equi: medio est altissima caelo,

391. **ortūs**: orīginem, 58. — 395. **dēsierat**: fīnierat, 347. — 396. **moderāmen**: regimen. — 398. **inlūstre**: splendidum. — 403. **conveniant**: apta sint, 227. — 405. **contingere**: cōnsequī, 113. — 406. **adfectās**: cupis, 273.

unde mare et terras ipsi mihi saepe videre
fit timor, et pavida trepidat formidine pectus.
Ultima prona via est et eget moderamine certo:
tunc etiam quae me subiectis excipit undis,
ne ferar in praeceps, Tethys solet ipsa vereri.
Adde quod adsidua rapitur vertigine caelum,
sideraque alta trahit celerique volumine torquet.
Nitor in adversum, nec me qui cetera, vincit
impetus, et rapido contrarius evehor orbi.
Finge datos currus: quid ages? poterisne rotatis
obvius ire polis, ne te citus auferat axis?
Forsitan et lucos illic urbesque deorum
concipias animo delubraque ditia donis
esse? per insidias iter est formasque ferarum.
Utque viam teneas nulloque errore traharis,
per tamen adversi gradieris cornua Tauri
Haemoniosque arcus violentique ora Leonis
saevaque circuitu curvantem bracchia longo
Scorpion atque aliter curvantem bracchia Cancrum.
Nec tibi quadrupedes animosos ignibus illis,
quos in pectore habent, quos ore et naribus efflant,
in promptu regere est: vix me patiuntur, ubi acres
incaluere animi cervixque repugnat habenis.

"ASK ANYTHING BUT THAT!"

At tu, funesti ne sim tibi muneris auctor,
nate, cave, dum res quae sinit, tua corrige vota.

415. **prōna**: dēclīvis. — 418. **adsiduā**: continuā. — 420. **nītor**: contendō. — 422. **finge**: suppōne. — 425. **concipiās**: fingās, 422. **dēlūbra**: templa, 87. — 434. **in prōmptū**: facile, 43.

Scilicet ut nostro genitum te sanguine credas,
pignora certa petis? do pignora certa timendo,
et patrio pater esse metu probor. Adspice vultus
ecce meos: utinamque oculos in pectora posses
inserere, et patrias intus deprendere curas!
Denique quicquid habet dives, circumspice, mundus,
eque tot ac tantis caeli terraeque marisque
posce bonis aliquid: nullam patiere repulsam.
Deprecor hoc unum, quod vero nomine poena,
non honor est: poenam, Phaëthon, pro munere poscis.
Quid mea colla tenes blandis, ignare, lacertis?
Ne dubita, dabitur — Stygias iuravimus undas! —
quodcumque optaris: sed tu sapientius opta.'

THE BOY CANNOT BE DISSUADED. THE CHARIOT OF THE SUN. FINAL PREPARATIONS

Finierat monitus; dictis tamen ille repugnat
propositumque premit flagratque cupidine currus.
Ergo qua licuit genitor cunctatus, ad altos
deducit iuvenem, Vulcania munera, currus.
Aureus axis erat, temo aureus, aurea summae
curvatura rotae, radiorum argenteus ordo.
Per iuga chrysolithi positaeque ex ordine gemmae
clara repercusso reddebant lumina Phoebo.
Dumque ea magnanimus Phaëthon miratur opusque
perspicit, ecce vigil rutilo patefecit ab ortu
purpureas Aurora fores et plena rosarum
atria; diffugiunt stellae, quarum agmina cogit

442. īnserere: immittere. — **446. dēprecor**: āvertō. — **452. flagrat**: ārdet, 275. — **453. cunctātus**: morātus, 102. — **458. repercussō**: reflexō.

Lucifer, et caeli statione novissimus exit.
Quem petere ut terras, mundumque rubescere vidit,
cornuaque extremae velut evanescere lunae,
iungere equos Titan velocibus imperat Horis.
Iussa deae celeres peragunt, ignemque vomentes
ambrosiae suco saturos praesaepibus altis
quadrupedes ducunt adduntque sonantia frena.
Tum pater ora sui sacro medicamine nati
contigit et rapidae fecit patientia flammae,
imposuitque comae radios, praesagaque luctus
pectore sollicito repetens suspiria dixit:

DIRECTIONS FOR DRIVING THE FIERY HORSES

'Si potes his saltem monitis parere paternis,
parce, puer, stimulis, et fortius utere loris.
Sponte sua properant; labor est inhibere volentes.
Nec tibi directos placeat via quinque per arcus.
Sectus in obliquum est lato curvamine limes,
zonarumque trium contentus fine, polumque
effugit australem iunctamque aquilonibus Arcton.
Hac sit iter: manifesta rotae vestigia cernes.
Utque ferant aequos et caelum et terra calores,
nec preme, nec summum molire per aethera cursum.
Altius egressus caelestia tecta cremabis,
inferius terras: medio tutissimus ibis.
Neu te dexterior tortum declinet ad Anguem,
neve sinisterior pressam rota ducat ad Aram:

467. **vomentēs**: efflantēs, 433. — 468. **saturōs**: plēnōs, 461. — 472. **praesāga**: praenūntia. — 476. **inhibēre**: coërcēre. — 483. **preme**: dēprime. **mōlīre**: age, 410. — 487. **pressam**: dēpressam.

inter utrumque tene. Fortunae cetera mando,
quae iuvet et melius quam tu tibi consulat opto.
Dum loquor, Hesperio positas in litore metas
umida nox tetigit; non est mora libera nobis.
Poscimur: effulget tenebris aurora fugatis.
Corripe lora manu! — vel, si mutabile pectus
est tibi, consiliis, non curribus utere nostris,
dum potes, et solidis etiam nunc sedibus adstas,
dumque male optatos nondum premis inscius axes.
Quae tutus spectes, sine me dare lumina terris!'

THE START. THE STEEDS BOLT

Occupat ille levem iuvenali corpore currum,
statque super, manibusque datas contingere habenas
gaudet, et invito grates agit inde parenti.
Interea volucres Pyrois et Eoüs et Aethon,
solis equi, quartusque Phlegon hinnitibus auras
flammiferis implent pedibusque repāgula pulsant.
Quae postquam Tethys, fatorum ignara nepotis,
reppulit, et facta est immensi copia mundi,
corripuere viam, pedibusque per aëra motis
obstantes scindunt nebulas, pennisque levati
praetereunt ortos īsdem de partibus Euros.
Sed leve pondus erat, nec quod cognoscere possent
solis equi, solitaque iugum gravitate carebat.
Utque labant curvae iusto sine pondere naves
perque mare instabiles nimia levitate feruntur,
sic onere adsueto vacuus dat in aëra saltus,

497. **sine**: patere. — 503. **repāgula**: carcerēs, 93. — 505. **reppulit**: remōvit. — 511. **labant**: vacillant.

succutiturque alte similisque est currus inani.
Quod simul ac sensere, ruunt tritumque relinquunt
quadriiugi spatium, nec quo prius, ordine currunt.
Ipse pavet; nec qua commissas flectat habenas,
nec scit qua sit iter; nec, si sciat, imperet illis.

DOUBT AND DISMAY

Ut vero summo despexit ab aethere terras
infelix Phaëthon penitus penitusque iacentes,
palluit, et subito genua intremuere timore,
suntque oculis tenebrae per tantum lumen obortae.
Et iam mallet equos numquam tetigisse paternos;
iam cognosse genus piget et valuisse rogando:
iam Meropis dici cupiens, ita fertur, ut acta
praecipiti pinus borea, cui victa remisit
frena suus rector, quam dis votisque reliquit.
Quid faciat? multum caeli post terga relictum,
ante oculos plus est: animo metitur utrumque.
Et modo quos illi fatum contingere non est,
prospicit occasus, interdum respicit ortus.
Quidque agat ignarus stupet, et nec frena remittit,
nec retinere valet, nec nomina novit equorum.
Sparsa quoque in vario passim miracula caelo
vastarumque videt trepidus simulacra ferarum.

OFF THE TRACK. HOTTER AND HOTTER

Est locus, in geminos ubi bracchia concavat arcus
Scorpios, et cauda flexisque utrimque lacertis

524. **piget**: paenitet, 397. — 526. **pīnus**: nāvis, 511. — 530. **contingere**: pervenīre, 162. — 535. **simulācra**: imāginēs, 365. — 536. **concavat**: flectit, 237, 537

porrigit in spatium signorum membra duorum.
Hunc puer ut nigri madidum sudore veneni
vulnera curvata minitantem cuspide vidit,
mentis inops gelida formidine lora remisit.
Quae postquam summo tetigere iacentia tergo,
exspatiantur equi, nulloque inhibente per auras
ignotae regionis eunt; quaque impetus egit,
hac sine lege ruunt, altoque sub aethere fixis
incursant stellis, rapiuntque per avia currum.
Et modo summa petunt, modo per declive viasque
praecipites spatio terrae propiore feruntur.
Inferiusque suis fraternos currere Luna
admiratur equos ambustaque nubila fumant.

SOL

Corripitur flammis ut quaeque altissima, tellus,
fissaque agit rimas et sucis aret ademptis.
Pabula canescunt; cum frondibus uritur arbor,

538 **porrigit**: extendit, 318. — 541. **remīsit**: laxāvit. — 545. **ruunt**: currunt, 516. — 550. **ambūsta**: incēnsa. — 552. **adēmptīs**: exhaustīs.

materiamque suo praebet seges arida damno.
Parva queror: magnae pereunt cum moenibus urbes,
cumque suis totas populis incendia gentes
in cinerem vertunt; silvae cum montibus ardent.
Tum vero Phaëthon cunctis e partibus orbem
adspicit accensum, nec tantos sustinet aestus,
ferventesque auras velut e fornace profunda
ore trahit, currusque suos candescere sentit.
Et neque iam cineres eiectatamque favillam
ferre potest, calidoque involvitur undique fumo.
Quoque eat, aut ubi sit, picea caligine tectus
nescit, et arbitrio volucrum raptatur equorum.

THE EARTH SUFFERS FROM THE HEAT

Sanguine tunc credunt in corpora summa vocato
Aethiopum populos nigrum traxisse colorem.
Tum facta est Libye raptis umoribus aestu
arida; tum nymphae passis fontesque lacusque
deflevere comis.
Dissilit omne solum, penetratque in Tartara rimis
lumen et infernum terret cum coniuge regem;
et mare contrahitur, siccaeque est campus harenae
quod modo pontus erat; quosque altum texerat aequor
exsistunt montes et sparsas Cycladas augent.
Ima petunt pisces, nec se super aequora curvi
tollere consuetas audent delphines in auras.
Corpora phocarum summo resupina profundo
exanimata natant; ipsum quoque Nerea fama est

554. **māteriam**: pābulum. — 563. **involvitur**: circumfunditur. — 564. **piceā**: obscūrā, 167. — 566. **vocātō**: ēductō. — 567. **trāxisse**: sūmpsisse. — 571. **dissilit**: hiat, agit rīmās, 552. — 578. **resupīna**: inversa.

Doridaque et natas tepidis latuisse sub antris.
Ter Neptunus aquis cum torvo bracchia vultu
exserere ausus erat; ter non tulit aëris ignes.
Alma tamen Tellus, ut erat circumdata ponto,
inter aquas pelagi, contractos undique fontes,
qui se condiderant in opacae viscera matris,
sustulit oppressos collo tenus arida vultus;
opposuitque manum fronti, magnoque tremore
omnia concutiens paulum subsedit et infra
quam solet esse fuit; sacraque ita voce locuta est:

HER BITTER COMPLAINT

'Si placet hoc, meruique, quid O tua fulmina cessant,
summe deum? liceat perituae viribus ignis
igne perire tuo, clademque auctore levare.
Vix equidem fauces haec ipsa in verba resolvo' —
presserat ora vapor — 'tostos en adspice crines,
inque oculis tantum, tantum super ora favillae.
Hosne mihi fructus, hunc fertilitatis honorem
officiique refers, quod adunci vulnera aratri
rastrorumque fero totoque exerceor anno,
quod pecori frondes alimentaque mitia, fruges
humano generi, vobis quoque tura ministro?
Sed tamen exitium fac me meruisse; quid undae,
quid meruit frater? cur illi tradita sorte
aequora decrescunt et ab aethere longius absunt?
Quod si nec fratris, nec te mea gratia tangit,
at caeli miserere tui! circumspice utrumque:

580. tepidīs: calidīs, 563. — **582. exserere**: ēmittere. — **592. clādem**: exitium. — **593. resolvō**: aperiō. **faucēs**: ōs, 433. — **597. aduncī**: curvī, 576. — **600. ministrō**: praebeō, 554. — **601. fac**: finge, 422.

fumat uterque polus; quos si vitiaverit ignis,
atria vestra fuent. Atlas en ipse laborat,
vixque suis umeris candentem sustinet axem.
Si freta, si terrae pereunt, si regia caeli,
in chaos antiquum confundimur. Eripe flammis
siquid adhuc superest, et rerum consule summae.'
Dixerat haec Tellus: neque enim tolerare vaporem
ulterius potuit nec dicere plura; suumque
rettulit os in se propioraque manibus antra.

JUPITER TO THE RESCUE

At pater omnipotens, superos testatus et ipsum
qui dederat currus, nisi opem ferat, omnia fato
interitura gravi, summam petit arduus arcem,
unde solet latis nubes inducere terris,
unde movet tonitrus vibrataque fulmina iactat.
Sed neque quas posset terris inducere nubes
tunc habuit nec quos caelo dimitteret imbres.
Intonat et dextra libratum fulmen ab aure
misit in aurigam pariterque animaque rotisque
expulit, et saevis compescuit ignibus ignes.
Consternantur equi et saltu in contraria facto
colla iugo eripiunt abruptaque lora relinquunt.
Illic frena iacent, illic temone revulsus
axis, in hac radii fractarum parte rotarum,
sparsaque sunt late laceri vestigia currus.
At Phaëthon, rutilos flamma populante capillos,
volvitur in praeceps longoque per aëra tractu

607. **ruent**: cadent, 290. — 613. **ulterius**: diūtius, 103. — 623. **mīsit**: iēcit, 116. — 624. **compescuit**: oppressit; cf. 169. — 629. **lacerī**: frāctī, 628. — 630. **rutilōs**: flāvōs.

fertur, ut interdum de caelo stella sereno
etsi non cecidit, potuit cecidisse videri.

THE DEATH OF PHAËTHON. HIS MOTHER'S SORROW

Quem procul a patria diverso maximus orbe
excipit Eridanus fumantiaque abluit ora.
Naides Hesperiae trifida fumantia flamma
corpora dant tumulo, signant quoque carmine saxum:
'HIC SITUS EST PHAËTHON, CURRUS AURIGA PATERNI
QUEM SI NON TENUIT MAGNIS TAMEN EXCIDIT AUSIS.'
Nam pater obductos, luctu miserabilis aegro,
condiderat vultus: et si modo credimus, unum
isse diem sine sole ferunt; incendia lumen
praebebant, aliquisque malo fuit usus in illo.
At Clymene, postquam dixit quaecumque fuerunt
in tantis dicenda malis, lugubris et amens
et laniata sinus totum percensuit orbem:
exanimesque artus primo, mox ossa requirens,
repperit ossa tamen peregrina condita ripa,
incubuitque loco, nomenque in marmore lectum
perfudit lacrimis et aperto pectore fovit.

A SONLESS FATHER AND A SUNLESS WORLD

Squalidus interea genitor Phaëthontis et expers
ipse sui decoris, qualis cum deficit orbem
esse solet, lucemque odit seque ipse diemque,
datque animum in luctus et luctibus adicit iram,
officiumque negat mundo. 'Satis' inquit 'ab aevi

638. **situs est**: positus est, 490. — 639. **excidit**: frūstrātus est. — 645. **lūgubris**: trīstis. — 646. **percēnsuit**: perlūstrāvit. — 648. **peregrīnā**: exterā. — 651. **squālidus**: horridus, 296.

sors mea principiis fuit inrequieta, pigetque
actorum sine fine mihi, sine honore laborum.
Quilibet alter agat portantes lumina currus!
Si nemo est, omnesque dei non posse fatentur,
ipse agat; ut saltem, dum nostras temptat habenas,
orbatura patres aliquando fulmina ponat.
Tum sciet, ignipedum vires expertus equorum,
non meruisse necem, qui non bene rexerit illos.'
Talia dicentem circumstant omnia Solem
numina, neve velit tenebras inducere rebus,
supplice voce rogant; missos quoque Iuppiter ignes
excusat, precibusque minas regaliter addit.
Conligit amentes et adhuc terrore paventes
Phoebus equos, stimuloque domans et verbere caedit;
saevit enim natumque obiectat et imputat illis.

656. prīncipiīs: initiō. — **661. orbātūra**: quae prīvent.

JUPITER (from a Cameo)

V. THE DEATH OF ORPHEUS

AN UNAPPRECIATIVE AUDIENCE

Carmine dum tali silvas animosque ferarum
Threïcius vates et saxa sequentia ducit,
ecce nurus Ciconum, tectae lymphata ferinis
pectora velleribus, tumuli de vertice cernunt
Orphea percussis sociantem carmina nervis.
E quibus una, leves iactato crine per auras,
'En,' ait 'en hic est nostri contemptor!' et hastam
vatis Apollinei vocalia misit in ora;
quae foliis praesuta notam sine vulnere fecit.
Alterius telum lapis est, qui missus in ipso
aëre concentu victus vocisque lyraeque est,
ac veluti supplex pro tam furialibus ausis
ante pedes iacuit. Sed enim temeraria crescunt
bella, modusque abiit, insanaque regnat Erinys.
Cunctaque tela forent cantu mollita; sed ingens
clamor et infracto Berecyntia tibia cornu,
tympanaque et plausus et Bacchei ululatus
obstrepuere sono citharae.

THEY TEAR IN PIECES HIS FOLLOWERS, THEN THE BARD

Tum denique saxa
non exauditi rubuerunt sanguine vatis.
Ac primum attonitas etiamnum voce canentis

672. vātēs: poēta. — **673. nurūs**: mulierēs. **lymphāta**: īnsāna. — **679. praesūta**: tēcta, 351. — **685. mollīta**: superāta, 51.

innumeras volucres anguesque agmenque ferarum
Maenades Orphei titulum rapuere triumphi.
Inde cruentatis vertuntur in Orphea dextris
et coeunt ut aves, si quando luce vagantem
noctis avem cernunt; structoque utrimque theatro
ceu matutina cervus periturus harena
praeda canum est, vatemque petunt et fronde virentes
coniciunt thyrsos, non haec in munera factos.

DEATH OF ORPHEUS

Hae glebas, illae direptos arbore ramos,
pars torquent silices. Neu desint tela furori,
forte boves presso subigebant vomere terram;
nec procul hinc multo fructum sudore parantes
dura lacertosi fodiebant arva coloni.
Agmine qui viso fugiunt, operisque relinquunt
arma sui; vacuosque iacent dispersa per agros

692. **rapuēre**: disiēcēre. — 694. **vagantem**: errantem, 154. — 700. **torquent**: iaciunt, 116. — 701. **subigēbant**: arābant. — 703. **lacertōsī**: validī, fortēs, 216.

sarculaque rastrique graves longique ligones.
Quae postquam rapuere ferae, cornuque minaces
divellere boves, ad vatis fata recurrunt,
tendentemque manus atque illo tempore primum
inrita dicentem nec quicquam voce moventem
sacrilegae perimunt; perque os, pro Iuppiter! illud,
auditum saxis intellectumque ferarum
sensibus, in ventos anima exhalata recessit.

BIRDS, ROCKS, AND TREES MOURN HIS DEATH

Te maestae volucres, Orpheu, te turba ferarum,
te rigidi silices, te carmina saepe secutae
fleverunt silvae: positis te frondibus arbos
tonsa comam luxit; lacrimis quoque flumina dicunt
increvisse suis, obstrusaque carbasa pullo
naides et dryades passosque habuere capillos.
Membra iacent diversa locis: caput, Hebre, lyramque
excipis: et — mirum! — medio dum labitur amne,
flebile nescio quid queritur lyra, flebile lingua
murmurat exanimis, respondent flebile ripae.
Iamque mare invectae flumen populare relinquunt,
et Methymnaeae potiuntur litore Lesbi.
Hic ferus expositum peregrinis anguis harenis
os petit et sparsos stillanti rore capillos.
Tandem Phoebus adest, morsusque inferre parantem
arcet, et in lapidem rictus serpentis apertos
congelat et patulos, ut erant, indurat hiatus.

708. dīvellĕre: rapuēre, 692. **fāta**: necem, 663. — 710. **inrita**: vāna. — 716. **positīs**: āmissīs. — 722. **flēbile**: lūgubre, 645. — 724. **populāre**: patrium. — 727. **rōre**: aquā, 191 — 728. **morsūs**: dentēs.

Umbra subit terras, et quae loca viderat ante,
cuncta recognoscit; quaerensque per arva piorum
invenit Eurydicen, cupidisque amplectitur ulnis.

ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE

Hic modo coniunctis spatiantur passibus ambo,
nunc praecedentem sequitur, nunc praevius anteit
Eurydicenque suam iam tuto respicit Orpheus.

THE IMPIOUS WOMEN ARE CHANGED INTO TREES

Non impune tamen scelus hoc sinit esse Lyaeus:
amissoque dolens sacrorum vate suorum,
protinus in silvis matres Edonidas omnes,

733. **ulnīs**: bracchiīs, 581. — 734. **spatiantur**: ambulant.

quae videre nefas, torta radice ligavit.
Quippe pedum digitos, in quantum quaeque secuta est,
traxit, et in solidam detrusit acumine terram.
Utque suum laqueis, quos callidus abdidit auceps,
crus ubi commisit volucris, sensitque teneri,
plangitur, ac trepidans adstringit vincula motu:
sic, ut quaeque solo defixa cohaeserat harum,
exsternata fugam frustra temptabat; at illam
lenta tenet radix, exsultantemque coercet.
Dumque ubi sint digiti, dum pes ubi, quaerit, et ungues,
adspicit in teretes lignum succedere suras.
Et conata femur maerenti plangere dextra,
robora percussit. Pectus quoque robora fiunt;
robora sunt umeri; longos quoque bracchia veros
esse putes ramos, et non fallare putando.

742. dētrūsit: īnserui, 442.

THE GUARDIAN OF THE UNDER WORLD

THE DRUNKEN SILENUS IN A PROCESSION OF BACCHANALS.

VI. THE TOUCH OF GOLD

KING MIDAS DOES THE GOD A FAVOR

Nec satis hoc Baccho est: ipsos quoque deserit agros,
cumque choro meliore sui vineta Timoli
Pactolonque petit — quamvis non aureus illo
tempore nec caris erat invidiosus harenis.
Hunc adsueta cohors satyri bacchaeque frequentant,
at Silenus abest. Titubantem annisque meroque
ruricolae cepere Phryges, vinctumque coronis
ad regem duxere Midan, cui Thracius Orpheus
orgia tradiderat cum Cecropio Eumolpo.
Qui simul adgnovit socium comitemque sacrorum,
hospitis adventu festum genialiter egit
per bis quinque dies et iunctas ordine noctes.
Et iam stellarum sublime coëgerat agmen
Lucifer undecimus, Lydos cum laetus in agros
rex venit, et iuveni Silenum reddit alumno.

A WONDERFUL GIFT

Huic deus optandi gratum, sed inutile, fecit
muneris arbitrium, gaudens altore recepto.
Ille, male usurus donis, ait 'Effice, quicquid
corpore contigero, fulvum vertatur in aurum.'

756. **chorō**: āgmine, 704. — 758. **cārīs**: pretiōsīs. — 760. **titubantem**: labantem, 511. — 761. **corōnīs**: sertīs, 376.

Adnuit optatis, nocituraque munera solvit
Liber, et indoluit, quod non meliora petisset.
Laetus abit gaudetque malo Berecyntius heros:
pollicitique fidem tangendo singula temptat.
Vixque sibi credens, non alta fronde virentem
ilice detraxit virgam: virga aurea facta est;
tollit humo saxum: saxum quoque palluit auro;
contigit et glebam: contactu gleba potenti
massa fit; arentes Cereris decerpsit aristas:
aurea messis erat; demptum tenet arbore pomum:
Hesperidas donasse putes. Si postibus altis
admovit digitos, postes radiare videntur.
Ille etiam liquidis palmas ubi laverat undis,
unda fluens palmis Danaën eludere posset.
Vix spes ipse suas animo capit, aurea fingens
omnia. Gaudenti mensas posuere ministri
exstructas dapibus, nec tostae frugis egentes:
tum vero, sive ille sua Cerealia dextra
munera contigerat, Cerealia dona rigebant;
sive dapes avido convellere dente parabat,
lamina fulva dapes, admoto dente, premebat.
Miscuerat puris auctorem muneris undis:
fusile per rictus aurum fluitare videres.

MIDAS REPENTS HIS CHOICE, AND THE GILDED CURSE IS REMOVED

Attonitus novitate mali, divesque miserque,
effugere optat opes, et quae modo voverat, odit.

782. dēcerpsit: dētrāxit, 779. — **783. dēmptum**: dēcerptum, 782. — **786. palmās**: manūs, 215. — **789. posuēre**: apposuēre. — **790. exstrūctās**: congestās. — **796. fūsile**: liquefactum.

Copia nulla famem relevat: sitis arida guttur
urit, et inviso meritus torquetur ab auro.
Ad caelumque manus et splendida bracchia tollens,
'Da veniam, Lenaee pater! peccavimus;' inquit,
'sed miserere, precor, speciosoque eripe damno.'
Mite deum numen Bacchus peccasse fatentem
restituit, factique fide data munera solvit.
'Neve male optato maneas circumlitus auro,
vade' ait 'ad magnis vicinum Sardibus amnem,
perque iugum montis labentibus obvius undis
carpe viam, donec venias ad fluminis ortus;
spumigeroque tuum fonti, qua plurimus exit,
subde caput, corpusque simul, simul elue crimen.'
Rex iussae succedit aquae. Vis aurea tinxit
flumen, et humano de corpore cessit in amnem.

THE LYRE VERSUS THE PIPES

Ille, perosus opes, silvas et rura colebat,
Panaque montanis habitantem semper in antris.
Pingue sed ingenium mansit; nocituraque, ut ante,
rursus erant domino stolidae praecordia mentis.
Nam freta prospiciens late riget arduus alto
Tmolus in ascensu, clivoque extensus utroque
Sardibus hinc, illinc parvis finitur Hypaepis.
Pan ibi dum teneris iactat sua carmina nymphis
et leve cerata modulatur harundine carmen,
ausus Apollineos prae se contemnere cantus,
iudice sub Tmolo certamen venit ad impar.
Monte suo senior iudex consedit, et aures

799. **guttur**: faucēs, 593. — 802. **dā veniam**: ignōsce, 21. — 814. **colēbat**: frequentābat, 759. — 816. **pingue**: stolidum. — 819. **clīvō**: colle.

liberat arboribus: quercu coma caerula tantum
cingitur, et pendent circum cava tempora glandes.
Isque deum pecoris spectans, 'In iudice' dixit
'nulla mora est.' Calamis agrestibus insonat ille:
barbaricoque Midan — aderat nam forte canenti — 830
carmine delenit. Post hunc sacer ora retorsit
Tmolus ad os Phoebi; vultum sua silva secuta est.

APOLLO WITH LYRE

Ille, caput flavum lauro Parnaside vinctus,
verrit humum Tyrio saturata murice palla;
instrictamque fidem gemmis et dentibus Indis 835
sustinet a laeva, tenuit manus altera plectrum:

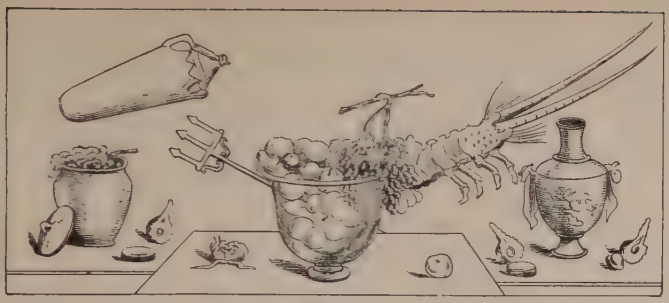
831. **retorsit**: convertit.

artificis status ipse fuit. Tum stamina docto
pollice sollicitat, quorum dulcedine captus
Pana iubet Tmolus citharae submittere cannas.

THE KING AGAIN MAKES A BAD CHOICE AND RECEIVES A STRANGE PUNISHMENT

Iudicium sanctique placet sententia montis
omnibus. Arguitur tamen atque iniusta vocatur
unius sermone Midae. Nec Delius aures
humanam stolidas patitur retinere figuram;
sed trahit in spatium, villisque albentibus implet,
instabilesque imas facit et dat posse moveri.
Cetera sunt hominis: partem damnatur in unam,
induiturque aures lente gradientis aselli.
Ille quidem celare cupit, turpique pudore
tempora purpureis temptat velare tiaris;
sed solitus longos ferro resecare capillos
viderat hoc famulus. Qui cum nec prodere visum
dedecus auderet, cupiens efferre sub auras,
nec posset reticere tamen, secedit humumque
effodit, et domini quales adspexerit aures
voce refert parva terraeque immurmurat haustae;
indiciumque suae vocis tellure regesta
obruit, et scrobibus tacitus discedit opertis.
Creber harundinibus tremulis ibi surgere lucus
coepit, et, ut primum pleno maturuit anno,
prodidit agricolam: leni nam motus ab austro
obruta verba refert, dominique coarguit aures.

845. **īmās**: ab īnferā parte. — 846. **damnātur**: pūnītur. — 847. **asellī**: asinī. — 857. **obruit**: tegit, 351. **scrobibus**: fossīs. — 859. **plēnō**: exāctō. — 851. **coarguit**: culpat, 22.



AN ANCIENT SPREAD

VII. PHILEMON AND BAUCIS

THE AGED COUPLE'S HOME

Tiliae contermina quercus
collibus est Phrygiis, modico circumdata muro.
Haud procul hinc stagnum est, tellus habitabilis olim,
nunc celebres mergis fulicisque palustribus undae.
Iuppiter huc specie mortali, cumque parente
venit Atlantiades positis caducifer alis.
Mille domos adiere, locum requiemque petentes:
mille domos clausere serae. Tamen una recepit,
parva quidem, stipulis et canna tecta palustri:
sed pia Baucis anus parilique aetate Philemon
illa sunt annis iuncti iuvenalibus, illa
consenuere casa; paupertatemque fatendo
effecere levem nec iniqua mente ferendo.
Nec refert, dominos illic famulosne requiras:
tota domus duo sunt, idem parentque iubentque.

863. modicō: parvō, 820. — **873. paupertātem**: inopiam. — **875. rēfert**: interest.

THEIR GENEROUS RECEPTION OF THE STRANGERS

Ergo ubi caelicolae parvos tetigere penates,
submissoque humiles intrarunt vertice postes,
membra senex posito iussit relevare sedili,
quo superiniecit textum rude sedula Baucis;
inde foco tepidum cinerem dimovit, et ignes
suscitat hesternos foliisque et cortice sicco
nutrit et ad flammas anima producit anili,
multifidasque faces ramaliaque arida tecto
detulit et minuit, parvoque admovit aëno.
Quodque suus coniunx riguo conlegerat horto,
truncat holus foliis. Furca levat ille bicorni
sordida terga suis nigro pendentia tigno;
servatoque diu resecat de tergore partem
exiguam, sectamque domat ferventibus undis.
Interea medias fallunt sermonibus horas,
concutiuntque torum de molli fluminis ulva
impositum lecto, sponda pedibusque salignis.
Vestibus hunc velant, quas non nisi tempore festo
sternere consuerant; sed et haec vilisque vetusque
vestis erat, lecto non indignanda saligno.

THE DINNER

Accubuere dei. Mensam succincta tremensque
ponit anus: mensae sed erat pes tertius impar:
testa parem fecit. Quae postquam subdita clivum
sustulit, aequatam mentae tersere virentes.
Ponitur hic bicolor sincerae baca Minervae,

877. **penātēs**: casam, 873. — 883. **animā**: spīritū. — 899. **subdita**: subiecta, 304.

conditaque in liquida corna autumnalia faece,
intibaque et radix et lactis massa coacti,
ovaque non acri leviter versata favilla,—
omnia fictilibus. Post haec caelatus eodem
sistitur argento crater fabricataque fago
pocula, qua cava sunt, flaventibus inlita ceris.
Parva mora est, epulasque foci misere calentes,
nec longae rursus referuntur vina senectae
dantque locum mensis paulum seducta secundis.
Hic nux, hic mixta est rugosis carica palmis
prunaque, et in patulis redolentia mala canistris
et de purpureis conlectae vitibus uvae.
Candidus in medio favus est. Super omnia vultus
accessere boni nec iners pauperque voluntas.

THE GODS REVEALED. A TRANSFORMATION SCENE

Interea totiens haustum cratera repleri
sponte sua, per seque vident succrescere vina.
Attoniti novitate pavent, manibusque supinis
concipiunt Baucisque preces timidusque Philemon,
et veniam dapibus nullisque paratibus orant.
Unicus anser erat, minimae custodia villae,
quem dis hospitibus domini mactare parabant.
Ille celer penna tardos aetate fatigat,
eluditque diu, tandemque est visus ad ipsos
confugisse deos. Superi vetuere necari:
'Di' que 'sumus, meritasque luet vicinia poenas
impia,' dixerunt; 'vobis immunibus huius

906. sistitur: pōnitur, 789. **fabricāta**: facta, 347. — **908. mīsēre**: dedēre, 654. — **915. accessēre**: sunt additī, 667. — **920. nūllīs**: exiguīs, 890. — **926. luet**: dabit.

esse mali dabitur: modo vestra relinquite tecta
ac nostros comitate gradus et in ardua montis
ite simul.' Parent ambo, baculisque levati
nituntur longo vestigia ponere clivo.
Tantum aberant summo, quantum semel ire sagitta
missa potest: flexere oculos et mersa palude
cetera prospiciunt, tantum sua tecta manere.
Dumque ea mirantur, dum deflent fata suorum,
illa vetus, dominis etiam casa parva duobus
vertitur in templum: furcas subiere columnae;
stramina flavescunt aurataque tecta videntur,
caelataeque fores, adopertaque marmore tellus.

A PIOUS WISH FULFILLED

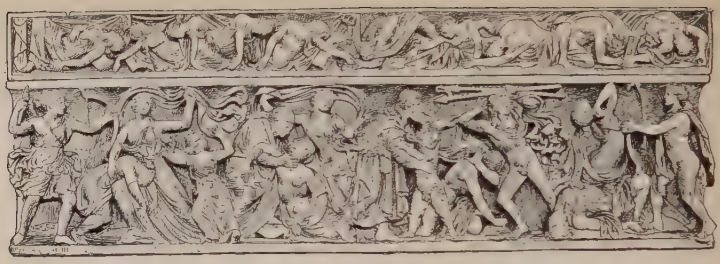
Talia tum placido Saturnius edidit ore:
'Dicite, iuste senex et femina coniuge iusto
digna, quid optetis.' Cum Baucide pauca locutus,
iudicium superis aperit commune Philemon:
'Esse sacerdotes delubraque vestra tueri
poscimus; et quoniam concordes egimus annos,
auferat hora duos eadem, nec coniugis umquam
busta meae videam, neu sim tumulandus ab illa.'
Vota fides sequitur: templi tutela fuere,
donec vita data est. Annis aevoque soluti
ante gradus sacros cum starent forte locique
narrarent casus, frondere Philemona Baucis,
Baucida conspexit senior frondere Philemon.
Iamque super geminos crescente cacumine vultus

929. **comitāte**: sequiminī, 672. — 934. **tantum**: sōlum. — 944. **tuērī**: servāre,

mutua, dum licuit, reddebant dicta, 'Vale' que
'O coniunx' dixere simul, simul abdita texit
ora frutex. Ostendit adhuc Thineïus illic
incola de gemino vicinos corpore truncos.
Haec mihi non vani, neque erat cur fallere vellent,
narravere senes: equidem pendentia vidi
serta super ramos, ponensque recentia dixi,
'Cura pii dis sunt, et qui coluere, coluntur.'

960. **recentia**: nova.

MERCURY



THE DESTRUCTION OF THE CHILDREN OF NIOBE.

VIII. THE IMPIETY AND PUNISHMENT OF NIOBE

NIOBE'S PRIDE

Ecce venit comitum Niobe celeberrima turba,
vestibus intexto Phrygiis spectabilis auro
et, quantum ira sinit, formosa, movensque decoro
cum capite immissos umerum per utrumque capillos.
Constitit: utque oculos circumtulit alta superbos,
'Quis furor, auditos' inquit 'praeponere visis
caelestes? aut cur colitur Latona per aras,
numen adhuc sine ture meum est? Mihi Tantalus auctor,
cui licuit soli superorum tangere mensas.
Pleïadum soror est genetrix mea; maximus Atlas
est avus, aetherium qui fert cervicibus axem;
Iuppiter alter avus; socero quoque glorior illo.
Me gentes metuunt Phrygiae, me regia Cadmi
sub domina est, fidibusque mei commissa mariti
moenia cum populis a meque viroque reguntur.
In quamcumque domus adverti lumina partem,
immensa spectantur opes. Accedit eodem

970. **tangere**: accēdere, 389. — 975. **commissa**: cōnstrūcta.

digna dea facies. Huc natas adice septem
et totidem iuvenes, et mox generosque nurusque.
Quaerite nunc, habeat quam nostra superbia causam!
Sum felix: quis enim neget hoc? felixque manebo:
hoc quoque quis dubitet? Tutam me copia fecit.
Maior sum, quam cui possit Fortuna nocere;
multaque ut eripiat, multo mihi plura relinquet.
Excessere metum mea iam bona. Fingite demi
huic aliquid populo natorum posse meorum:
non tamen ad numerum redigar spoliata duorum,
Latonae turbam: qua quantum distat ab orba?
Ite, satisque superque sacri, laurumque capillis
ponite.' Deponunt, infectaque sacra relinquunt,
quodque licet, tacito venerantur murmure numen.

LATONA'S RIGHTEOUS INDIGNATION

Indignata dea est; summoque in vertice Cynthi
talibus est dictis gemina cum prole locuta:
'En ego vestra parens, vobis animosa creatis,
et, nisi Iunoni, nulli cessura dearum,
an dea sim, dubitor; perque omnia saecula cultis
arceor, O nati, nisi vos succurritis, aris.
Nec dolor hic solus: diro convicia facto
Tantalis adiecit, vosque est postponere natis
ausa suis, et me, quod in ipsam recidat, orbam
dixit, et exhibuit linguam scelerata paternam.'
Adiectura preces erat his Latona relatis:
'Desine!' Phoebus ait; 'poenae mora longa querella est.'
Dixit idem Phoebe; celerique per aëra lapsu

979. **ādice**: adde, 667. — 983. **cōpia**: numerus. — 986. **dēmī**: subtrahī. — 991. **pōnite**: āvellite. — 1001. **orbam**: dēstitūtam.

contigerant tecti Cadmeïda nubibus arcem.
Planus erat lateque patens prope moenia campus,
adsiduis pulsatus equis, ubi turba rotarum
duraque mollierat subiectas ungula glebas.

HER REVENGE. THE DEATH OF ISMENOS AND SIPYLUS

Pars ibi de septem genitis Amphione fortes
conscendunt in equos, Tyrioque rubentia suco
terga premunt, auroque graves moderantur habenas.
E quibus Ismenos, qui matri sarcina quondam
prima suae fuerat, dum certum flectit in orbem
quadrupedis cursus, spumantiaque ora coërcet,
'Ei mihi!' conclamat, medioque in pectore fixa
tela gerit, frenisque manu moriente remissis,
in latus a dextro paulatim defluit armo.

Proximus, audito sonitu per inane pharetrae,
frena dabat Sipylus: veluti cum praescius imbris
nube fugit visa, pendentiaque undique rector
carbasa deducit, ne qua levis effluat aura.
Frena dabat: dantem non evitabile telum
consequitur, summaque tremens cervice sagitta
haesit, et exstabat nudum de gutture ferrum.
Ille, ut erat, pronus per crura admissa iubasque
volvitur, et calido tellurem sanguine foedat.

PHAEDIMUS AND TANTALUS SLAIN TOGETHER; THEN ALPHENOR

Phaedimus infelix et aviti nominis heres
Tantalus, ut solito finem imposuere labori,

1016. **fīxa**: trāiecta, 255. — 1018. **dēfluit**: dēcidit. — 1019. **ināne**: āëra, 506. — 1020. **dabat**: relaxābat. — 1022. **carbasa**: vēla. — 1027. **foedat**: inficit, 37.

transierant ad opus nitidae iuvenile palaestrae:
et iam contulerant arto luctantia nexu
pectora pectoribus, cum tento concita nervo,
sicut erant iuncti, traiecit utrumque sagitta.
Ingemuere simul, simul incurvata dolore
membra solo posuere; simul suprema iacentes
lumina versarunt; animam simul exhalarunt.
Adspicit Alphenor, laniataque pectora plangens
advolat, ut gelidos complexibus adlevet artus,
inque pio cadit officio; nam Delius illi
intima fatifero rupit praecordia ferro.
Quod simul eductum, pars est pulmonis in hamis
eruta, cumque anima cruor est effusus in auras.

THE LAST TWO BROTHERS SLAIN

At non intonsum simplex Damasichthona vulnus
adficit. Ictus erat, qua crus esse incipit, et qua
mollia nervosus facit internodia poples.
Dumque manu temptat trahere exitiabile telum,
altera per iugulum pennis tenus acta sagitta est.
Expulit hanc sanguis, seque eiaculatus in altum
emicat, et longe terebrata prosilit aura.
Ultimus Ilioneus non profectura precando
bracchia sustulerat, 'Di'que 'O communiter omnes,'
dixerat, ignarus non omnes esse rogandos,
'Parcite!' Motus erat, cum iam revocabile telum
non fuit, Arcitenens; minimo tamen occidit ille
vulnere, non alte percusso corde sagitta.

1032. **tentō**: adductō, 237. — 1036. **versārunt**: retorsērunt, 831. — 1046 **exitiābile**: fātāle. — 1053. **parcite**: ignōscite, 21.

NIOBE'S PRIDE SURVIVES HER GRIEF

Fama mali populique dolor lacrimaeque suorum
tam subitae matrem certam fecere ruinae
mirantem potuisse, irascentemque quod ausi
hoc essent superi, quod tantum iuris haberent.
Nam pater Amphion ferro per pectus adacto
finierat moriens pariter cum luce dolorem.
Heu quantum haec Niobe Niobe distabat ab illa,
quae modo Latois populum submoverat aris
et mediam tulerat gressus resupina per urbem,
invidiosa suis, at nunc miseranda vel hosti!
Corporibus gelidis incumbit, et ordine nullo
oscula dispensat natos suprema per omnes.
A quibus ad caelum liventia bracchia tollens
'Pascere, crudelis, nostro, Latona, dolore;
pascere' ait, 'satiaque meo tua pectora luctu:
corque ferum satia!' dixit; 'per funera septem
efferor: exsulta, victrixque inimica triumpha.
Cur autem victrix? miserae mihi plura supersunt,
quam tibi felici. Post tot quoque funera vinco.'

HER PUNISHMENT COMPLETE. THE FATE OF HER SEVEN DAUGHTERS. HER OWN LOT

Dixerat, et sonuit contento nervus ab arcu:
qui praeter Nioben unam conterruit omnes.
Illa malo est audax. Stabant cum vestibus atris
ante toros fratrum demisso crine sorores;
e quibus una trahens haerentia viscere tela

1063. **submōverat**: arcuerat, 729. — 1064. **resupīna**: superba, 966. — 1075. **contentō**: tentō, 1032.

imposito fratri moribunda relanguit ore;
altera solari miseram conata parentem
conticuit subito, duplicataque vulnere caeco est:
haec frustra fugiens conlabitur: illa sorori
immoritur; latet haec; illam trepidare videres.

NIOBE

Sexque datis leto diversaque vulnera passis,
ultima restabat; quam toto corpore mater,
tota veste tegens, 'Unam minimamque relinque!
De multis minimam posco' clamavit 'et unam.'
Dumque rogat, pro qua rogat, occidit. Orba resedit
exanimes inter natos natasque virumque,

1080. relanguit: dēfēcit. — **1082. duplicāta**: incurvāta, 1034.

deriguitque malis. Nullos movet aura capillos;
in vultu color est sine sanguine; lumina maestis
stant immota genis: nihil est in imagine vivum.
Ipsa quoque interius cum duro lingua palato
congelat, et venae desistunt posse moveri;
nec flecti cervix nec bracchia reddere motus
nec pes ire potest: intra quoque viscera saxum est.
Flet tamen, et validi circumdata turbine venti
in patriam rapta est. Ibi fixa cacumine montis
liquitur, et lacrimas etiam nunc marmora manant.

1091. **dēriguit**: indūrāta est, 730.

DIANA APOLLO

IX. THE FLOOD

THE WORLD DOOMED. THE SUMMONING OF THE WATERS

Poena placet diversa, genus mortale sub undis
perdere et ex omni nimbos demittere caelo.
Protinus Aeoliis Aquilonem claudit in antris
et quaecumque fugant inductas flamina nubes,
emittitque Notum. Madidis Notus evolat alis,
terribilem picea tectus caligine vultum:
barba gravis nimbis, canis fluit unda capillis,
fronte sedent nebulae, rorant pennaeque sinusque.
Utque manu late pendentia nubila pressit,
fit fragor, inclusi funduntur ab aethere nimbi.
Nuntia Iunonis varios induta colores
concipit Iris aquas, alimentaque nubibus adfert.
Sternuntur segetes et deplorata coloni
vota iacent, longique perit labor inritus anni.
Nec caelo contenta suo est Iovis ira, sed illum
caeruleus frater iuvat auxiliaribus undis.
Convocat hic amnes; qui postquam tecta tyranni
intravere sui, 'Non est hortamine longo
nunc' ait 'utendum; vires effundite vestras,
sic opus est; aperite domos, ac mole remota
fluminibus vestris totas immittite habenas.'

1105. **madidīs**: ūmidīs, 491. — 1118. **hortāmine**: hortātiōne, hortandō.

THE DELUGE

Iusserat; hi redeunt, ac fontibus ora relaxant,
et defrenato volvuntur in aequora cursu.
Ipse tridente suo terram percussit; at illa
intremuit motuque vias patefecit aquarum.
Exspatiata ruunt per apertos flumina campos,
cumque satis arbusta simul pecudesque virosque
tectaque, cumque suis rapiunt penetralia sacris.
Siqua domus mansit potuitque resistere tanto
indeiecta malo, culmen tamen altior huius
unda tegit, pressaeque latent sub gurgite turres.
Iamque mare et tellus nullum discrimen habebant:
omnia pontus erant; deerant quoque litora ponto.
Occupat hic collem; cymba sedet alter adunca
et ducit remos illic ubi nuper ararat;
ille super segetes aut mersae culmina villae
navigat; hic summa piscem deprendit in ulmo;
figitur in viridi, si fors tulit, ancora prato,
aut subiecta terunt curvae vineta carinae.
Et, modo qua graciles gramen carpsere capellae,
nunc ibi deformes ponunt sua corpora phocae.
Mirantur sub aqua lucos urbesque domosque
Nereïdes; silvasque tenent delphines, et altis
incursant ramis, agitataque robora pulsant.
Nat lupus inter oves, fulvos vehit unda leones,
unda vehit tigres; nec vires fulminis apro,
crura nec ablato prosunt velocia cervo.

1128. **rapiunt**: auferunt, 423. — 1130. **culmen**: fastīgia, 351. — 1131. **pressae**: submersae. — 1135. **dūcit**: movet, 506. — 1139. **terunt**: vādunt, 95. — 1147. **crūra**: pedēs.

Quaesitisque diu terris, ubi sistere detur,
in mare lassatis volucris vaga decidit alis.
Obruerat tumulos immensa licentia ponti,
pulsabantque novi montana cacumina fluctus.
Maxima pars unda rapitur: quibus unda pepercit,
illos longa domant inopi ieiunia victu.

DEUCALION AND PYRRHA SURVIVE

Separat Aonios Oetaeis Phocis ab arvis,
terra ferax, dum terra fuit: sed tempore in illo
pars maris et latus subitarum campus aquarum.
Mons ibi verticibus petit arduus astra duobus,
nomine Parnasus, superantque cacumina nubes.
Hic ubi Deucalion (nam cetera texerat aequor),
cum consorte tori parva rate vectus adhaesit,
Corycidas nymphas et numina montis adorant,
fatidicamque Themin, quae tunc oracla tenebat.
Non illo melior quisquam nec amantior aequi
vir fuit, aut illa metuentior ulla deorum.

THE WATERS SUBSIDE

Iuppiter ut liquidis stagnare paludibus orbem,
et superesse virum de tot modo milibus unum,
et superesse videt de tot modo milibus unam,
innocuos ambos, cultores numinis ambos,
nubila disiecit, nimbisque aquilone remotis
et caelo terras ostendit et aethera terris.

1148. **dētur**: liceat, 401. — 1149. **lassātīs**: dēfessīs. — 1155. **ferāx**: fertilis. — 1160. **cōnsorte torī**: uxōre. — 1165. **orbem**: mundum, 655. — 1170. **ostendit**: patefēcit, 1125.

Nec maris ira manet, positoque tricuspide telo
mulcet aquas rector pelagi, supraque profundum
exstantem atque umeros innato murice tectum
caeruleum Tritona vocat, conchaeque sonanti
inspirare iubet, fluctusque et flumina signo
iam revocare dato.
Omnibus audita est telluris et aequoris undis,
et quibus est undis audita, coërcuit omnes.
Flumina subsidunt, collesque exire videntur:
iam mare litus habet; plenos capit alveus amnes;
surgit humus; crescunt loca decrescentibus undis;
postque diem longam nudata cacumina silvae
ostendunt, limumque tenent in fronde relictum.

THE TWO SURVIVORS CONSULT

Redditus orbis erat: quem postquam vidit inanem
et desolatas agere alta silentia terras,
Deucalion lacrimis ita Pyrrham adfatur obortis:
'O soror, O coniunx, O femina sola superstes,
terrarum, quascumque vident occasus et ortus,
nos duo turba sumus: possedit cetera pontus.
Haec quoque adhuc vitae non est fiducia nostrae
certa satis; terrent etiam nunc nubila mentem.
Quis tibi, si sine me fatis erepta fuisses,
nunc animus, miseranda, foret? quo sola timorem
ferre modo posses? quo consolante doleres?
Namque ego, crede mihi, si te quoque pontus haberet,
te sequerer, coniunx, et me quoque pontus haberet.

1186. **adfātur**: adloquitur. — 1187. **superstes**: relicta, restāns, 1086.

O utinam possem populos reparare paternis
artibus atque animas formatae infundere terrae!
Nunc genus in nobis restat mortale duobus;
sic visum est superis: hominumque exemplа manemus.'

AN ORACLE WITH A HIDDEN MEANING

Dixerat, et flebant; placuit caeleste precari
numen, et auxilium per sacras quaerere sortes.
Nulla mora est; adeunt pariter Cephisidas undas,
ut nondum liquidas, sic iam vada nota secantes.
Inde ubi libatos inroravere liquores
vestibus et capiti, flectunt vestigia sanctae
ad delubra deae, quorum fastigia turpi
pallebant musco stabantque sine ignibus arae.
Ut templi tetigere gradus, procumbit uterque
pronus humi, gelidoque pavens dedit oscula saxo.
Atque ita, 'Si precibus' dixerunt 'numina iustis
victa remollescunt, si flectitur ira deorum,
dic, Themi, qua generis damnum reparabile nostri
arte sit, et mersis fer opem, mitissima, rebus.'
Mota dea est sortemque dedit, 'Discedite templo,
et velate caput, cinctasque resolvite vestes,
ossaque post tergum magnae iactate parentis.'
Obstipuere diu, rumpitque silentia voce
Pyrrha prior, iussisque deae parere recusat,
detque sibi veniam, pavido rogat ore, pavetque
laedere iactatis maternas ossibus umbras.

1197. reparāre: renovāre. — **1198. īnfundere**: immittere. — **1199. restat**: superest, 1166. — **1200. vīsum**: placitum, 406. — **1204. vada**: alveum, 1180. — **1205. inrōrāvēre**: īnfūdēre. — **1216. resolvite**: discingite. — **1221. laedere**: violāre.

Interea repetunt caecis obscura latebris
verba datae sortis secum, inter seque volutant.

THE WORLD REPEOPLED

Inde Promethiades placidis Epimethida dictis
mulcet et 'Aut fallax' ait 'est sollertia nobis,
aut pia sunt nullumque nefas oracula suadent.
Magna parens Terra est: lapides in corpore terrae
ossa reor dici: iacere hos post terga iubemur.'
Coniugis augurio quamquam Titania mota est,
spes tamen in dubio est: adeo caelestibus ambo
diffidunt monitus: — sed quid temptare nocebit?
Descendunt velantque caput tunicasque recingunt
et iussos lapides sua post vestigia mittunt.
Saxa — quis hoc credat, nisi sit pro teste vetustas? —
ponere duritiem coepere suumque rigorem,
mollirique mora, mollitaque ducere formam.
Mox ubi creverunt, naturaque mitior illis
contigit, ut quaedam, sic non manifesta, videri
forma potest hominis, sed uti de marmore coepto,
non exacta satis rudibusque simillima signis.
Quae tamen ex illis aliquo pars umida suco
et terrena fuit, versa est in corporis usum:
quod solidum est flectique nequit, mutatur in ossa:
quae modo vena fuit, sub eodem nomine mansit;
inque brevi spatio superorum numine saxa
missa viri manibus faciem traxere virorum,
et de femineo reparata est femina iactu.

1222. **repetunt**: revolvunt. — 1228. **reor**: opīnor. — 1232. **recingunt**: resolvunt, 1216. — 1234. **vetustās**: antīquitās. — 1236. **dūcere**: sūmere. — 1238. **contigit**: data est. — 1246. **trāxēre**: induēre, 1111.

MEDUSA

X. PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA

PERSEUS BEARS THE GORGON'S HEAD THROUGH THE AIR

Viperei referens spolium memorabile monstri
aëra carpebat tenerum stridentibus alis;
cumque super Libycas victor penderet harenas,
Gorgonei capitis guttae cecidere cruentae,
quas humus exceptas varios animavit in angues:
unde frequens illa est infestaque terra colubris.
Inde per immensum ventis discordibus actus
nunc huc, nunc illuc, exemplo nubis aquosae
fertur, et ex alto seductas aethere longe
despectat terras totumque supervolat orbem.
Ter gelidas Arctos, ter Cancri bracchia vidit:
saepe sub occasus, saepe est ablatus in ortus.
Iamque cadente die veritus se credere nocti,
constitit Hesperio, regnis Atlantis, in orbe:
exiguamque petit requiem, dum Lucifer ignes
evocet Aurorae, currus Aurora diurnos.

ATLAS GIVES HIM A COLD RECEPTION

Hic hominum cunctos ingenti corpore praestans
Iapetionides Atlas fuit. Ultima tellus

1248. spolium: exuviās, 258. — **1260. crēdere**: committere, 744. — **1263. diurnōs**: diē.

rege sub hoc et pontus erat, qui Solis anhelis
aequora subdit equis et fessos excipit axes.
Mille greges illi, totidemque armenta per herbas
errabant; et humum vicinia nulla premebant.
Arboreae frondes auro radiante virentes
ex auro ramos, ex auro poma tegebant.

PERSEUS

'Hospes,' ait Perseus illi, 'seu gloria tangit
te generis magni, generis mihi Iuppiter auctor;
sive es mirator rerum, mirabere nostras.
Hospitium requiemque peto.' Memor ille vetustae
sortis erat; Themis hanc dederat Parnasia sortem:

1275. **vetustae**: antīquae.

'Tempus, Atla, veniet, tua quo spoliabitur auro
arbor, et hunc praedae titulum Iove natus habebit.'
Id metuens solidis pomaria clauserat Atlas
moenibus et vasto dederat servanda draconi,
arcebatque suis externos finibus omnes.
Huic quoque, 'Vade procul, ne longe gloria rerum,
quam mentiris,' ait 'longe tibi Iuppiter absit;'
vimque minis addit manibusque expellere temptat
cunctantem et placidis miscentem fortia dictis.

AND IS TURNED TO STONE

Viribus inferior — quis enim par esset Atlanti
viribus? — 'At quoniam parvi tibi gratia nostra est,
accipe munus!' ait, laevaque a parte Medusae
ipse retroversus squalentia prodidit ora.
Quantus erat, mons factus Atlas: nam barba comaeque
in silvas abeunt, iuga sunt umerique manusque;
quod caput ante fuit, summo est in monte cacumen;
ossa lapis fiunt. Tum partes auctus in omnes
crevit in immensum — sic di statuistis — et omne
cum tot sideribus caelum requievit in illo.

THE HERO ESPIES ANDROMEDA

Clauserat Hippotades aeterno carcere ventos,
admonitorque operum caelo clarissimus alto
Lucifer ortus erat. Pennis ligat ille resumptis
parte ab utraque pedes, teloque accingitur unco,
et liquidum motis talaribus aëre findit.
Gentibus innumeris circumque infraque relictis,

1281. externōs: peregrīnōs, 648. — **1285. fortia**: aspera. — **1289. squālentia**: horrida, 296.

Aethiopum populos, Cepheaque conspicit arva.
Illic immeritam maternae pendere linguae
Andromedan poenas immitis iusserat Ammon.
Quam simul ad duras religatam bracchia cautes
vidit Abantiades, — nisi quod levis aura capillos
moverat, et tepido manabant lumina fletu,
marmoreum ratus esset opus — trahit inscius ignes
et stupet; et visae correptus imagine formae
paene suas quatere est oblitus in aëre pennas.
Ut stetit, 'O' dixit 'non istis digna catenis,
sed quibus inter se cupidi iunguntur amantes,
pande requirenti nomen terraeque tuumque,
et cur vincla geras.' Primo silet illa, nec audet
appellare virum virgo; manibusque modestos
celasset vultus, si non religata fuisset.
Lumina, quod potuit, lacrimis implevit obortis.

AN OFF-HAND OFFER OF MARRIAGE

Saepius instanti, sua ne delicta fateri
nolle videretur, nomen terraeque suumque,
quantaque maternae fuerit fiducia formae,
indicat. Et nondum memoratis omnibus unda
insonuit, veniensque immenso belua ponto
imminet et latum sub pectore possidet aequor.
Conclamat virgo; genitor lugubris et una
mater adest, ambo miseri, sed iustius illa.
Nec secum auxilium, sed dignos tempore fletus

1305. **cautēs**: rūpēs, 181. — 1308. **ratus**: arbitrātus. **trahit**: concipit, 23. — 1313. **pande**: nārrā, 959. — 1317. **lūmina**: oculōs. — 1322. **immēnsō**: altō, 574. — 1323. **imminet**: appāret.

plangoremque ferunt, vinctoque in corpore adhaerent;
cum sic hospes ait: 'Lacrimarum longa manere
tempora vos poterunt; ad opem brevis hora ferendam est.
Hanc ego si peterem Perseus Iove natus et ille
Gorgonis anguicomae Perseus superator, et alis
aetherias ausus iactatis ire per auras,
praeferrer cunctis certe gener. Addere tantis
dotibus et meritum, faveant modo numina, tempto;
ut mea sit servata mea virtute, paciscor.'
Accipiunt legem — quis enim dubitaret? — et orant,
promittuntque super regnum dotale parentes.

THE DUEL BY THE SEA

Ecce velut navis praefixo concita rostro
sulcat aquas, iuvenum sudantibus acta lacertis,
sic fera dimotis impulsu pectoris undis
tantum aberat scopulis, quantum Balearica torto
funda potest plumbo medii transmittere caeli:
cum subito iuvenis pedibus tellure repulsa
arduus in nubes abiit. Ut in aequore summo
umbra viri visa est, visam fera saevit in umbram.
Utque Iovis praepes, vacuo cum vidit in arvo
praebentem Phoebo liventia terga draconem,
occupat aversum, neu saeva retorqueat ora,
squamigeris avidos figit cervicibus ungues:
sic celer immisso praeceps per inane volatu
terga ferae pressit, dextroque frementis in armo
Inachides ferrum curvo tenus abdidit hamo.

1337. **super**: īnsuper. **dōtāle**: in dōtem, 87. — 1339. **sulcat**: findit, 1300. — 1346. **praepēs**: āles, 28. — 1348. **retorqueat**: reflectat.

Vulnere laesa gravi, modo se sublimis in auras
attollit, modo subdit aquis, modo more ferocis
versat apri, quem turba canum circumsona terret.
Ille avidos morsus velocibus effugit alis:
quaque patent, nunc terga cavis super obsita conchis,
nunc laterum costas, nunc qua tenuissima cauda
desinit in piscem, falcato verberat ense.
Belua puniceo mixtos cum sanguine fluctus
ore vomit: maduere graves aspergine pennae.

PERSEUS VICTORIOUS. THE ORIGIN OF CORAL

Nec bibulis ultra Perseus talaribus ausus
credere, conspexit scopulum, qui vertice summo
stantibus exstat aquis, operitur ab aequore moto.
Nixus eo rupisque tenens iuga prima sinistra
ter quater exegit repetita per ilia ferrum.
Litora cum plausu clamor superasque deorum
implevere domos. Gaudent, generumque salutant
auxiliumque domus servatoremque fatentur
Cassiope Cepheusque pater. Resoluta catenis
incedit virgo, pretiumque et causa laboris.
Ipse manus hausta victrices abluit unda:
anguiferumque caput dura ne laedat harena,
mollit humum foliis, natasque sub aequore virgas
sternit, et imponit Phorcynidos ora Medusae.
Virga recens bibulaque etiamnum viva medulla
vim rapuit monstri, tactuque induruit huius,

1354. **subdit**: mergitur, 933. — 1357. **obsita**: tēcta, 351. — 1359. **dēsinit**: terminātur. **falcātō**: uncō, 1299. — 1360. **pūniceō**: purpureō, 913. — 1362. **bibulīs**: madefactīs, 193. — 1370. **resolūta**: līberāta. — 1372. **hausta**: sūmpta.

percepitque novum ramis et fronde rigorem.
At pelagi nymphae factum mirabile temptant
pluribus in virgis, et idem contingere gaudent,
seminaque ex illis iterant iactata per undas.
Nunc quoque curaliis eadem natura remansit,
duritiam tacto capiant ut ab aëre, quodque
vimen in aequore erat, fiat super aequora saxum.

TO THE VICTOR BELONG THE SPOILS. THE WEDDING FEAST

Dis tribus ille focos totidem de caespite ponit,
laevum Mercurio, dextrum tibi, bellica virgo;
ara Iovis media est: mactatur vacca Minervae,
Alipedi vitulus, taurus tibi, summe deorum.
Protinus Andromedan et tanti praemia facti
indotata rapit. Taedas Hymenaeus Amorque
praecutiunt; largis satiantur odoribus ignes,
sertaque dependent tectis, et ubique lyraeque
tibiaque et cantus, animi felicia laeti
argumenta, sonant. Reseratis aurea valvis
atria tota patent, pulchroque instructa paratu
Cepheni proceres ineunt convivia regis.

Postquam epulis functi generosi munere Bacchi
diffudere animos, cultusque genusque locorum
quaerit Lyncides moresque animumque virorum.
Qui simul edocuit 'Nunc, O fortissime,' dixit
'Fare precor, Perseu, quanta virtute, quibusque
artibus abstuleris crinita draconibus ora.'

1380. contingere: ēvenīre, accidere. — **1381. iterant**: renovant. — **1391. largīs**: multīs. — **1394. argūmenta**: indicia, 856. **reserātīs**: patentibus, 142.

AN AFTER-DINNER SPEECH. THE TAKING OF MEDUSA

Narrat Agenorides gelido sub Atlante iacentem
esse locum solidae tutum munimine molis,
cuius in introitu geminas habitasse sorores
Phorcidas, unius partitas luminis usum:
id se sollerti furtim, dum traditur, astu
subposita cepisse manu; perque abdita longe
deviaque et silvis horrentia saxa fragosis
Gorgoneas tetigisse domos; passimque per agros
perque vias vidisse hominum simulacra ferarumque
in silicem ex ipsis visa conversa Medusa:
se tamen horrendae clipei, quod laeva gerebat,
aere repercusso formam adspexisse Medusae;
dumque gravis somnus colubrasque ipsamque tenebat,
eripuisse caput collo; pennisque fugacem
Pegason et fratrem matris de sanguine natos.
Addidit et longi non falsa pericula cursus:
quae freta, quas terras sub se vidisset ab alto,
et quae iactatis tetigisset sidera pennis.
Ante expectatum tacuit tamen.

1407. **sollertī**: callidō, 743. **astū**: dolō. — 1409. **fragōsīs**: sonōrīs. — 1410. **tetigisse**: subiisse, 731. — 1416. **fugācem**: celerem.

ABBREVIATIONS

abl.	ablative.	*intens.*	intensitive.
absol.	absolute.	*interj.*	interjection.
acc.	accusative.	*interrog.*	interrogative.
adj.	adjective.	*loc.*	locative.
adv.	adverb.	*m.*	masculine.
cf. (*confer*)	compare.	*n.*	neuter.
comp.	comparative.	*nom.*	nominative.
conj.	conjunction.	*num.*	numeral.
dat.	dative.	*p.*	participle.
dem.	demonstrative.	*pass.*	passive.
dim.	diminutive.	*pl.*	plural.
etc.	*et cetera.*	*poss.*	possessive.
f.	feminine.	*pred.*	predicate.
freq.	frequentative.	*prep.*	preposition.
gen.	genitive.	*pron.*	pronoun.
i.e. (*id est*)	that is.	*pronom.*	pronominal.
imper.	imperative.	*reflex.*	reflexive.
impers.	impersonal.	*sc.* (*scilicet*)	supply.
inch.	inchoative.	*superl.*	superlative.
indecl.	indeclinable.	*rel.*	relative.
indef.	indefinite.	*sing.*	singular.
infin.	infinitive.	*w.*	with.

A dash (—) shows that a form is lacking.

A form is inclosed in parentheses to show that it is used only in other cases, or, if a verb, to indicate that the present system is not used.

A numeral after the first form of a verb shows the conjugation to which it belongs.

In proper names a reference is given only to the first line where the word occurs. In words occurring six or more times the first three references are noted, followed by "etc."

BOOKS OF REFERENCE: Bulfinch, *Age of Fable.* Revised by J. L. Scott. Philadelphia: D. McKay.

Cox's *Tales of Ancient Greece.* Chicago: Jansen McClurg & Co.

Guerber's *Myths of Greece and Rome.* American Book Company.

Seeman's *Mythology of Greece and Rome.* Edited by G. H. Bianchi. New York: Harper & Bros.

NOTES

H. = Harkness' Complete Latin Grammar, 1898, references to Harkness' Standard Grammar being inclosed in parentheses. M. = Lane and Morgan. A. = Allen and Greenough. G. = Gildersleeve. B. = Bennett.

The Poet. — Publius Ovidius Naso was the last of the great writers of the so-called Augustan age. Sallust, who belonged rather to the Republic, died when the poet was but nine years old; but Vergil (70–19 B.C.) and Horace (65–8 B.C.) were still at their best when he reached the age of manhood, while the life of the historian Livy (59 B.C.–17 A.D.) was almost parallel with that of the poet. On March 20, 43 B.C., at almost the closing hour of the Roman Republic, Ovid was born in Sulmo, a fine old town in the district of Peligni, north of Rome. His parents were of high rank, but not wealthy, so that Ovid and his elder brother were early sent to Rome to be educated for the law. The younger brother found this course little to his liking, and though he kept to his studies diligently, even at that time devoted his spare moments to writing verses. In his nineteenth year his brother died, so that it was no longer necessary for him to depend upon the practice of law for his living. He resolved, nevertheless, to continue his studies, and after working with the best teachers of Rome, went to Athens, and in company with his life-long friend, the poet Macer, visited the Greek cities of Asia Minor. Then he went to Sicily, where he spent a year, probably the happiest of his life. On his return to Rome he held various minor offices, and was evidently considered a man of importance in judicial matters, but after a few years gave up all thought of a public career, and settled down to the quiet life of a literary gentleman of moderate means. Early in his life he was twice married, but the venture in both instances proved unhappy, and a separation followed. A third marriage, in middle life, was happier; and Ovid's letters to his wife, during his exile, contain many proofs of his affection for her. Ovid was banished by the Emperor Augustus in 9 A.D., ostensibly for endangering the public morals by something that he had written ten years earlier, but probably in reality for some secret reason of the Emperor's. The place of his exile was Tomi, a little town on the Black Sea, a cold, bleak region, quite different from his fertile and sunny home in Italy. Here in lonely retirement he passed the rest of his days, until his death in 18 A.D, writing many pathetic letters to

his friends, and hoping constantly for the imperial decree which never came to end his banishment.

The poem which would have afforded the best means of comparison with Vergil, Ovid's tragedy of *Medea*, unfortunately has been lost. In general, however, it is agreed that his style is easier and more fluent than Vergil's, and in fact than that of any other Latin writer. While he does not rise often to the grandeur of the *Aeneid*, his poetry does not show the mechanical difficulties and harsh effects which one meets at times in Vergil. His verses flow of themselves without any visible effort, so easily that in places they seem a little careless and slipshod. But he is usually interesting and always charming; and as a spinner of yarns, a maker of light verses to be read before the fashion and beauty of Rome, he had no equal. Much, however, that he wrote, especially in the years at Tomi, was really noble; and if a good part of his earlier work was unrefined, and some of it even immoral, it was quite in keeping with the social standards of polite society at that time.

The Poem. — The *Metamorphoses*, or *Transfigurations*, or *Changes*, as they might have been called, were the Wonder Book or Fairy Tales of the Romans. The poems were in an unfinished state when Ovid was banished, and, with other manuscripts, were committed to the flames on his departure. Several copies of the verses, which had been given to friends of the poet, were left, luckily; and it is likely that he finished and revised the whole work during his banishment. In this work, Ovid has collected all the well-known legends of Greek mythology, connecting them by a slight and frequently invisible thread which runs through the whole fabric. Beginning with the description of Chaos, the Creation of the World, the Four Ages, and the Flood, one story suggests another until, in a rambling, offhand sort of way, we have passed through, in a single narrative, the whole range of fairyland, — gods, nymphs, heroes, and even favored men included, — ending finally with the deification of Caesar. The book receives its name from the number of instances related in which human beings are turned, as in our own fairy stories, into animals and objects of various kinds, though the charm of the poem lies rather in the incidents which lead to the different transformations, than in the changes themselves.

The subject matter of the poem is divided into fifteen books of about eight hundred lines each, the principal topics of which are as follows: —

I. Chaos, the Creation; the Four Ages; the Guilt of Lycaon; the Flood; Apollo's Love for Daphne; Jupiter and Io.

II. Phaëthon's Misadventure; Callisto; a number of minor incidents, the best known of which is the Abduction of Europa.

III. Cadmus and the Dragon; the Founding of Thebes; Actaeon; the Birth of Bacchus; Tiresias; Echo and Narcissus; a Miracle of Bacchus.

IV. Pyramus and Thisbe; Leucothoe and the Sun; Clytie; Salmacis; Ino; Perseus and Andromeda.

V. A Quarrel settled by Perseus and the Gorgon's Head; the Muses and the Pierian Nymphs; the Battle of the Giants; many transformations of the gods; Ceres and Proserpina; Arethusa.

VI. Arachne; Niobe's Pride and Punishment; Tereus, Procus, and Philomela.

VII. Jason's Quest and its Sequels; Theseus; Minos.

VIII. Theseus and Ariadne; Daedalus and Icarus; Meleager; Philemon and Baucis; Proteus.

IX. The Centaurs; Hercules.

X. Orpheus; Hyacinthus; Pygmalion; Myrrha; Adonis; Atalanta.

XI. The Death of Orpheus; Midas; Thetis; Ceyx and Alcyone; Morpheus.

XII. The Gathering before Troy; Cygnus; the Battle of the Lapithae and Centaurs; the Death of Achilles; the Rivalry of Ajax and Ulysses.

XIII. Ajax and Ulysses; Hecuba; the Voyage of Aeneas; Galatea; Polyphemus; Glaucus.

XIV. Scylla; Sibylla; Circe; Aeneas at Latium; the Foundation of Rome and Deification of Romulus.

XV. Numa and Pythagoras and the Transmigration of the Soul; Various Changes in and on the Earth; Aesculapius; Julius Caesar.

Other Works of Ovid. — Beside the *Metamorphoses*, Ovid was the author of a comparatively large number of other poems. His earliest important work was the *Heroides*, consisting of twenty-one letters in elegiac verse, assumed to have been written by the famous women of antiquity — as Penelope, Medea, Ariadne, etc. — to absent husbands or friends. The *Fasti* was a Roman calendar or almanac, only six of whose twelve books were finished — a collection of the good old stories and legends connected with the holy days and festivals of the Roman year. The *Amores* consisted of three books of elegies, on various topics, containing several poems of a very high order, but for the most part of an amatory nature. The *Ars Amoris* and *Remedium Amoris* were amatory compositions of a not particularly nice character; such, indeed, that in the author's preface he advises decent people not to read the book. The authorship of these poems was the reason given officially for the poet's banishment. The *Tristia*, in five books, and *Epistulae ex Ponto*, in four books, were letters in elegiac form, written during Ovid's exile, mainly on personal topics, including nearly all that we know of the poet's own life. Besides the works mentioned, there were several unimportant poems or fragments of a miscellaneous nature.

I. ATALANTA'S LAST RACE

In a song given before a spellbound audience of forest trees and animals, Orpheus tells among other things of the love of Venus for Adonis. In the song Venus relates to Adonis the story of the beautiful daughter of the Boeotian Schoeneus, a maiden who so excelled in swiftness of foot that she offered her hand as a prize to any one who could outrun her, the price of defeat being death. A Boeotian youth among the spectators fell in love with the maiden one day, and challenged her to a race. She accepted, and was defeated through the intervention of Venus, who supplied the youth with three golden apples, which he threw down upon the course and thus distracted the attention of Atalanta.

1. **audieris**: H. 552 (485); M. 717, 718; A. 334, g; 311, I, N. 3; G. 257–59; B. 280.

   aliquam: **puellam.**

3. **non dicere posses**: *and you could not have told.* H. 555 (485, N. 3); M. 720; A. 311, I, a; G. 257; B. 280.

4. **laude, bono**: abl. of specification. H. 480 (424); M. 650; A. 253; G. 397; B. 226, 1. Render, *in the swiftness of her feet or her surpassing beauty.* But what literally?

   -ne: really introduces a double question, with the interrogative word omitted in the first member.

5. **deus**: what god, probably, is meant?

   coniuge: H. 477, III (414, IV); M. 646; A. 243, e; G. 406; B. 218, 2.

6. **coniugis usum**: *the marriage tie.*

7. **effugies**: observe the force of the compound, as well as the tense of the verb.

   teque ipsa viva carebis: notice that **ipsa** and **viva** are not in the same case, and for the ablative see H. 462 (414, I); M. 601; A. 243, a; G. 405; B. 214, 1, c. Translate, *while living you will be deprived of yourself, i.e.* of your human form. Read in some book of mythology how this prophecy came true.

9. **violenta**: find out by scansion the case, and so the agreement of this word.

10. **nec**: **et non**, of which the negative belongs to **sum potiunda**, while the connective joins **inquit** with the preceding clause.

11. **pedibus**: **cursu.** Why abl.?

12. **praemia**: in apposition with **coniunx** and **thalami.**

15. **venit**: **ut veniret** would be expected here.

17. **cuiquam**: H. 431, 6 (388, 4); M. 545; A. 232, b; G. 354; B. 189, 3.

19. **ut . . . posito . . . velamine vidit**: *but when her outer garment was laid aside and he saw.*

20. **quale**: *like*, but see prose order.
meum: *i.e.* of Venus.
tuum: of Adonis, to whom Venus was telling the story.
23. **peteretis**: informal indirect discourse. H. 649, I (528, 1); M. 1029; A. 341, R.; G. 508, 3; B. 323.
24. **ne currat**: this does double duty as a negative clause after **optat** and positive with **timet**.
25. **invidia**: abl. of cause. H. 475 (416); M. 612; A. 245; G. 408; B. 219.
26. **mihi**: cf. **cuiquam**, l. 17.
27. **audentes . . .**: something like our "Fortune favors the brave." What god is meant by **deus ipse**?
28. **passu**: abl. of manner. H. 473, 3 (419, III); M. 635; A. 248; G. 399; B. 220, 1.
29. **quae**: do not say *who although she.*
Scythica: the Scythians were famous for their strength and skill in archery.
30. **Aonio**: see l. 46.
31. **facit**: *creates, adds to.*
32. **ablata**: take with **talaria**.
33. **quaeque**: see prose order.
34. **picto limbo**: descriptive abl. H. 473, 2 (419, II); M. 643; A. 251; G. 400; B. 224. Modifies **genualia**.
35. **puellari candore**: descriptive abl.
37. **candida**: *i.e.* of white marble.
40. **ex foedere**: *demanded by the compact.*
45. **fecerit**: future perfect, *if fortune shall prove me the better.*
48. **seu**: correlative with **seu** in l. 44.
49. **Hippomene victo**: abl. absolute, but how best rendered?
50. **Schoeneia**: Atalanta was the daughter of Schoeneus, king of Boeotia.
52. **formosis**: "*the beautiful*"; for the case see H. 434 (391, I); M. 536; A. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.
53. **discrimine**: H. 476 (420); M. 645; A. 248, c; G. 401; B. 218.
54. **hoc**: *i.e. with me.*
me iudice: abl. absolute.
tanti: gen. of value. H. 448, 1 (404, N. 1); M. 576; A. 252, a; G. 380; B. 203, 3.
57. **quid, quod**: *what (matter) that.* The **quod** clause is a substantive clause in apposition with **quid**. Cf. a similar sentence in Cicero in Catilinam, I, viii, 19: Quid, quod tu te ipse in custodiam dedisti?
leti: gen. of specification, *undaunted at the thought of death.* H. 452 (399, III); M. 575; A. 218, c; G. 374; B. 204.
58. **ab aequorea origine**: **ab rege aquarum**, l. 47.

59. **tanti**: cf. **tanti**, l. 54.
nostra: **meum**, l. 62; cf. **hoc**, l. 54.
60. **illi**: indirect object.
61. **cruentos**: *i.e.* which involves a risk of life.
62. **nulla nolet**: *no maiden will refuse.*
63. **potes**: *thou may'st.*
64. **tui**: objective gen., *for thee.*
tot: **tot procis**, l. 9, 65.
65. **viderit**: perfect subjunctive, but **intereat** is present.
69. **non erit**: see prose order.
invidiae: pred. gen. of description. H. 440, 3 (396, V); M. 558; A. 215; G. 365; B. 203.
70. **velles**: notice the form of the wish as shown by the tense. H. 558, 1 (483, 2); M. 712; A. 267; G. 261; B. 279, 2.
73. **nollem visa fuissem**: equivalent to an optative subjunctive. H. 558, 4; A. 267, c; G. 261, R.
tibi: H. 431, 2 and 6 (384, 1; 388, 4); M. 544, 545; A. 232, a and b; G. 354; B. 189, 2 and 3.
74. **vivere**: a Greek construction used only in poetry. H. 608, 4, N. 1 (533, II, 3); M. 952; A. 320, f, N.; G. 552, R. 2; B. 333. The prose construction would be **qui viveres**.
essem . . . eras: H. 581, 1 (511, 1); M. 940; A. 308, b; G. 597, R. 3; B. 304, 3. "*Thou wert (the only) one with whom I willingly would share my life.*"
76. **vellem**: H. 591, 5 (503, II, 1); M. 836; A. 320; G. 631, 1; B. 283, 1.
78. **quid facit**: what would this be in prose? H. 649, II, 6 (529, II, 7); M. 810, 817; A. 334, d; B. 300, 6.
85. **nomine**: H. 480 (424); M. 650; A. 253; G. 397; B. 226, 1.
87. **dotem**: in apposition with **hanc**.
89. **comam**: acc. of specification, a common Greek construction. H. 416 (378); M. 510; A. 240, c; G. 338; B. 180.
ramis crepitantibus: abl. abs. of description or descriptive abl.
90. **hinc**: take with **decerpta**.
mea: what word does this modify?
91. **nulli**: dat. of agent. H. 431 (388); M. 544; A. 232; G. 355; B. 189, 1.
93. **carcere**: probably a rope or "tape" stretched across the track to insure an equal start.
95. **putes**: potential. H. 552, 554, 1; 555 (485, 486); M. 717; A. 311, a; G. 257–259; B. 280.
99. **utere**: not infinitive. What case follows **utor**?
101. **gaudeat**: see prose order, and cf. **esset** in l. 4.
his dictis: abl. of cause. H. 475 (416); M. 612; A. 245; G. 408; B. 219.

102. **cum iam**: *just when.*
morata est: notice the gender of the participle, and remember that the verb is deponent.
110. **cessata tempora . . . corrigit**: *makes up for lost time.*
113. **cursus**: genitive.
115. **quo**: **ut eo**, *that so.* H. 568, 7 (497, II, 2); M. 908; A. 317, b; G. 545, 2; B. 282, a.
118. **sublato**: (from **tollo**), *when she had taken it up.*
120. **cursu**: H. 471 (417); M. 615; A. 247; G. 398; B. 217.
121. **duxit sua praemia victor**: but forgot to pay his vows to the goddess who had helped him. So she caused the lovers to offend Cybele, who transformed them into a lion and lioness, and harnessed them to her chariot.

TABLE I. — THE DESCENT OF ATALANTA

Aeolus (see Table VI)
|
Athamas
(Themisto)
|
Schoeneus
|
Atalanta

BOOKS OF REFERENCE. — Atalanta: Guerber, pp. 276–278; *Age of Fable*, pp. 174–177; Landor's *Hippomenes and Atalanta*. Venus and Adonis: *Age of Fable*, pp. 83–85; Guerber, 108–110; Seeman, p. 66.

II. PYRAMUS AND THISBE

This story is told by one of the Minyeides, three Theban sisters who refused to worship the god Bacchus, but remained at home, devoting themselves to domestic occupations, and lightening their toil by repeating in turn some legendary tale. In the story, two young people of Babylon plan to elope from their homes, and arrange a meeting at the tomb of Ninus outside the city. Thisbe precedes her lover to the rendezvous, and is frightened away by the sight of a lion. A little later, Pyramus finds the tracks of the lion, and sees Thisbe's mantle torn and bloody. Imagining that she is slain, he kills himself. Then Thisbe emerges from her hiding place, finds her lover's corpse, and stabs herself with the same sword. In token of the double death, a mulberry tree, whose white berries were stained with the lovers' blood, bears ever afterward dark red berries.

123. **puellis**: dat. [H. 429 (386); M. 534; A. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III], but render **praelata** surpassing.

124. **tenuere**: the form of the perfect in **ēre** is very common in poetry, and must not be confounded with the present active infinitive. What would be the infinitive of this verb?

125. **coctilibus**: because there were no quarries in the vicinity.

Semiramis: a half mythical Assyrian queen, noted for her executive and military ability. According to some accounts, she murdered her husband, King Ninus, whose splendid tomb is mentioned a few lines later.

urbem: Babylon, famous for its high walls and buildings.

126. **gradus**: *i.e.* **ad amorem**.

127. **tempore**: *as time went on.*

taedae: an allusion to the **conferratio**, or most solemn form of marriage among the Romans. In this ceremony, the bride was escorted from her parents' home to the house of the bridegroom by her relatives and friends, bearing pine torches in honor of Ceres. Also the bridegroom presented the bride with symbolical gifts of fire and water. From this custom, **taedae** came to be used as **taedae iugales**, *i.e. marriage.*

coissent: the apodosis of a past unreal condition. But notice the real assertion which takes the place of the protasis.

128. **quod**: the antecedent of **quod** is the fact of the following line.

129. **captis mentibus**: abl. abs.

131. **quoque**: not from **quisque**. **-que** connects **tegitur** with the verb of the preceding sentence, while **quo** is correlative with an omitted **eo** with **aestuat**: *the more . . . the more.*

134. **nulli**: dat. Cf. **nulli**, l. 91.

136. **vocis iter**: *a passage for your voices.*

141. **quantum erat**: *how great (a favor) would it be*, i.e. *it would be very little*, the subject of **erat** being the substantive clause of result: **ut sineres**. For the mood of **erat**, see H. 583 (511, N. 3); M. 940; A. 311, c and r; B. 271, b.

144. **quod**: (*the fact*) *that.*

145. **diversa**: **hinc, illinc**, l. 138.

146. **dixere, dedere**: cf. **tenuere**, l. 124.

147. **quisque**: in partitive apposition with the subject of **delere**.

152. **custodes**: especially **parentes**; cf. l. 128.

foribus: in poetry the preposition with the abl. of place, *from which*, and acc. of place, *to which* (end of motion), is often omitted. H. 419, 3, 466 (380, II, 3, 412, II, 2); M. 518; A. 258, a, N. 3, b. N. 5; G. 337, N. 1, 391, N. 3; B. 182, 4.

154. **spatiantibus**: in agreement with **illis**; to be supplied as dat. of agent with **errandum**: *and that they may not (be obliged to) miss each other.*

155. **conveniant**: in the same construction as **relinquant** and **temptent**.
busta: see the derivation of this word in the vocabulary. This was a splendid tomb of great size, which Semiramis built, in honor of her husband, at some distance from the city.
157. **fonti**: H. 434 (391, I); M. 536; A. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.
158. **lux**: *daylight.*
visa: *i.e.* to the lovers.
159. **praecipitatur aquis**: *sinks into the waters* [H. 428, 1 (380, II, 4); M. 540; A. 225, b, 3; G. 358; B. 193]; *sets in the ocean.*
nox surgit: cf. *Aeneid*, II, 250, Ruit Oceano nox.
161. **suos**: **custodes**, l. 152.
vultum: acc. of specification, a Greek construction: H. 416 (378); M. 510; A. 240, c; G. 338; B. 180.
162. **sedit**: note the change in tense.
164. **caede**: abl. of means. Render *with the blood of freshly slain cattle*, but translate also literally.
oblīta: from **oblino**; **oblīta** would be from **obliviscor**.
rictus: acc. pl. For the case, cf. **vultum**, l. 161.
165. **depositura**: the future participle is a favorite Greek construction to express purpose.
168. **dum fugit**: observe the tense with **dum** here and in l. 170, and see H. 533, 4 (467, III, 4); M. 917; A. 276, e; G. 570; B. 293.
170. **sine ipsa**: *without its owner.*
172. **serius**: *later than* Thisbe, or, perhaps *too late* to keep his appointment.
173. **ore**: abl. of place, like **foribus**, l. 152.
176. **longa dignissima vita**: see how the quantity of the final **a** decides the agreement of the two adjectives. For the case of **vita**, see H. 481 (421, III); M. 654; A. 245, a, I; G. 397, N. 2; B. 226, 2.
177. **nostra nocens anima est**: *my soul is*, i.e. *I am, the guilty one.*
178. **metus**: **periculi.**
venires: for **ut venires**, a substantive clause of purpose instead of the prose infinitive. What common verb of ordering requires the subjunctive?
179. **nostrum**: **meum.**
182. **timidi (est)**: predicate gen. H. 447 (402); M. 556; A. 214, d; G. 366; B. 198, 3: *it is the part of a faint heart (merely) to wish for death.*
Thisbes: a Greek form of gen.
186. **quoque**: cf. **quoque** in l. 131, and see prose order.
187. **nec mora**: *and without hesitating.*
188. **humo**: **humi**, locative abl., instead of the regular locative.
189. **non aliter quam cum**: a homely, but apt figure.

189. **vitiato plumbo**: abl. abs., to be rendered *from a flaw in the lead.* Cf. **vitium**, l. 134.

190. **scinditur**: with the force of a Greek middle voice: *bursts.*
foramine: see note on **foribus**, l. 152.

192. **arborei fetus**: **mora**, l. 194; cf. l. 156.

196. **oculis animoque**: *with all her senses.*

197. **vitarit**: indirect question.

198. **ut . . . sic**: *though . . . yet.*
visa in arbore formam: *the shape of the tree previously seen.*

199. **an haec sit**: (*in doubt*) *whether this is the one.*

202. **gerens**, like the Greek participle ἔχων, often best rendered *with.* Cf. *Aeneid*, I, 315, virginis os habitumque gerens.
instar: really an indeclinable noun, and followed by the gen. H. 446, 4 (398, 4); A. 223, e; G. 373; B. 198, 2.

204. **remorata**: i.e. *an instant later.*
amores: **amantem.**

205. **indignos**: *too beautiful for such treatment.*

206. **comas**: cf. **rictus**, l. 164.

207. **cruori**: dat. H. 474, 2, N. 2; 427 (385, II, 3); A. 248, a, R.; G. 348, R.; B. 358, 3.

209. **mihi**: *from me.* H. 427 (385, II, 2); M. 539; A. 229; G. 345, R. 1; B. 188, 2, d.

212. **Thisbes**: what case? Cf. l. 182. For syntax, see H. 440, 4 (396, vi); M. 569; A. 214, f; G. 361; B. 202.

213. **visa illa**: abl. abs.: *after looking at her.*

214. **-que**: connects **cognovit** with the preceding verb.
ense: abl. with **vacuum.** H. 465 (414, III); M. 604; A. 243, d; G. 390, 3; B. 214, d.

216. **est et mihi**: *I, too, have.*
in: of purpose, *for* this one thing, *i.e.* destroying herself. So in the next line, **in vulnera.**

221. **hoc estote rogati**: a most awkward phrase: *be ye asked this.* Some verbs of asking and teaching take, in the active, two accusatives, as **vos hoc rogamus**, *we ask you this* (instead of **hoc a vobis**, the common phrase). In changing to the passive, one accusative becomes the subject, here the other accusative being retained. A construction like this is bad enough at best, but, in the imperative, reaches the height of awkwardness.

222. **meus**: used rarely for the regular vocative, **mi.**

223. **ut**: introducing **non invideatis** = **patiamini**, *to allow* (literally, *not grudge*), a substantive clause in apposition with **hoc**, l. 221.

224. **tumulo**: abl. of place. See **foribus**, l. 152.

225. **arbor**: incorporated in the relative clause.
230. **incubuit ferro**: the *fell on his sword* of the Old Testament.
232. **ater**: *dark*, not *black*.
233. **rogis**: H. 429 (386); M. 532; A. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE. — Guerber, pp. 117–118; Shakespeare, *Midsummer Night's Dream*.

III. APOLLO'S UNREQUITED LOVE FOR DAPHNE

After the flood (see Selection IX), the softened surface of the earth gave birth to a number of strange creatures, among them the serpent Python, which Apollo met and slew. Elated by his success, he ridiculed the childish weapons of Cupid, who, in revenge, shot a dart at the god and another at the nymph, Daphne. In consequence of this, Apollo was filled with love for Daphne, and she with the opposite emotion. The love-smitten god pursued the nymph, but just as he was on the point of overtaking her she was transformed by divine interposition into a laurel tree.

235. **Cupidinis**: compare this prank of the son of Venus with that described in the first book of the *Aeneid*, where, for his mother's sake, he inspired Dido with her fatal love for Aeneas.
236. **hunc**: **Cupidinem**.
serpente: **Pythone**, ll. 241–242.
237. **cornua**: **arcum**.
238. **quidque tibi (est)**: *what have you to do?* **Que** connects **dixerat** and **viderat**.
242. **stravimus**: from **sterno**.
tumidum: *i.e.* **veneno**.
Pythona: see introductory sketch. It was to celebrate Apollo's victory over the Python that the Pythian games were instituted.
243. **face**: not from **facio**.
nescio quos: *some*.
245. **figat**: potential subjunctive. H. 552 (485); M. 717; A. 311, a; G. 257–59; B. 280.
246. **quanto . . . tanto**: take the second clause first and render, *as much (smaller) . . . as*.
cedunt: *are inferior (to)*, about the same idea as **minor est** of the next line.
247. **deo**: indirect object.
248. **percussis pennis**: *by the beating of his wings*.

249. **arce**: cf. **tumulo**, l. 224.

251. **operum**: *purposes*, descriptive gen.; H. 440, 3 (396, V); M. 558; A. 215; G. 365; B. 203.

255. **Apollineas**: **Apollinis**; cf. **proles Neptunia**, l. 80. A derivative adjective is often found in Latin, where in English a possessive is used.

257. **tenebris, exuviis**: abl. of *place;* cf. H. 476, 3 (425, II, 1, N.); M. 629; A. 254, b; G. 401, N. 6; B. 218, 3.

258. **Phoebes**: cf. **Thisbes**, l. 182; for case see H. 435, 4 (399); M. 573; A. 234, d; G. 359, R. 1; cf. B. 204, 3.

259. **vitta**: a band, or fillet, worn by unmarried girls.

260. **illam petiere**: *sought her hand.*

261. **impatiens viri**: *hating the very thought of marriage:* cf. **fugit nomen amantis**, above.
expers viri: *unmarried.*

PHOEBE

265. **taedas**: see l. 127.

266. **ora**: cf. **comas**, l. 206.

269. **virginitate**: abl. after **frui.**
frui: in prose, **ut fruar.**

270. **quod optas esse**: **innupta.**

271. **voto**: H. 426, 1 (385, I); M. 531; A. 227; G. 346; B. 187, II.
repugnat: because her beauty would bring her many suitors.

272. **visae**: render by a relative clause, as in l. 198.
Daphnes: objective gen. with **conubia.**

273. **fallunt**: *mislead, i.e.* give empty promises of success with Daphne.

275. **facibus**: abl. of source or cause.

276. **nimis admovit**: *kindled too near.*
iam sub luce: *when already it was growing light.* Ovid uses the same figure in the *Fasti* (Book IV, 130–140): Semiustamque facem vigilata nocte viator Ponet. The hunter's neglect to extinguish his camp fire is the cause of many a forest fire in the North and West to-day.

277. **pectore toto**: cf. **toto ore**, l. 173.

278. **uritur**: with the force of a Greek middle voice, like **scinditur**, l. 190.

280. **igne**: *with light.*

282. **vidisse**: the subject of **est.**

283. **media plus parte**: like **pectore toto** in l. 277, but with **quam** omitted after the comparative **plus.** Render *more than half exposed.* What literally?

284. **siqua latent meliora putat**: "*hidden charms he pictures all the fairer.*" Translate also literally.
aura: H. 471 (417); M. 615; A. 247; G. 398; B. 217.

285. **ad**: *for.*

289. **mihi**: dat. of reference; cf. H. 425, 1 and 4 (384, II, 1 and 4); M. 537; A. 235; G. 352; B. 188, 2.

290. **me miserum**: accusative in exclamations. H. 421 (381); M. 512; A. 240, d; G. 343, 1; B. 183.

ne cadas, notent, sim: optative subjunctive; *I hope you may not*, etc.

indignave laedi: a Greek construction for the regular **indignave ut** (or **quae**) **laedantur.** Find a similar meaning of **indignus** in Pyramus and Thisbe.

293. **moderatius insequar ipse**: truly a very handsome offer.

294. **cui placeas**, etc.: *i.e. stop a bit and find out who it is whose fancy you have taken.*

295. **hic**: adv.

297. **Delphica tellus**: the regions about Delphi in Phocis, where were Apollo's most famous temple and oracle.

298. **Claros, Tenedos, Pataraea regia**: all well-known temples and shrines of Apollo.

301. **nostra**: sc. **sagitta.** Note the case, and cf. **aura**, l. 284.

304. **nobis**, cf. **nostra**, l. 177, **nostrum**, l. 179, etc. Lines 297–304 make a good memory passage, as they define Apollo's divine origin, the chief places of his worship, and his attributes as god of prophecy, of music, of archery, and of medicine.

305. **ei**: not from **is.**

mihi: dat. of reference; cf. **mihi**, l. 289.

herbis: abl. of means after the verbal idea in **sanabilis.**

308. **cumque ipso**: abl. of accompaniment, *Apollo and his unfinished words.*

309. **visa decens**: **decens visu,** but what literally? Cf. **visae**, l. 272.

310. **obviaque**: *and the gusts fluttered her resisting garments as she met them.* What is the exact construction of **obvia**?

311. **impulsos**: *streaming.*

312. **sed enim**: an ellipsis, as in *Aeneid*, I, 19, usually supplied in some such way as this: *but the young god kept on, for*, etc.

315. **vacuo**: *i.e.* an open field without cover in which the hare might hide.

317. **inhaesuro similis**: *like one who is on the point of seizing.*

319. **an sit comprensus**: *whether he is already taken.* Cf. **an haec sit**, in l. 199.

320. **morsibus**: dat. H. 427 (385, II, 2); M. 539; A. 229; G. 345, R. 1; B. 188, 2, d.

eripitur: cf. **uritur**, l. 278.

323. **tergo**: H. 429 (386); M. 532; A. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III.

324. **cervicibus**: loc. abl. Find another example in this story.

332. **radicibus**: abl. of means.

333. **ora**: object.
nitor: a reference to the beautiful glossy leaves of the laurel.
337. **oscula**: see the derivation of this word, and cf. its meaning in l. 281.
339. **arbor mea**: various trees were considered sacred to different gods, as the oak to Jupiter, the olive to Minerva, etc.
340. **te coma**: see the figure of Apollo on p. 57.
341. **ducibus**: cf. **tergo**, l. 323.
Triumphum: the public recognition of a general's services on his return from a successful campaign. The hero usually marched in solemn procession from the Campus Martius to the Capitol, escorted by his victorious legions, and followed by long trains of captives and the spoils of battle (here **longas pompas** in l. 342). The victor wore upon his brow a wreath of laurel.
343. **postibus**: dat. of reference.
344. **ante fores**: a reference to the two laurel trees before the palace gate of Augustus, supporting, as it were, the civic crown of oak leaves suspended over the gateway. This was a wreath presented to the emperor by the senate, and inscribed, "EX. S. C. ob Civis Servatos."
345. **intonsis capillis**: descriptive abl.
347. **Paean**: different derivations are assigned to this epithet given to Apollo: by the Greeks it is said to mean the Archer (*παίων, striking*), or the Healer (*παύων, soothing*), or by some it is said to owe its origin to the exclamation *ἴε, παῖ* (*strike, my son*), with which his mother urged him to kill the Python.

Books of Reference. — Apollo: *Age of Fable*, pp. 30–33; Cox, pp. 4–6; Guerber, pp. 61–91; Homer's *Hymn to Apollo* (Shelley's translation); Keats's *Hymn to Apollo*. Apollo and Daphne: Lowell's travesty in *Fable for Critics;* Guerber, pp. 68–70. Cupid: Guerber, p. 107; Seeman, pp. 90–93. Python: *Age of Fable*, p. 29; Guerber, p. 67; Milton's *Paradise Lost*, 10, 531; Shelley's *Adonais*.

IV. HOW PHAËTHON DROVE HIS FATHER'S CHARIOT

The Egyptian Epaphus (the son of Jupiter and Io) denied, once upon a time, that Phaëthon was the son of Apollo and Clymene, but asserted that he was, on the contrary, the child of Merops, king of Ethiopia, his mother's husband. The boy resented the allegation and wished to secure proofs of his parentage from the Sun himself. He was kindly received by the Sun, and asked the use of his father's chariot as a proof of his paternity. Apollo consented with reluctance,

and after many warnings and instructions the boy set out. Soon, however, he lost all control of the fiery horses and set the world on fire. Jupiter stopped his mad course by a thunderbolt, and quenched the flames. At first the Sun from grief refused to light the world again, but finally collected and pacified the scattered horses, and all went on as before.

349. **sublimibus columnis**: *in its lofty columns.* H. 480 (424); M. 650; A. 253; G. 397; B. 226, 1. So also **auro** and **pyropo.**

350. **pyropo**: an alloy of copper and gold in the proportion of three parts to one (Pliny, XXXIV, 94). The word itself is Greek, and means really **flammis imitante.**

351. **tegebat**: the subject is **ebur.** The reference may be to ivory statues standing upon the roof. Take **cuius** with **fastigia.**

352. **argenti**: modifies **lumine.**

353. **Mulciber**: a name of Vulcan, said by the Romans to be derived from **mulcere,** *soften,* and **ferrum.**

illic: **in valvis.**

356. **caeruleos**: a standing epithet of sea gods taken from the color of the waves, but see its derivation.

Tritona canorum: cf. l. 1174, where, too, he is called **caeruleus.** He was the son of Neptune and Amphitrite, and was the herald of the sea.

357. **Proteaque ambiguum**: Vergil makes his home in Carpathos (G. IV, 388), Homer in Pharos, near Egypt (*Od.* IV, 355). He was the son of Neptune and Amphitrite (see Table III), or, some say, of Oceanus and Thetis, and could change himself at will into any shape. In the *Odyssey* (IV, 455–459): "The old man did not forget his crafty wiles: for first he turned into a bearded lion, then to a dragon, leopard, and huge boar; he turned into liquid water, into a branching tree; still we held firm with patient hearts." (Palmer.)

358. **Aegaeona**: here a sea monster, son of Pontus and Terra, but in Homer (*Il.* I, 404) a giant: —

> "The hundred-handed, whom the immortal gods
> Have named Briareus, but the sons of men
> Aegeon, mightier than his sire in strength." (Bryant.)

359. **Dorida**: a sea nymph, daughter of Oceanus and Tethys; wife of Nereus, and mother of fifty daughters called the Nereids. The names of all the Nereids are given in the *Theogony* of Hesiod (ll. 240–264), but the best known are Galatea, Thetis, and Amphitrite.

360. **virides**: like **caeruleus,** used of the color of the sea. Mermaids are still represented in song as sitting on the shore combing their sea-green hair.

361. **quaedam**: **pars.**

361. **omnibus**: dat. of possession with **est** to be supplied.

362. **qualem**: supply **sed talis**; **qualem** agrees with **faciem**, the omitted subject of **esse**. Cf. H. 302, 1; M. 972; A. 270, 3, b; G. 535, 422, N. 4; B. 330.

363. **terra**: *i.e.* represented on the doors.

366. **signa sex . . . totidem**: the twelve signs of the Zodiac.
foribus: **in foribus**. H. 485, 3 (425, II, N. 3); M. 627; A. 258, f, 3; G. 385, N.; B. 228, d.

367. **simul**: **simulac**, as often in poetry.
Clymeneia proles: used intentionally of Phaëthon, as doubt had been cast upon his paternity by Epaphus.

368. **dubitati**: see introductory note.

370. **ferebat**: **ferre poterat**.

371. **lumina**: the singular for the plural, a very common occurrence in poetry.

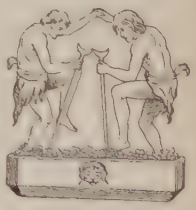
373. **Dies, Mensis, Annus**, etc.: not divinities, but allegorical figures representing the divisions of time, in attendance upon the Sun.

374. **Horae**: not, as usual in poetry, the seasons, which are mentioned in the following lines, but the hours, as again in l. 466.

375. **novum**: because the beginning of a new year. It would be difficult to find four better personifications than these figures of the four seasons.

376. **nuda**: as compared with spring, which is clothed with blossoms and green leaves.

377. **calcatis**: see a representation of this operation in the illustration.



TREADING OUT THE GRAPES

378. **capillos**: a Greek accusative. H. 416 (378); M. 510; A. 240, c; G. 338; B. 180.

379. **loco medius**: **medio in loco**. **Loco** is abl. of specification.
novitate: expresses cause.
The prose order: Inde Sol loco medius oculis quibus omnia adspicit iuvenem novitate rerum paventem vidit.

380. **oculis quibus adspicit omnia**: in another place (*Met.* IV, 172), Ovid says: Vidit hic deus omnia primus.

381. **que**: belongs really with **ait**.
tibi: poss. dat.
hac arce: like **foribus**, l. 366.

382. **parenti**: dat. of agent. Cf. **nulli**, l. 91.

387. **animis**: dat., like **morsibus**, l. 320.
nostris: **meis**.

390. **negari**: see note to **vivere dignus**, l. 74.

392. **quōque**: (not **quŏque**) *and that*.

394. **dis**: like **parenti**, l. 382.

palus: the Styx, the sluggish river of the under world. Cf. *Odyssey*, V, 185, "The downflowing water of the Styx, which is the strongest and most dreadful oath among the blessed gods" (Palmer), and *Aeneid*, VI, 323, Stygiamque paludem, Di cuius iuvare timent et fallere numen.

oculis incognita: *i.e.* unvisited by the sun.

395. **rogat**: sc. **cum**.

396. **alipedum equorum**: objective gen.

397. **paenituit iurasse patrem**: what is a literal translation?

399. **vox mea . . . tuā (voce)**: *my promise has been proved rash by your request.*

400. **negarem**: the apodosis of an unreal present condition, whose protasis is to be supplied from **liceret**.

402. **quae**: *such as*, hence followed by a subjunctive of characteristic. H. 591, 2 (500, I); M. 836; A. 319, 2; G. 631; B. 284, 2.

viribus: A. 228; H. 429.

403. **munera**: belongs with both **magna** and **quae**.

404. **quod**: **id quod**. So in l. 405.

406. **placeat**: sc. **ut**. That is, each of the other gods may have as high an opinion of his own powers as he pleases.

407. **axe**: by synecdoche for **curru**.

409. **fera**: modifies which word? Determine by scansion the quantities of final **a** in this line.

410. **agat**: potential subjunctive. H. 552 (485); M. 717; A. 311, a; G. 257–259; B. 280.

411. **prima**: like **imus, summus**, and some other superlatives, often denotes, as here, not *the first*, but *the first part of*. So **ultima**, in l. 415.

qua: abl. of the way by which.

413. Render: unde saepe mihi ipsi mare et terras videre fit (= est) timor. The real subject of **fit** is **videre**, while **timor** is pred. nom.

415. **moderamine certo**: *a firm rein*. **Eget** usually takes the abl. For gen., see H. 458, 2 (410, V, 1); M. 594, 603; A. 243, f, 223; G. 383; B. 212, 1.

416. Order: Tunc etiam Tethys ipsa, quae me, etc. Tethys was the greatest of the sea goddesses, the wife of Oceanus, mother of Clymene, grandmother of Phaëthon. See Table III.

418. **quod**: *the fact that.*

420. **in adversum**: *i.e.* the sun is moving constantly from east to west, while the heavens, with all the stars, are whirling constantly from west to east. **Nitor** shows the difficulty of the Sun's course, which is directly opposed to the movement of the heavens.

423. **axis**: this is sometimes taken, as in l. 407, for the chariot of the Sun, but more probably refers to the swift motion of the heavens.

425. **concipias**: cf. **audieris**, l. 1.

426. **formasque ferarum**: *i.e.* some of the constellations, or perhaps the signs of the Zodiac, eight of which are animals.

427. **ut**: *granted that, though.*

428. **adversi**: pointing toward the east. In his anxiety to dissuade Phaëthon from his perilous undertaking, the Sun is describing, not a single day's journey, which Phaëthon had in mind, but his course in a whole year. He does not, on any given day, come in contact with all the creatures mentioned below.

429. **Haemoniosque arcus**: by metonymy for the archer himself, or Sagittarius. A number of writers besides Ovid consider this the Centaur Chiron, a Haemonian, *i.e.* a Thessalian. A good account of Chiron will be found in Mr. D. O. S. Lowell's *Jason's Quest.*

Leonis: said to be the Nemaean lion, killed by Hercules and raised to a place among the stars by Jupiter.

431. **aliter**: *i.e.* the Scorpion faces the east, while the Crab points to the west.

432. **tibi**: dat. with **in promptu**, which practically = **facile**. Cf. H. 434, 2 (391); M. 536; A. 234; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

ignibus: abl. of specification, modifying **animosos**.

435. **habenis**: H. 426 (385, I); M. 531; A. 227; G. 346; B. 187, II.

436–437. Order: At tu, nate, cave ne funesti muneris sim tibi auctor, votaque tua corrige dum res sinit. Notice the odd position of **-que** in l. 437. What does it connect?

438. **sanguine**: take with **genitum**. H. 469, 2 (415); M. 609; A. 244, a; G. 395; B. 215.

440. **pater esse probor**: **me esse patrem probo.**

444. **eque tot ac tantis**: bring up **bonis** from the line below. **-Que** connects **posce** with **circumspice.**

445. **patiere**: not an infinitive.

446. **vero nomine**: abl. of specification.

449. **ne dubita**: in prose **ne dubitaveris.**

undas: **per undas.** In poetry the acc. is found with verbs of swearing, in reality a Greek construction.

451. **dictis**: like **habenis**, l. 435.

452. **currus**: objective gen.

453. **qua**: **quoad**, *as long as.*

454. **Vulcania**: an adjective, as common in poetry, instead of a gen. See l. 50.

457. **gemmae**: *i.e.* other gems besides the topazes.

458. **repercusso Phoebo**: abl. absol., *reflecting the Sun.*

459. **magnanimus**: with probably a reference to his too great a display of spirit in the present instance.

460. **rutilo . . . purpureas . . . rosarum**: so in Homer it is "rosy-fingered Dawn, daughter of the morning," who heralds the approaching day (*Od.* IX, 437). Notice the other details of this beautiful description of the coming of morning.

461. **rosarum**: *i.e.* of rosy light.

463. **Lucifer**: the morning star, probably Venus.

466. **Titan**: the sun god, so called because descended from Hyperion or Coeus, one of the Titans.

Horis: cf. l. 374.

467. **celeres**: **celeriter**.

ignem vomentes: see above, ll. 432–433.

468. **ambrosiae**: the food of the gods, as nectar was their drink. In Homer, also (*Il.* V, 777), ambrosia is spoken of as the food of the horses of the gods.

suco: abl. with **saturos**. H. 477, II (421, II); M. 651; A. 248, c, 2; G. 405, N. 3; B. 218, 8.

praesaepibus: cf. **statione**, l. 463.

471. **flammae**: with **patientia**. H. 451, 3 (399, II); M. 574; A. 218, b, N. 1; G. 375; B. 204, a.

472. **comae**: dat. H. 429 (386); M. 534; A. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III.

luctus: like **currus**, l. 452.

474. **monitis, stimulis, loris**: the first two datives [H. 426 (385, I); M. 531; A. 227; G. 346; B. 187, II], the last ablative [H. 477, I (421, I); M. 646; A. 249; G. 407; B. 218, 1].

476. **volentes**: **properare volentes**.

477. **directos arcus**: the five great circles; *straight across*, as opposed to **obliquum**, in the following line.

478. **limes**: the Ecliptic, which lies within the limits of the Torrid and the two Temperate Zones, the **trium zonarum** of l. 479.

480. **Arcton**: the constellation of the Bear placed near the North Pole. This is said to have been Callisto, the daughter of Lycaön, changed by Juno into a bear, and afterward numbered by Jupiter among the stars.

481. **hac**: sc. **via**, *i.e.* along the Ecliptic.

483. **nec preme**: cf. **ne dubita**, l. 449.

484. **altius egressus**: conditional, *if you go* (out of the proper path) *too high*.

486. **dexterior**: **dextera**; so also **sinisterior** for **sinistra**. Construe both with **rota**.

Anguem: the Hydra placed as a guard over the apples of Hesperides, and slain by Hercules. Juno placed it in the heavens extended between the two Bears, hence in the north.

487. **pressam Aram**: a constellation toward the South Pole, not far from the tail of Scorpio. Here the Titans were said to have formed their league against the gods. It is called "sunken" because nearly out of sight, and in fact, in northern latitudes, is never seen above the horizon.

489. **quae iuvet**: sc. **ut**, as in l. 406; *who I hope* (**opto**) *may aid you*.

490. **Hesperio in litore**: not a definite place, but the shores of the Western or Atlantic Ocean, the goal which both Day and Night reach in their daily journey. This point Night has reached (**tetigit**), finishing her course, so that now it is time for the Sun to begin his course.

495. **solidis sedibus**: **terra firma**. For case, cf. **foribus**, l. 366.

497. Order: sine me lumina terris dare, quae (lumina) tutus spectes (relative clause of purpose).

sine: not the preposition.

499. **contingere**: the infinitive, depending on **gaudet**, where in prose a causal clause would be expected.

500. **grates**: a more formal expression than the familiar **gratias**.

inde: from his commanding position on the chariot.

501. Notice the appropriateness of the names of the Sun's horses, derived from Greek words, meaning respectively *fire*, *dawn*, *blaze*, and *flame*. They might be rendered, perhaps, *Firebrand*, *Sunrise*, *Blazer*, and *Scorcher*.

504. **Tethys**: as the Sun rises apparently from the sea, it is a sea divinity who unbars the way for the start.

nepotis: see note to l. 416.

505. **facta est copia mundi**: cf. our phrase, "the freedom of the city was given."

508. **isdem de partibus**: *i.e.* from the east.

509. **quod cognoscere possent**: subjunctive of characteristic. H. 591, 1 (503, 1); M. 836; A. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 283. Render *such as they could feel*. Not that Phaëthon was particularly light, but divine bodies were greater than human, in weight as well as size.

510. **iugum**: standing, like **axes** in l. 496, for **currus**.

512. **levitate**: abl. of cause.

513. **onere**: abl. of separation. H. 465 (414, III); M. 604; A. 243, d; G. 390, 3; B. 214, 1, d.

514. **currus**: subject of **dat** and **succutitur**, as well as of **est**.

516. **quo prius**: sc. **currebant**.

518. **nec si sciat, imperet**: a condition in the form of a vague future supposition, where in prose a past unreal (pluperfect subjunctive), or perhaps a present unreal (imperfect subjunctive), would be required, as the preceding verbs are historical presents. The present subjunctive implies that the supposition is still possible. Cf. l. 523, where the imperfect is used.

521. **timore**: like **levitate**, l. 512.

523. **mallet**: an apodosis of some suppressed present unreal condition, like *if it were not too late* or *if it were possible.*

525. **Meropis**: sc. **filius**. Merops, it will be remembered, was Clymene's husband, and was considered Phaëthon's father. From his present height the lot of a living mortal seemed much more attractive to the young man than that of a dead divinity. A living mouse is better than a dead lion.

526. Order: ut pinus borea praecipiti acta, cui rector suus frena victa remisit.

527. **frena**: the metaphor is taken from a chariot.

528. **faciat**: a deliberative subjunctive, *what is he to do?* H. 559, 4 (484, V); M. 723; A. 268; G. 265, 446; B. 277.

530. **illi fatum contingere non est**: *he is not permitted to reach*, but translate also according to the construction.

534. **vario**: *diversified* (with constellations).

538. **porrigit**, etc.: in early astronomy, Scorpio occupied at first the space of two signs; later, the constellation Libra was given the space taken up by the claws.

541. **gelida**: *chilling.*
formidine: cf. **levitate**, l. 512.

545. **hac**: sc. **via**, correlative with **qua**.

548. **spatio**: locative abl.

549. **suis**: sc. **equis**, abl. of comparison with **inferius**.
Luna: Diana, sister of Apollo, who is represented as driving a chariot corresponding to the Sun's. In another place (*Tristia*, I, 3, 28), Ovid says, Lunaque nocturnos alta regebat equos.

551. **ut quaeque altissima**: *in proportion as each* (*part*) *is highest, i.e.* in the order of its height.

552. **sucis ademptis**: abl. absol.

554. **damno**: dat. of end. H. 425, 3 (384, II, 1, 3); M. 548; A. 233; G. 356; B. 191.

555. **moenibus**: *i.e.* **tectis**.

561. **ore trahit**: *breathes in, inhales.*

564. **picea caligine**: a good illustration of what is meant by "pitchy darkness"; the smoke is so dense that the very chariot itself which gives light to the world cannot make itself seen.

566. **sanguine vocato**: abl. absol.
credunt: *i.e. it is thought.*

569. **fontesque lacusque**: acc.

572. **coniuge**: Proserpina.
regem: Pluto, ruler of the under world.

575. **Cycladas**: used here for islands in general. Observe the short final **as**, and see Helps to Scansion. Cf. **delphines**, l. 577.

577. **consuetas**: *i.e.* as they were accustomed to do.

579. **Nerea**: son of Pontus and Terra, the prophetic Old Man of the Sea, wise, just, and truthful to a fault. His general abode was in the Aegean Sea. See also note to l. 359, and Table III.

583. **ut erat circumdata**: *surrounded as she was.* Cf. l. 354.

584. **fontes**: in apposition with **aquas**.

585. **viscera**: acc. from the idea of motion in **condiderant**.
matris: **Telluris**.

586. **collo**: take with **tenus**; *raised as far as the neck.* Order: Tellus . . . arida vultus oppressos collo tenus sustulit.

588. **infra**: **inferius**, l. 549.

590. **si placet hoc**: sc. **tibi**.

591. **liceat**: subjunctive of appeal.
periturae: (*if I am*) *destined to perish.*

592. **auctore**: *i.e.* by thinking of you as its author, rather than the stripling who drove the chariot.

594. **crines**: the foliage of the forests.

596. **hunc fertilitatis honorem**: *is this the reward for* (objective gen.) *my fertileness?* Mark the emphatic position of **hunc**.

598. **exerceor**: with the double meaning of *worked* and *worried* or *vexed*.

599. **alimenta mitia**: as compared with **frondes**, the food of the lower animals.

600. **vobis**: *i.e.* Jupiter and the other gods, as compared with **humano generi**.

602. **frater**: **Neptunus**.
illi tradita: when Saturnus allotted to him the rule of the sea, the heavens to Jupiter, and the infernal regions to Pluto.

604. **mea**: equivalent to an objective gen. like **fratris**, = **in me, in fratrem**.

605. **caeli tui**: gen. with **miserere**.

607. **Atlas ipse**: who supported the heavens on his shoulders. This is really an anachronism, as Atlas had not yet been transformed into a mountain. See Selection X, and read the story in some book of mythology.

ATLAS
(Naples Museum)

610. **in chaos antiquum**: as existing before the creation.

611. **rerum summae**: *the general welfare, the whole universe.*

615. **ipsum**: **Apollinem**.

617. **summam arcem**: *the very highest part of heaven*, as in *Aeneid*, I, 225: Sic vertice caeli Constitit.

arduus: predicate.

620. **posset**: a relative clause of purpose.

622. **ab aure**: *i.e.* drawing back the bolt in order to hurl it with his full strength.

624. **expulit**: a double use quite common in Latin authors: he *deprived* him of life and *hurled* him from the chariot. The same use of a word is sometimes found in English, in similar cases; as, "he lost his balance and his life."

625. **in contraria**: sc. **loca**.

633. **potuit**: *may*. This is what is called a gnomic perfect. H. 538, 5 (471. II, 5); M. 744; A. 279, c; G. 236, N.; B. 262, B, I.

634. **patria**: Ethiopia.

diverso orbe: *a different*, i.e. *far away*, *part of the earth*, probably toward the west or north.

635. **Eridanus**: a mythical river, placed by the oldest writers somewhere near the "ends of the earth." Later writers identify it with the Rhine or, with Ovid himself (*Met.* I, 370), with the Padus or Po.

636. **Hesperiae**: see l. 490. These naiads were Phaëthon's sisters. See Table III.

639. **excidit**: a mild pun. Cf. **expulit**, l. 624.

640. **pater**: Apollo.

646. **laniata sinus**: *tearing her bosom* (*i.e.* of her garment); literally, *torn in respect to her garment*. Cf. **capillos**, l. 378, and find other instances in what you have read.

648. **tamen**: *indeed*.

652. **deficit orbem**: *fails the world*, i.e. *is eclipsed*.

655. **officium**: *i.e.* lighting the world.

aevi: gen. modifying **principiis**; *from the beginning of time*.

657. **actorum**: note the gen. usual with **piget** and similar verbs [H. 457 (409, III); M. 585; A. 221, b; G. 377; B. 209, I], but the acc. of the person is omitted.

mihi: dat. of agent, limiting **actorum**.

659. **posse**: the subject **se** is omitted.

660. **ipse**: *i.e.* Jupiter.

661. **orbatura patres**: in bitter irony, as if this were the usual function of the thunderbolt.

663. **meruisse**: sc. **se** as the subject, the antecedent of **qui**.

665. **rebus**: **orbi terrarum**.

670. **natum**: *i.e.* **mortem nati**.

obiectat: cf. our phrase, "cast in one's teeth."

TABLE II. — THE DESCENT OF PHAËTHON

(See also next Table)

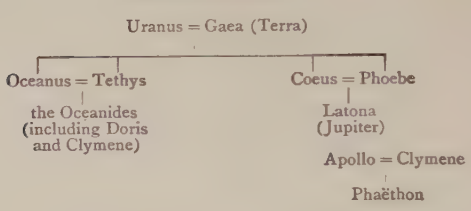
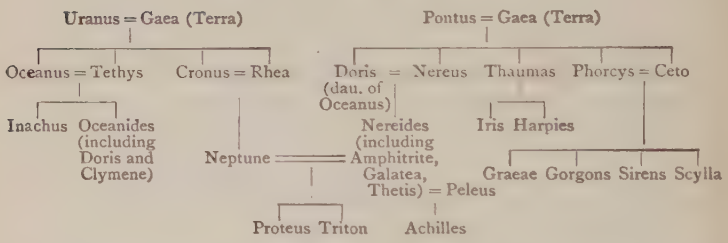


TABLE III. — THE SEA DIVINITIES



BOOKS OF REFERENCE. — Phaëthon: *Age of Fable*, pp. 50–59; Cox; Guerber, pp. 83–88. Aurora: *Age of Fable*, p. 35; Guerber, p. 85; Seeman, p. 108.

V. THE DEATH OF ORPHEUS

After the death of Eurydice — whom, by visiting the under world, Orpheus regained only to lose again — the singer forsook the society of women and the haunts of men, and retired to the solitudes, to sing and sorrow among the forest trees. This act roused the indignation of the Thracian Bacchantes, who pursued Orpheus, and tore him in pieces. As punishment for this mad deed, they were turned into trees by Bacchus. The remains of the poet were carried down the Hebrus River to Lesbos, while his spirit, at length, in the shade land rejoined his lost Eurydice, to be no more parted from her.

671. **carmine tali**: as, for example, the stories of Pygmalion and Galatea, of Hyacinthus, and other tales of the loves of gods for mortals which Orpheus had been represented in the preceding book as singing.

672. **Threicius**: Orpheus was a Thracian.
sequentia: **ut sequantur.**

673. **lymphata**: *maddened, frenzied* (see derivation in Vocabulary). This has been explained in two ways: (1) as in the first place meaning *hydrophobic*, from **lympha** = *water*, then, by an easy change, referring to any madness; (2) from **lympha** = **nympha**, *nympholeptic, i.e.* bewitched by a nymph, made insane by seeing the image of a nymph in the water.

BACCHANTE

674. **pectora**: like **sinus**, l. 646.
velleribus: the skins of does, in which the Bacchantes dressed when celebrating the Bacchic rites.

675. **nervis**: dat. with **sociantem**, but render *accompanying his song with the music of the lyre.* What is an exactly literal translation? In Book V of the *Metamorphoses*, l. 340, the same phrase occurs, but with a different verb: Atque haec percussis subiungit carmine nervis.

677. **nostri**: objective gen. See introductory note.
hastam: the **thyrsus** or Bacchic staff described in l. 679; a wooden rod adorned at the end with a bunch of ivy or a pine cone.

678. **Apollinei**: since Apollo was the god of music, though, according to many authorities, Orpheus was the son of Apollo and the Muse Calliope.

683. **sed enim**: **sed** continues the narrative, while **enim** is explanatory. There is really an ellipsis here, as in l. 312, *But (his efforts were vain) for*, etc. This ellipsis is very common in Greek, and by no means rare in Latin.

684. **Erinys**: a personification of Frenzy or Revenge. Strictly, the Erinyes were three sisters, — Alecto, Tisiphone, and Megaera, — who sprang from the blood of Uranus. They were attendants of Proserpina (see l. 572), and their chief duty was to visit with remorse those who escaped justice.

685. **forent**: **essent.**

686. **Berecyntia**: named from Mt. Berecyntus in Phrygia, where the mystic rites of Cybele were performed. The same instrument was used, also, in the worship of Bacchus.

687. **plausus**: in accompaniment to the instruments.

690. **etiamnum**: *i.e.* notwithstanding the clash and clatter of the Bacchic band.

692. **Maenades**: a name for the Bacchantes, taken from the Greek, meaning *frenzied.*

692. **titulum**: in apposition with the nouns in the preceding line.

693. **vertuntur**: like the Greek middle voice, *turn themselves*, i.e. *turn*, *rush*.

695. **noctis avem**: the night owl.

structoque utrimque theatro: probably in the form of two wooden semicircles, which were wheeled together to form the amphitheater, or swung back, spectators and all, forming two separate theaters. The first permanent theater was not built until the time of Augustus.

696. **matutina**: it was the custom, at Rome at least, to hold the fights of wild beasts in the early morning, while gladiatorial combats took place at noon. There is a vivid account of a contest with wild beasts in the arena in Sienkiewicz's *Quo Vadis*.

698. **thyrsos**: the **hastas** of l. 677.

708. **divellere**: showing the great fury and savage strength of the frenzied women.

711. **sacrilegae**: because their victim was of divine descent, as well as a priest of Apollo.

712. **saxis**: with **sensibus**, l. 713, dat., like **mihi**, l. 657.

715. **carmina saepe secutae**: **quae saepe carmina tua secutae sunt.**

717. **tonsa comam**: a sign of grief. Account for the case of **comam**, and find several other similar words in what you have read.

720. **diversa locis**: **diversis in locis.** **Locis** is abl. of specification.

722. **flebile nescio quid queritur lyra**: i.e. *utters some plaintive lamentation* Give a literal rendering.

724. **populare**: remember that the Hebrus was a Thracian stream.

725. With this line cf. Milton's *Lycidas*: —

> "What could the Muse herself that Orpheus bore,
> Whom universal nature did lament,
> When by the rout that made the hideous roar
> His gory visage down the stream was sent,
> Down the swift Hebrus to the Lesbian shore."

728. **tandem**: *at last*. There seems to be no reason for this tardy appearance of the poet's father and patron.

730. **congelat**: not, as usually, intransitive.

731. **umbra**: *i.e.* **Orphei.**

732. **arva piorum**: *the Elysian fields, the home of the blest.*

735. **praecedentem**: sc. **eam** or **illam**.

736. **iam tuto**: an allusion to Orpheus' former experience, when, on looking back to see Eurydice, he had lost her.

737. **Lyaeus**: an epithet of Bacchus, "who frees men from cares." He, as as well as Apollo, was a patron of Orpheus. Bacchus is called Lyaeus also in *Aeneid*, I, 686: Inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum.

739. **Edonidas**: *Thracian*, like **Ciconum** above (l. 673), the name of a small part for the whole.

740. **vīdēre**: *looked on*, i.e. *assisted in*.

741. **in quantum quaeque secuta est**: *as far as each had pursued*, i.e. *at the point to which each had gone in pursuit*.

743. Prose order: utque volucris cum crus suum laqueis quos callidus auceps abdidit, commisit, seque teneri sensit.

746. **harum**: take with **quaeque**.

750. **adspicit . . .**: notice how the transformation, beginning with the feet, where they are **in solidam detruso acumine terram**, proceeds upward.

754. **fallare**: not an infinitive.

Books of Reference. — Orpheus: *Age of Fable*, pp. 234–238; Browning, *Orpheus and Eurydice;* Cox; Guerber, pp. 75–80; Lowell, *Eurydice;* Saxe, *Travesty of Orpheus and Eurydice;* Shelley, fragment, *Orpheus;* Seeman, p. 301; Wordsworth, *The Power of Music*. Bacchantes: Guerber, p. 176.

VI. THE TOUCH OF GOLD

Indignant at the treatment of his bard, Bacchus abandoned Thrace for Phrygia, losing Silenus, the wayward satyr, on the journey. The satyr was restored to his friends by King Midas, who was allowed to choose his own reward. He foolishly asked that everything that he touched might be turned into gold. This power soon became a nuisance and, by the god's favor, was transferred to the river Pactolus. Midas betook himself to the woods, where he became an admirer of the god Pan, whom he backed in an unfortunate musical contest with Apollo. As a reward for his bad judgment, he received a pair of ass's ears. These he tried to conceal, but his servant whispered the secret to the earth, from which reeds sprang up, and by their rustling exposed the whole affair.

755. **hoc**: the punishment of the women described in ll. 737–754.
ipsos agros: *i.e.* the region where Orpheus had been killed.

756. **Timoli**: Mt. Tmolus in Lydia, famous for its vineyards, so a favorite haunt of Bacchus, and called **sui** in this line. There is another interesting allusion to this region in *Metamorphoses*, V, 15–16: —

> Deseruere sui nymphi vineta Timoli,
> deseruere suae nymphae Pactolidas undas.

757. **Pactolon**: a river which rises on the slopes of Mt. Tmolus, famous in later times (quamquam non aurea illo tempore) for its golden sands.

758. **harenis**: abl. of cause. So also **annisque meroque**, in l. 760, and **adventu**, l. 765.

759. **hunc**: Bacchus, not Pactolus.

760. **Silenus**: read an account of this interesting personage in some book of mythology.

762. **Midan**: a mythical king of Phrygia, whose character will be understood by the story which follows.

763. **Cecropis**: see Jebb's *Primer of Greek Literature*, p. 18.

767. **coëgerat agmen**: cf. l. 462.

768. **undecimus**: as, in the determination of time, the point of departure is reckoned in as one of the series, **undecimus** here is the tenth, and not the eleventh, day.

SILENUS

769. **iuveni**: here an adjective, *the (ever) youthful*.

772. **effice**: sc. **ut** with **vertatur**.

775. **Liber**: a Latin name of Bacchus, similar in meaning to the Greek epithet **Lyaeus**.

petisset: subjunctive because the reason is given on the authority of the person described, not on the writer's authority.

776. **Berecyntius**: as in l. 686.

heros: because the son of Cybele, according to some accounts.

777. **polliciti**: usually deponent, but here passive.

fidem: *the reality* of the (thing) promise(d).

778. **vixque sibi credens**: our "scarcely believing his eyes." Prose order: virgam fronde virentem ab ilice detraxit. **Fronde** is abl. of specification.

782. **Cereris**: used for *grain*, as **Bacchus** often for *wine* (cf. l. 795, **auctorem muneris**), and **Vulcanus** for *fire*.

784. **Hesperidas**: the daughters of Atlas who had charge of the tree with golden apples which sprang up in honor of the wedding of Jupiter and Juno. Poetry in all lands and languages abounds in allusions to this golden fruit. See Hawthorne's *Wonder Book*.

putes: cf. **putes**, l. 95.

787. **eludere possit**: *might have deceived*. Danaë was the daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos. She was imprisoned in a dungeon or, some say, in a tower of brass, to avoid the possibility of a marriage which might prove her father's ruin; but Jupiter fell in love with her, and visited her in the form of a shower of gold, called by Ovid **aureus ignis** in *Metamorphoses*, V, 113 (aureus ut Danaen Asopida luserit ignis).

789. **gaudenti**: (sc. **ei**), dat. of reference. H. 425, 2 & 4 (384, II, 1 & 4); M. 537; A. 235; G. 353; B. 188, 2. This line and the following remind one a little of Dido's banquet in *Aeneid*, I, 701–706.

790. **tostae**: it was the custom of the ancients to parch grain before bruising or grinding it. Cf. also *Aeneid*, I, 179: et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.

791. **sive**: *if . . . or if* (l. 793).

795. **auctorem muneris**: a rather artificial expression for **vinum**. See l. 782.

796. **videres**: potential. Cf. **posses**, l. 3.

800. **meritus**: with force of an adverb.

ab auro: not, as it may at first sight appear, an abl. of agent, but an abl. of source, instead of the more usual construction of means. This is not rare in Ovid.

801. **splendida**: showing that the strange gift was beginning to show its effect on his person.

802. **Lenaee**: another name for Bacchus, from the Greek, meaning *of the wine press.*

803. **eripe**: sc. **me.**

804. **mite**: belongs to **numen**, which is in apposition to **Bacchus.**

deum: a contracted gen. plur. The whole phrase is equivalent to **mitis deus.**

805. **restituit**: a legal term, *to restore* to his former estate.

munera solvit: observe that the meaning here is exactly opposite to that in l. 774, although the fundamental idea in both cases is the same, *to loose*. In the former instance the god released himself from obligation by giving the gift, here he releases Midas by annulling it. Perhaps a more exact expression would have been: eum datis muneribus solvit. Render *and as proof of the deed he canceled the gift which he had given.*

807. **Sardibus**: Sardis was north of Mt. Tmolus.

808. **undis**: dat. with **obvius** following a verb of motion, as if a verb compounded with **ob**.

811. **crimen**: because it was the result of his guilty folly.

812. **iussae**: *i.e. as bidden.*

815. Pan is represented in pictures as a curious being, half god, half goat. His worship was connected with that of Bacchus and the nymphs.

PAN
(From an Ancient Vase)

817. **praecordia mentis**: **mens.**

820. **hinc, illinc**: Sardis was situated to the north of Mt. Tmolus, Hypaepa to the south. Arachne, in *Metamorphoses*, **V, 13, parvis habitabat Hypaepis.**

821. **nymphis**: dative.

822. **cerata**: like Daedalus' wings, Pan's pipes were fastened together with wax.

823. **se**: *i.e.* **suis (cantibus)**.

824. **sub**: *under*, i.e. *before*.
impar: inasmuch as Apollo was the god of music.

825. **monte**: locative abl.
iudex: the god of the mountain.

826. **liberat**: just as a modern musician pushes back his hair from his ears, presumably to hear better.
caerula: the effect of the dark green of the trees tempered by hazy distance.

830. **barbarico**: not necessarily *harsh*, but *non-Hellenic*, *Phrygian*, so that it appealed particularly to the patriotic ears of the Phrygian king.
canenti: *when he played*. What is the syntax of this word?

831. **sacer**: *sacred*, as belonging to Bacchus. See l. 756.

833. **caput**: cf. **pectora**, l. 674.

836. **a laeva**: *i.e. in his left hand*.

837. **artificis**, etc.: "his very posture suggested the musician."

838. **pollice sollicitat**: read this line aloud and see the musical effect of the dactyls.

839. **submittere**: *rank below*.

842. **Delius**: cf. l. 236.

844. **trahit in spatium**: in other words: —

> "The god of wit, to show his grudge,
> Clapt asses' ears upon the judge;
> A goodly pair, erect and wide,
> Which he could neither gild nor hide." (Swift.)

It was particularly fitting that Midas should bear this peculiar badge of disgrace, as his ears had been the means of his unfortunate blunder.

845. **dat posse moveri**: *gave them the power of motion*. This is a poetical construction.

847. **induitur**: used like a Greek middle form, *puts on (himself)*, *assumes*. What verb in the preceding selection is similarly used?

848. **turpi pudore**: abl. of cause.

849. **tiaris**: a Persian cap, covering both ears and fastened under the chin.

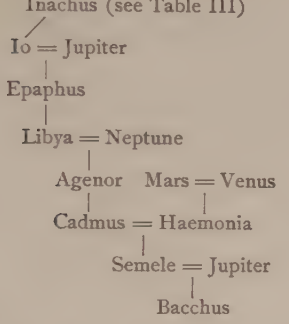
850. Prose order: sed famulus capillos longos ferro resecare solitus hoc viderat.

855. **terrae haustae**: *i.e.* the place from which the earth had been removed.

859. **pleno anno**: *in the fullness of the year*, *i.e.* when the proper time had elapsed.

860. **agricolam**: *the planter*.

TABLE IV. — THE DESCENT OF BACCHUS



BOOKS OF REFERENCE. — Bacchus: *Age of Fable*, p. 204; Guerber, pp. 174–182; Seeman, pp. 134–138. Midas: *Age of Fable*, pp. 60–62; Guerber, pp. 74, 75, 177–179; John Lyly, the play of *Midas;* Saxe, *The Choice of King Midas;* Seeman, p. 149; Swift, *The Fable of Midas; Wonder Book.* Pan: *Age of Fable*, pp. 211, 212; Guerber, pp. 74, 300, 301; Seeman, pp. 149–152. Silenus: Guerber, p. 300; Landor, *Silenus;* Seeman, pp. 148, 149.

VII. PHILEMON AND BAUCIS

Among the stories with which the river god Achelous entertained Theseus and a party of friends were several in which some of the nymphs were changed to various objects. Pirithous, the son of Ixion, who was present, took exception to the veracity of the stories; whereupon, to silence the unbeliever, Lelex, king of the Locrians, as a proof that the gods could in very truth change the forms of men, related the following incident, the truth of which was undoubted. Jupiter and Mercury, traveling in disguise through a Phrygian town, went from house to house asking hospitality, but found none to take them in until they reached the cabin of two aged peasants. Here they were treated to the best that the house afforded, and after the modest entertainment revealed themselves as gods. The village with its inhospitable inhabitants was submerged in a broad lake, while the peasants' hut was turned into a stately temple, of which the pious couple were made attendants until too old to perform its duties, when they were transformed into trees before the temple door.

This is rightly considered one of the finest passages in Ovid.

862. **tiliae**: what case?

863. **collibus**: abl. of place.

867. **Atlantiades**: Hermes or Mercury, son of Jupiter and Maia, the daughter of Atlas.

caducifer: in his capacity as messenger to the gods, but now he had put aside his **caduceus** with his wings, on assuming a mortal disguise.

872. **illa**: notice the case, and cf. **collibus**, l. 863.

874. **nec iniqua**: **et aequa.**

875. **nec refert**: not from **refero**, but perhaps for **resfert**; render *it makes no difference whether*, etc., followed by an indirect question.

877. **penates**: *household gods*, so *household* or *house.*

878. **submisso vertice**: *stooping.*

880. **quo**: **in quod.**

881. **foco**: abl. of separation. One could not wish for a more perfect word picture than this homely little sketch of Baucis at the fireside.

883. **anili**: *i.e. feeble.*

886. Prose order: holusque, quod coniunx suus riguo ex horto conlegerat, foliis truncat.

887. **foliis**: abl. of separation.

888. **sordida**: with the smoke in which it hangs. The **tigno** is **nigro** for the same reason.

suis: not from **suus**.

891. **medias horas**: *i.e.* while the bacon is being softened and cooked.

892. **de**: here with the ablative of material.

893. **tecto**: dat., but **sponda pedibusque**, descriptive abls. Here **lecto** refers to the couch as a whole, **torum, sponda**, and **pedibus** to the various parts.

895. **et**: *even.*

896. **non indignanda**: *i.e. quite in keeping with.* **Lecto** is dat. of agent, as the use of **indignanda** strictly implies a personification.

897. **accubuere**: Ovid is perhaps introducing here the more luxurious customs of his own times, rather than the simple habits of the earlier period.

898. **tertius pes**: the fact that the table had three legs was in itself a sign of poverty. In Ovid's time the rich had tables with one large central leg.

901. **bicolor**: green and black, or perhaps dark green. This Phrygian dinner was a regulation Roman banquet on a small scale, though quite simple as compared with most Roman ménus. First fruit and herbs, then the solid viands, and lastly the dessert.

904. **non acri**: *no longer glowing.*

905. **fictilibus**: **in fictilibus.**

906. **eodem argento**: descriptive abl., *of the same kind of plate*, *i.e.* **fictilibus.**

907. **pocula qua . . .**: *smeared with yellow wax on the inside.* What literally? This was done to make a smooth surface, and to a certain extent to keep the "silver" from being dissolved by acids.

908. **calentes**: take with **epulas** (the boiled bacon and vegetables mentioned above).

909. **nec longae senectae**: because cheap; new wine only would be within the means of the poor.

rursus: the wine had been brought in apparently after the first course, and was now presented a second time with the second course, and set aside to make room for the dessert, as the table was too small to hold so many things at the same time.

911. **hic**: *i.e. in the dessert.*

913. **purpureis vitibus**: the epithet *purple* belongs in reality to **uvae**, though it goes grammatically with **vitibus**. This is a form of enallage.

915. **nec iners pauperque**: by litotes *both active and generous.*

916. **cratera**: a Greek form of acc. With this incident cf. the miracle in 1 Kings xviii. 16, where "the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail."

920. **nullis paratibus**: *lack of preparation.* **Paratibus** is a rare form.

921. **custodia**: for the concrete **custos**, as **tutela** in l 948. In general the Romans valued geese for their watchfulness, since the time when the cackling of the sacred geese saved Rome. Elsewhere (*Met.* XI, 598) Ovid says: —

> Nec voce silentia rumpit,
> sollicitive canes canibusve sagacior anser.

923. **ille**: **anser.**

aetate: abl. of cause with **tardos.**

927. **immunibus**: dat. to agree with **vobis** by attraction, as common in the case of **licet.** It might have been **immunes**: **vobis esse dabitur huius mali (vos) esse immunes.**

931. **nituntur longo vestigia**: notice how the slow, hard climb of the old people is shown by the spondees.

932. **summo**: **a summo clivo.**

semel missa: *at a single flight.*

933. **mersa**: sc. **esse.** Cf. the tense with that of **manere.**

936. Prose order: illa casa vetus, parva etiam duobus dominis, in templum vertitur.

dominis: dat. of reference.

937. **furcas**: forked or Y-shaped timbers which supported the roof.

939. **tellus**: **solum.**

946. **auferat, videam, sim**: optative subjunctive. H. 558 (484, I); M. 710, 711; A. 267; G. 260; B. 279.

947. **ab illa**: the dat. would be more common.
951. **casus loci**: *i.e.* the events which had taken place there.
955. **abdita**: *so that they were hidden*, a rather common proleptic use of the participle, several cases of which have been pointed out before.
957. **de gemino corpore**: *made from the two bodies.*
truncos: cf. the opening lines of this story.
961. **cura pii dis sunt**: cf. 1 Samuel ii. 30, "For them that honor me I will honor, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed."

BOOKS OF REFERENCE. — Philemon and Baucis: *Age of Fable*, pp. 62–65; Guerber, pp. 43, 44; Swift, travesty on *Philemon and Baucis; Wonder Book.*

VIII. THE IMPIETY AND PUNISHMENT OF NIOBE

As a result of her boasting herself superior to Minerva in weaving, the maiden Arachne had been changed by the goddess into a spider. But Niobe, daughter of Tantalus, not warned by the fate of Arachne, acted in a similar manner, elated over her happy lot as the mother of seven sons and seven daughters, while the goddess Latona had only two. Accordingly she endeavored to have her own name honored above that of the goddess. The injured divinity called to her aid her two children, Apollo and Diana, who in a single day put to death, the one all her sons, the other all her daughters. In the midst of her sudden grief, Niobe became a marble fountain of unceasing tears.

963. **vestibus**: from her Phrygian garments, interwoven with gold. The Phrygians at this time had brought weaving to a high degree of perfection. Strictly, **auro** is the abl. of cause, while **vestibus** is a dat. depending upon it.
966. **alta**: *i.e. haughty, erect.*
967. **auditos**: *i.e. merely heard of.*
969. **Tantalus**: a king of Phrygia, son of Jupiter. Read the account of his sin and punishment in some book of mythology.
970. **soli**: dat. This statement of Niobe was not strictly true, as there are a number of other instances where the same favor was granted.
971. **Pleiadum soror**: the Hyades were daughters of Atlas and sisters of the Pleiades.
973. **avus, socero**: Jupiter was father of Tantalus as well as of Amphion, Niobe's husband. See Table V.
974. **me**: abl. in apposition with **domina**, instead of the reverse, **sub me domina**. Niobe claims as hers the honor due both her father and her husband.

974. **regni Cadmi**: Cadmus was the founder of the citadel of Thebes, though Amphion built the city itself and was its ruler.

975. **fidibus**: read in some book of reference the story of Amphion.

978. **accedit**: the same use of the word occurred in l. 915.

979. **digna dea**: not in the same case. How does scansion aid in determining the cases?

982. **neget, dubitet**: deliberative subjunctive. H. 559, 4 (484, V); M. 723; A. 268; G. 466; B. 277.

984. **quam cui possit**: (subjunctive of characteristic) **quam ut mihi.**

986. **excessere**: *have gone beyond*, i.e. *cut off all chance of.*

987. **huic populo**: dat. of separation with **demi.** H. 427 (385, II, 2); M. 539; A. 229; G. 345, R. 1; B. 188, 2, d.

natorum: appositional gen.

989. **turbam**: used in scorn.

qua quantum . . . orba: *how much does she differ from a childless woman?* That is, she might as well have no children at all as to have two only.

991. **ponite**: **deponite.**

992. **quodque licet**: *i.e.* the only thing that they could after Niobe's sweeping prohibition.

995. **vobis animosa creatis**: *proud in having borne you.* Cf. *Aeneid*, I, 502: Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus, as she sees Diana moving like a queen amid her attendant nymphs.

996. **cessura**: *disposed to yield.*

997. **dubitor**: *i.e. it is doubted, doubts are felt* (concerning me). Cf. a similar use of **probo** in l. 440.

1000. **adiecit**: as we say, "added insult to injury."

1002. **linguam paternam**: like her father, she seemed to be unable to control her unruly member.

1004. **longa**: belongs with **querella**: **longa querella est mora poenae.**

1006. **Cadmeida arcem**: see l. 974.

1008. **adsiduis pulsatus equis**: **adsiduo pulsatus equis**: *continually beaten by horses.*

1009. **mollierat**: *i.e.* into dust.

1010. **genitis Amphione**: *sons of Amphion.* H. 469, 2 (415, II); M. 609; A. 244, 2, a; G. 395; B. 215.

1011. **suco**: the purple dye for which the Tyrians were famous, made from a kind of shellfish.

1013. **qui . . . fuerat**: *who had been the firstborn of his mother.*

1018. **armo**: *i.e.* of the horse.

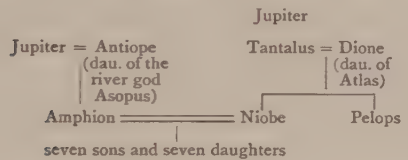
1019. **audito sonitu**: cf. *Iliad*, I, 49, "Terrible was heard the clang of that resplendent bow." (Bryant.)

1021. **pendentia**: from the yards.
rector: sc. **navis**.
1022. **qua**: **qua parte**.
1026. **ut erat**: *just as he was*.
1029. **solito labori**: *their daily practice* in riding.
1030. **nitidae**: used of the wrestling place, but belonging properly to the wrestlers, whose bodies are anointed with oil.
1035. **suprema lumina**: *their dying eyes*, or *their eyes for the last time*.
1036. **exhalarunt**: a double spondee, making a spondaic line. Compare the effect of the slow movement here, as the brothers draw their last breath, with the galloping dactyls of ll. 1008 and 1009.
1037. **laniata**: cf. **abdita**, l. 955.
1039. **illi**: dat. of reference.
1043. Prose order: at vulnus non simplex intonsum Damasichthona adficit.
intonsum: *i.e. youthful*.
1047. **pennis**: with **tenus**. Remark how **tenus** follows its case.
1050. **profectura**: cf. the use of the future participle in ll. 816 and 996.
1052. **non omnes**: only Latona and her children needed to be propitiated.
1057. **certam fecere**: **certiorem fecerunt**.
1058. **mirantem (deos superos hoc) potuisse**: *wondering that the gods had been able to do this*.
1059. **essent, haberent**: informal indirect discourse. H. 588, II (516, II); M. 851; A. 321, 2; G. 539; B. 286, I.
1061. **luce**: **vita**.
1062. **heu quantum**: cf. l. 989. Notice the arrangement of words here.
1064. **resupina**: observe that the meaning differs from that in ll. 188 and 578.
1065. **suis**: dat. with **invidiosa**; but **hosti** is dat. of agent.
1068. **liventia**: the effect of beating herself as an expression of grief.
1069. **pascere**: imperative.
1072. **efferor**: literally, *I am carried out* (to the grave), the regular word in connection with funerals. The meaning is clearly, *I die seven times in the death of my children*.
1075. **arcu**: probably of Diana, who had gone to Thebes with her brother to assist in avenging their mother's insult.
1077. **cum vestibus atris . . . demisso crine**: these were the usual signs of mourning among the ancients. Cf. the mourning of the nymphs in ll. 718–719. And again of the dryads in *Metamorphoses*, VIII, 778–779: —

> Omnes germanae Cererem cum vestibus atris
> maerentes adsunt.

1080. **imposito**: take with **ore**, *pressing her lips* upon her brother, to kiss him.
1084. **videres**: potential subjunctive.
1086. **ultima restabat**: see the illustration.
1089. **pro qua**: the antecedent of **qua** is the omitted subject of **occidit**.
1093. **genis**: **in genis**.
1094. **ipsa . . . congelat**: cf. the similar transformation in l. 730.
1095. **posse moveri**: cf. l. 845.
1099. **patriam**: Phrygia.
montis: Mt. Sipulus in Lydia, where, according to Pausanias, the mountain side resembled the colossal figure of a weeping woman. There was also a fountain on the mountain, which had the property of turning objects to stone.

TABLE V. — THE DESCENT OF AMPHION AND NIOBE



BOOKS OF REFERENCE. — Niobe: *Age of Fable*, pp. 136–139; Guerber, pp. 93–96. Latona: Cox; Guerber, pp. 61–62; Seeman, pp. 203–206.

IX. THE FLOOD

After the iron age the people of the earth became so depraved that the gods decided to purge it thoroughly by means of a flood. When this was done, only two living beings were left, — Deucalion and Pyrrha. Like Philemon and Baucis, they were saved by their goodness, and through the aid of the oracle of Themis repeopled the earth by means of stones, which, when thrown over their heads, became human beings.

1101. **placet**: sc. **ei (Iovi)**.
sub undis: read in connection with this the account of the flood in Genesis.
1103. **Aeoliis in antris**: cf. *Aeneid*, I, 52–54: —

Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
luctantis ventos tempestatesque sonoras
imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.

1103. **aquilonem**: which brought cold and dry weather, while the south wind was supposed (in Italy) to cause rain.

1104. **inductas**: sc. **caelo**.

1106. **vultum**: for the case, cf. **pectora**, l. 674. So also **colores**, l. 1111.

1107. **capillis**: **ex capillis**. So **fronte** for **in fronte**. Find as many other instances of this as you can, in what you have read.

1112. **concipit Iris**: according to the ancients, the rainbow itself drew water and then gave it back to the earth in rain.

1114. **vota**: the "hopes" of the farmers, the abstract being used for the concrete, as in l. 921.

1115. **Iovis ira**: **Iuppiter iratus**.

1116. **caeruleus frater**: Neptune. For the epithet, see also l. 356.

1118. **hortamine**: abl. with **utendum**; sc. **mihi**.

1120. **domos**: the fountains, the homes of the river gods.

1121. **immittite habenas, ora relaxant, defrenato**: all strictly applicable to horses. Find the lines in Phaëthon where the same words are used.

1122. **fontibus**: dat. of reference.

1127. **satis**: distinguish carefully from **satis**, *enough*.

1128. **suis**: refers to **penetralia**, not to the subject of **rapiunt**.

penetralia: really the inner part of the house, where the images of the gods (**sacris**) were kept, but here used in general for *temples*.

1130. Prose order: altior tamen unda huius culmen tegit. **Huius** refers to **domus**.

1134. **cymba**: like **fronte**, l. 1108. It is thought that Ovid, in his desire to bring the scene vividly before his readers, goes too much into detail in the lines that follow.

1138. **si fors tulit**: **forte**, *if it happened so*.

1140. **graciles gramen**: note the double alliteration in this line.

1143. **Nereides**: see above, ll. 359 and 580.

1144. **incursant**: the same word that was used in the case of Phaëthon when he, too, was out of his element.

agitata: another case of "anticipation," like **abdita**, l. 955.

1145. **nat lupus inter oves**: a similar proceeding has been observed more than once in the West in case of prairie fires, when different animals have forgotten their natural enmities in seeking a common safety.

1146. **vires fulminis**: a reference to the force and lightning speed with which the boar strikes with its tusks; the metaphor is common in Roman poetry.

1147. **ablato**: *i.e.* by the waters.

1151. **novi**: *new, strange* to them, with the idea also, perhaps, of *horrible*.

1152. **maxima pars**: of men, as well as of beasts.

1153. **inopi victu**: **inopia victus**.

1157. **verticibus duobus**: in *Metamorphoses*, II, 221, this mountain is called **Parnasus biceps**, although there was in reality but one prominent peak. There are, however, twin peaks famous in antiquity in connection with the worship of Dionysus.

1159. **hic**: take with **adhaesit**, *while he clung here* (to the peak).

1160. **consorte tori**: Pyrrha, daughter of Epimetheus and Pandora.

1161. **Corycidas**: so-called from a cave on Mt. Parnassus sacred to the nymphs.

numina montis: *i.e.* the other divinities, especially the Muses.

1162. **Themin**: the daughter of Uranus and Gaea or Terra, from whom she had received the Delphic oracle. It did not fall to Apollo until much later. Observe the Greek acc. case-ending of **Themin**.

1163. **amantior**: note that participles may be compared when used as adjectives. So Cicero's **amantissimos reipublicae**, *most devoted to the republic.*

aequi: H. 451, 3 (399, II); M. 574; A. 218, b; G. 375; B. 204, a.

1169. **aquilone**: see l. 1103, where this wind was confined in the caves of Aeolus.

1171. **posito tricuspide telo**: **deposito tridente**, l. 1124.

1173. **umeros**: Greek acc.

1174. **caeruleum**: used several times before as an epithet of sea divinities. Triton was not only the color of the sea, but covered, like the hulk of an old vessel, with barnacles and seaweed.

conchae: dat. with **inspirare**.

1177. **undis**: dat. like **saxis**, l. 712. So also **quibus undis** in l. 1178. The waves here are personified.

telluris: *i.e.* those from the rivers, etc., which had covered the land.

1182. **diem longam**: *long time.* Observe the gender of **diem** here.

nudata: *i.e.* **aquis**, not **foliis**.

1187. **soror**: Pyrrha's father, Epimetheus (see Table VI), was brother to Prometheus, the father of Deucalion; so that she was in reality his cousin. Compare with this line Andromache's words to Hector (*Il.* VI, 429): —

> "Hector, thou
> Art father and dear mother now to me,
> And brother and my youthful spouse besides." (Bryant.)

1189. **turba**: cf. the use of this word in l. 989, where the number of the **turba** is the same.

1190. **haec . . .** : *this confidence* (which we have now) *in our own lives is not yet sufficiently assured.*

1194. **modo**: with long **o**, so the abl. of the noun **modus**. The adv. **modo** has by exception **o** short.

1194. **quo consolante**: abl. absol.: *who consoling would you grieve*, i.e. *who would console you in your grief?*

1197. **paternis artibus**: read the story of Prometheus, who had made men of clay.

1199. **genus in nobis restat mortale**: **nos duo turba sumus**, l. 1189.

1201. **placuit**: sc. **eis**, *they resolved.*

1202. **per sacras sortes**: a general expression for consulting the oracle. It does not here mean necessarily casting lots.

1203. **Cephisidas**: see on a map that the Cephisus flows very near to the base of Mt. Parnassus.

1204. **ut, sic**: see in the vocabulary the peculiar meaning of these words.

1205. **inde**: **ex Cephiso.**

libatos: *consecrated* by pouring out a little in honor of a god, or perhaps here used in the rare sense of *drawn, taken up.* The act was one of purification, before entering the sacred presence of the oracle.

1212. **victa**: *moved, won over.*

1213. **Themi**: **dic** and the punctuation indicate the case of this word, a Greek form.

1214. **mersis rebus**: *the flood-swept world.*

1220. **det**: indirect discourse after **rogat** for the imperative of the direct discourse. She asked pardon because **parere recusat.**

1221. **iactatis ossibus**: abl. absol.; but render "*by throwing her bones.*" No worse act of impiety than this could be thought of by the ancients.

1222. **caecis obscura latebris**: *shrouded in dark mystery.*

1225. **fallax est sollertia nobis**: *my skill is at fault.*

1226. **oracula**: the subject of both verbs.

1227. **lapides . . . ossa reor dici**: *I think that stones are called bones*, i.e. *that stones are meant by bones.*

1229. **Titania**: both Pyrrha and Deucalion were the grandchildren of Iapetus, who was a Titan. See Table VI.

1233. **sua post vestigia**: **post terga sua.**

1234. **credat, sit**: present subjunctive where an imperfect would be looked for, as in l. 518.

nisi sit: *i.e.* if it had not been believed for ages.

1236. **mora**: *by delay*, i.e. *after a time.*

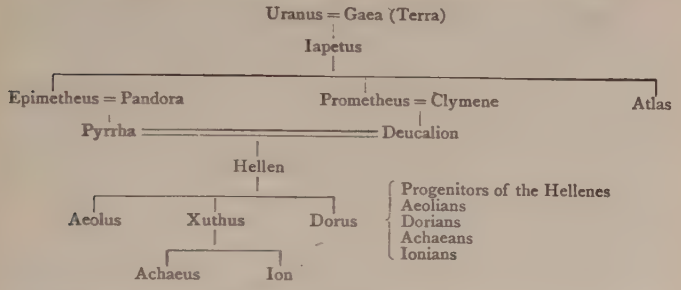
1238. **ut . . . sic**: cf. l. 1204: *though some form of a man, yet not clearly outlined, can be made out.*

1239. **de**: *in the case of.*

1241. Prose order: quae pars ex illis aliquo suco fuit umida et terrena, ea (pars) versa est.

1242. **in corporis usum**: *i.e.* to be used as flesh.

TABLE VI. — THE DESCENT OF DEUCALION AND PYRRHA



BOOKS OF REFERENCE. — Deucalion and Pyrrha: *Age of Fable*, pp. 24–26; Cox; Guerber, pp. 36–38; Seeman, p. 190.

X. PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA

Perseus, the son of Danaë and Jupiter, was a hero of the type of Hercules. Among other wonderful exploits he slew the Gorgon Medusa, whose head had the power of turning to stone all who looked upon it. While on his way home with this head as a trophy, he asked shelter of the Titan Atlas, who refused, and was turned to stone for his inhospitality. Continuing his journey, Perseus came upon Andromeda, the daughter of Cepheus of Ethiopia, exposed on a cliff as prey to a sea monster. He stayed his flight to kill the creature, and received the hand of Andromeda as his reward. At the wedding feast he related to the guests the story of the capture of the Gorgon.

1248. **viperei spolium monstri**: the Gorgon Medusa, with its head of snaky hair.

1249. **aëra carpebat**: like **carpe viam** in l. 809, the air being for the time his **viam**.

tenerum: **tenuem**.

alis: which Mercury had loaned him for the flight.

1253. **colubris**: take with both adjectives.

1254. **per immensum**: cf. **profundum**, l. 1172.

1258. **Arctos, Cancri bracchia**: *i.e.* the extreme North and the extreme South.

GORGO
(From an Ancient Terracotta)

1261. **Hesperio**: used of any place in the unknown West, here Mauretania in Africa, where Atlas was king. He was son of the Titan Iapetus and brother of Prometheus and Epimetheus (see Table VI). Since the rebellion of the Titans he had been condemned to support the heavens on his shoulders.

1262. **Lucifer, Aurora**: cf. ll. 461–463, 767–768.

1264. **hominum cunctos**: by a Greek construction for **homines cunctos**. The acc. is usual even in prose with **praestans** in the sense of *excel*.

1265. **ultima**: *i.e.* the farthest to the West.

1266. **pontus**: of course the ocean called after Atlas himself, the Atlantic.

1267. **aequora subdit . . . :** see ll. 416, 417.

axes: **currus**, as before. The epithet is transferred as frequently in Ovid. So, too, in Vergil, as the familiar line (*Aen.* I, 168), hic fessas non vincula navis ulla tenent.

1268. **illi**: *of his*, dat. of reference.

1269. **premebant**: plural, as the subject **vicinia** is plural in sense: *no neighbors limited his land*.

1270. **arboreae frondes**: again, as in ll. 88–89, Ovid describes a tree of golden branches and leaves, as well as fruit, though usually it is represented as bearing merely golden apples. These apples are generally given as belonging to the Hesperides.

1274. **rerum**: **rerum gestarum**.

1276. **Themis Parnasia**: cf. l. 1162.

1278. **Iove natus**: the oracle referred to Hercules, who was to kill the watch dragon and steal the golden fruit, but Atlas naturally understood it to be Perseus and acted accordingly.

1283. **quam mentiris**: *of which you falsely boast*.

longe absit: *be far from (helping) you, be of no avail*, hence the dat. **tibi**, rather than the abl. of separation.

1285. **fortia**: sc. **dicta**.

1287. **gratia**: **amicitia**.

1289. **retroversus**: because the Gorgon's head had the unpleasant property alluded to in the introductory note, Perseus had conducted operations against Medusa by the aid of a polished shield, in which he beheld the reflection of the Gorgon and not herself. See ll. 1413–1414.

1296. **aeterno carcere**: in the caves in the Lipari islands already mentioned in l. 1103.

1297. **operum**: objective gen.

1298. **pennis ligat . . . pedes**: in prose **pennas pedibus adligat**, referring, of course, to the sandals which Mercury had loaned him.

ille: **Perseus**.

1299. **telo unco**: also a loan from Mercury, a short, sharp sword called *harpé*.
accingitur: like a Greek middle verb, *girds himself*.

1302. **Cephea**: *of Cepheus*, king of Ethiopia, according to Ovid's account, and brother of Egyptus and Danaus.

1303. **maternae linguae**: Cassiopeia, queen of Ethiopia, had boasted that she was more beautiful than the Nereids, whereupon Neptune had sent a deluge upon her kingdom. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon, in Libya, had declared that in order to avert this calamity Andromeda must be exposed to the attacks of a sea monster. The girl accordingly had been chained to a rock near the sea, and it is there that Perseus finds her in l. 1305.

1306. **Abantiades**: **Perseus**, whose grandfather Acrisius was son of Abas, king of Argos. See Table VII.

1309. **correptus**: *fascinated*.

1313. **requirenti**: sc. **mihi**.

1317. **quod potuit**: **id quod potuit**, *i.e. the only thing she could do*.

1318. **instanti**: sc. **ei**, as **mihi** with **requirenti** above. (*To him*) *as he urged her again and again*.
sua ne . . . videretur: depends upon **indicat**: *that she might not seem to wish to conceal* (literally, *to be unwilling to admit*) *any fault of her own*. **Sua** is emphatic in contrast with l. 1320.

1320. **quantaque fiducia**: *i.e.* how much her mother had presumed upon her beauty. Although Andromeda wished Perseus to know that she was being punished for no fault of her own, she did not wish to deal harshly with her mother.

1323. **possidet**: when taken in connection with **immensa**, this shows the vast size of the beast.

1325. **illa**: **Cassiopeia**. See l. 1303.

1326. **dignos**: *i.e. suited to*.

1328. **lacrimarum**: objective gen., corresponding to **ad opem**, *time for tears*.

1329. **vos**: acc. with **manere**.

1330. **peterem**: the imperfect subjunctive instead of the present, as, in l. 518, the present was used for the imperfect. The condition is not contrary to fact.
Perseus: in both this line and the next is in apposition with **ego**.

1333. **praeferrer**: the apodosis to **peterem**.
gener: *as son-in-law*.

1334. **et**: *also*.
faveant modo: **dummodo faveant**.
tempto: **temptabo**.

1335. **mea, meā**: the first is a pred. adj. after **sit**; the second, abl. with **virtute**.

1335. **servata**: conditional.

1337. **dotale**: an anachronism, as in early times the wife was purchased from her parents.

1341. Prose order: quantum medii caeli Balearica funda plumbo transmittere potest. Cf. l. 932.

Balearica: the inhabitants of the Balearic islands were celebrated in history for their skill in slinging, and no army was considered complete without a body of Balearic slingers.

1346. **Iovis praepes**: the eagle, which was sacred to Jupiter.

1347. **praebentem Phoebo**: *i.e.* basking in the sunshine.

1348. **occupat aversum**: a common use of **aversus**.

1349. **cervicibus**: **in cervice**.

1352. **Inachides**: **Perseus**, since he was born at Argos, the first king and founder of which was Inachus, son of Oceanus.

1353. **sublimis**: pred. adj., agreeing with the subject of **attollit**, instead of the object. Supply **se** with **subdit** and **versat**.

1357. **obsita conchis**: cf. the description of Triton in l. 1173.

1361. **graves**: by anticipation; *so as to become heavy*. Find other adjectives or participles used in this way.

1362. **bibulis**: *i.e.* from the monster's blood.

1365. **eo**: **scopulo**.

1367. **cum plausu clamor**: **plausus et clamor**, hence a plural verb, **implevere**.

1373. **caput**: acc. Scan, to determine the case of **dura**, which agrees with **harena**.

1374. **mollit**: *i.e.* strews so as to be **mollis**, *carpets*.

1376. **recens**: *i.e.* just broken off.

1377. **rapuit**: a stronger word than **percepit** below, expressing the suddenness of the change.

1383. **capiant ut**: **ut capiant**, explaining the preceding line; *i.e.* according to Ovid's natural history, coral was a plant which, springing from the seeds thus sown and growing beneath the water, hardened instantly upon exposure to the air (**tacto ab aere**).

1385. **dis tribus**: the three who had aided him in his undertaking: Mercury had, as we have seen, loaned him his winged sandals and *harpê*; Minerva had given him a helmet, spear, and shield; while Jupiter was his father, and had been of great moral assistance.

1388. **Alipedi**: in what you have read, find several other allusions to this quality of Mercury.

1390. **rapit**: shows the promptness with which Perseus claims his reward, while **indotata** shows his love for her. Compare the use of **rapuit** in l. 1377, and see note.

1391. **praecutiunt**: at the head of the marriage procession. Here the gods of Marriage and Love act the part of servants.

1394. **aurea**: *decked with gold.*

1396. **Cepheni proceres**: *i.e.* the Ethiopians.

1397. **munere**: take with **functi**.

1400. **qui**: **Cepheus**.

1403. **Agenorides**: Perseus was not a direct descendant from Agenor. It is thought by many that this is an oversight of Ovid, due to the great haste with which the poem was written. Make a list of all the names by which Perseus is called in this chapter.

gelido: this seems rather early for Perseus to apply this word to Atlas,

PEGASUS

as it is only a few hours after the man was changed into a mountain. The description of the cave is inaccurate too, as the adventure happened before Atlas was transformed.

1405. **sorores**: the Graeae, two old women, Pephredo and Eryo, daughters of Phorcys and Ceto. They were said to have only one eye and one tooth, which they used by turns, as described.

1408. **cepisse manu**: and had refused to return, it is said, until the helpless old women had told him how to find his way to the home of the Gorgons.

1412. **ex ipsis**: cf. l. 7, **teque ipsa carebis**.

1413. Prose order: seque aere repercusso clipei, quod laeva gerebat, formam Medusae horrendae adspexisse.

1414. **aere**: the mirrors of the ancients were usually of polished brass.

1417. **matris**: *i.e.* Medusae; the winged horse Pegasus and the giant Chrysaor sprang from the blood of Medusa. Pegasus was destined to play an important part in mythology. He was caught and tamed by Minerva, and presented by her to the Muses. Afterward he became the property of Bellerophon, and his companion in a number of exciting adventures.

TABLE VII. — THE DESCENT OF PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA

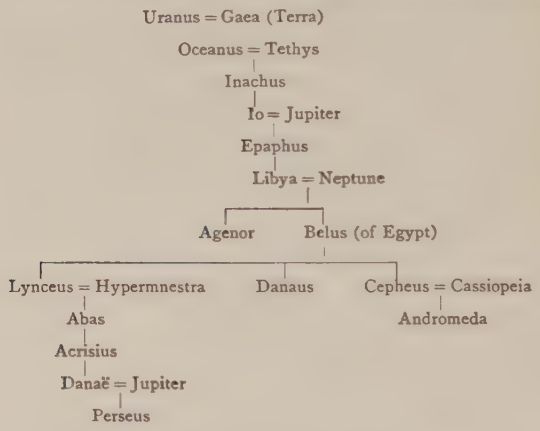
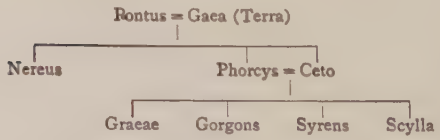


TABLE VIII. — THE GRAEAE AND GORGONS

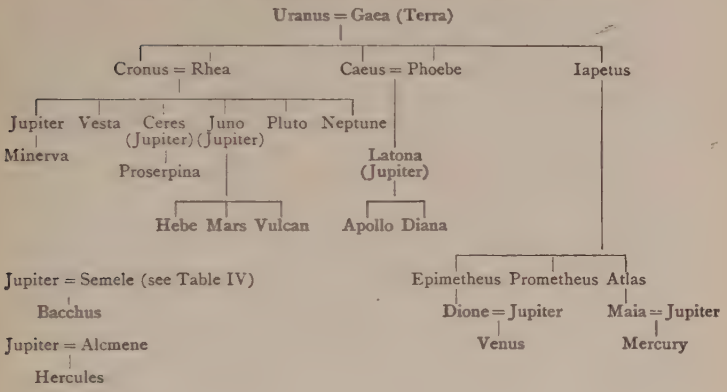
(See also Table III)



It will be seen, by Table III, that the more respectable members of the family of Pontus and Gaea were descended from Nereus, while the children of Phorcys and Ceto were, taken as a whole, a sorry lot.

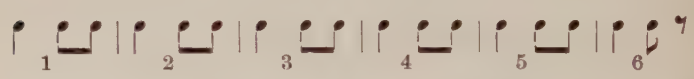
BOOKS OF REFERENCE. — Perseus and Andromeda: *Age of Fable*, pp. 142–150; Cox; Guerber, pp. 240–249; Kingsley's *Andromeda*; *Wonder Book*. Medusa: *Age of Fable*, p. 141; Guerber, pp. 242–244.

TABLE IX. — THE DESCENTS OF THE PRINCIPAL GODS



HELPS TO SCANSION

The Meter. — The *Metamorphoses* are written in **dactylic hexameter;** that is, each verse is composed of a succession of six groups of syllables called *feet*, the unit being a **dactyl,** — a foot made up of one long and two short syllables, as **fōrsĭtăn** [or in musical notation]. For any foot, however, except the fifth, a **spondee** [as **cūrsūs,** =] may be substituted, and the last must always be a spondee, or a **trochee** [as **rūmŏr,** =]. So a complete line may be represented thus: —



Rarely, as in l. 763, a spondee is found instead of a dactyl in the fifth foot, when the verse is called a **spondaic** verse.

Scansion. — The separation of a verse into its component feet is called **scansion.** In scanning dactylic hexameter verse the stress of voice, or **ictus,** falls upon the first syllable in every foot. The syllable receiving the accent is called the **thesis** (*i.e.* the *putting down* of the foot in keeping time); the unaccented part is called the **arsis** (the *raising* of the foot). These terms correspond to the downward and upward beat in music.

Caesura. — The ending of a word within a foot is called a **caesura** (*cutting*). Most verses contain one or more prominent caesuras, coinciding with a pause in the sense. The most common place of the caesura is after the thesis or in the arsis of the third foot, dividing the verse into two nearly equal parts; though it is found frequently in the fourth foot, with an additional pause in the second foot. When the rhetorical pause comes, not within a foot, but at the end of one, the separation is called a **diaeresis.** Occasionally it happens that the caesura would naturally fall after an elided syllable, as in l. 198: —

utque lo cum ‖ et vi|sa co gnoscit in | arbore | formam.

The caesural pause came here probably after **locum,** though it is often written after **et,** giving the effect of a harsh shock.

Elision. — In scanning, a vowel or diphthong at the end of a word is partially suppressed before a word beginning with a vowel or **h**, as **tequ^e ipsa.** This is called **elision** (*bruising*). In the same way, words ending in **m** suppress the final syllable, as **faci^em et.** This, however, is called **ecthlipsis** (*squeezing*), instead of elision.

Hiatus. — The occasional omission of elision, as in l. 687, is called **hiatus** (*yawning*). The effect of the succession of vowel sounds is often corrected by a caesural pause before the following word.

Synaeresis or Synizesis. — Sometimes two syllables are contracted into one, as **nēsci͡o.** This is known as **synaeresis** or **synizesis.**

Hints in Scansion. — After one or two trials a pupil who has any musical instinct will be able to scan most lines at sight. Some, however, will be compelled to scan in a more mechanical way, by separating a line into its feet according to the succession of long and short syllables. It will be a help to remember (1) that the ictus falls always on the first syllable of each foot; (2) that if the second syllable is long, the foot is a spondee, so that the third syllable also must be long, as it begins a new foot, as **vĕlō|cĕs;** (3) if the second syllable is short, the foot must be a dactyl, hence the third also is short, and the fourth must receive the accent of the next foot, as **fŏrsĭtăn, aūdieris.** If now the rest of the line does not at once become clear, a glance at the end will often remove any difficulties, for the last foot is always a trochee or a spondee, and the one before it usually a dactyl — in fact, the last two, and often three, feet are scanned in accordance with the regular prose accent of the words; so that the trouble, if any, will be found generally in the third and fourth feet. These will be seen, on examination, to be composed of four, five, or six syllables: if four or six, they will be, of course, two spondees or two dactyls, and the scansion of the verse is complete; if five, either a spondee and a dactyl or a dactyl and a spondee, the order in most cases easily determined by some familiar quantity.

The scansion of the *Metamorphoses* does not present very many difficulties; any irregularity which occurs will be pointed out in the following notes: —

1. **aūdĭĕr/s:** made long by thesis.
9. The only rhetorical pause comes after **vivit** in the first foot, which is rather early in the line for a regular caesura. The other words are too closely connected for a marked pause.
19. There is also an important caesura in the elided syllable of the second foot. Cf. the following line. Do not make a pause after **et.**
30. **Aonio:** the first vowel is long, retaining the quantity of the Greek word, though preceding a vowel.
31. The chief caesura falls at the end of the second foot, and is therefore a diaeresis.

36. A strong diaeresis after the first foot, but no other important pause.
43. A caesura after the ictus of the second foot, to emphasize **facilem**, or in the more common place, in the third foot.
63. The pause after **optari** is rather artificial, unless we wish to emphasize the word. Notice the stronger pause in the first foot, which is a rather common thing with Ovid.
65. Observe the diaeresis after the first foot, of almost equal importance with the caesura noted.
71. As in ll. 9 and 63, an important break in the first foot.
73. Cf. l. 71.
77. Cf. l. 65.
83. This line has no marked pause in the sense. A caesura mark may be placed in the second, third, or fourth foot.
85. The strongest pause is at the diaeresis after the first foot. A slight pause may be made at the third foot, serving to emphasize **indigenae**.
86. The caesural pause at the end of the fourth foot (really a diaeresis) is called a *Bucolic* caesura, from its frequent occurrence in Greek pastoral poetry.
95. Cf. l. 83.
111. Like l. 65.
114. The pause in the third foot is an instance of *weak* or *feminine* caesura, as opposed to the *strong* or *masculine* caesura in the second and fourth feet. In the former case the caesura comes after the first syllable of the arsis. Find other similar lines.
118. The only important pause in the sense comes at the diaeresis after the first foot.
198. The real caesural pause is in the suppressed syllable of the second foot, though sometimes written after **et**.
199, 201. A Bucolic caesura. See l. 86.
208. Like l. 118.
209, 210, 211, 217. Like l. 65.
229. Like l. 9.
234. **Pēnēĭă**: the second **e** is long, because it stands for the Greek ē.
239. Cf. l. 118.
242. A very unimportant caesura.
243. **nēsc/ō**: a dissyllable by synizesis.
248. Cf. l. 63.
249. Perhaps another example of Bucolic caesura.
250, 266. Cf. l. 242.
267. The closely interlocked order of this line prevents any marked caesura.
283. Like l. 198.
313. Like l. 249.

314, 316. Cf. l. 118.

318. Cf. l. 63.

339. Like l. 249.

342. Like l. 118.

367. **Clўměnēlă**: like **Pēnēlă**, l. 234.

381. A long line, but easy of scansion, as all the feet but the last are dactyls.

437. **cavē** has a long e here, like other verbs of the second conjugation; it is usually, however, short.

501. An apparently difficult line, owing to the succession of vowel syllables. Both the e and the o of **Ēŏŭs** are regularly long, standing for the corresponding Greek vowels, but here the e is short, while the final syllable of **Pўrŏĭs** is made long by the ictus and caesura: —

Íntere | á volu | crés Pyro | ís || ět Ē | ŏŭs ět | Aéthon.

513. **āĕră**: has its first vowel long by nature from the Greek.

516. **quădrĭŭgí**: the second i is the consonant i of **iugum**.

537. **Scorpiŏs**: the final o is short, from the Greek declension ending **-os**.

575. **Cycladăs**: the final **ăs** in the Greek third declension is short.

577. **delphinĕs**: because of the Greek third declension.

582. **āĕrĭs**: cf. l. 513.

636. **Nāĭdĕs**: a word of the Greek third declension.

672. **Thrēĭcĭŭs**: **ē** standing for Greek **ē**.

684. The final syllable of **abiit** is lengthened by the ictus and caesura: Bélla mo dúsque abi ít, | in sánaque | régnat E | rínys. Such a lengthening is called *diastole*.

687. **Týmpana que ét plau sús || et | Bácche í ulu látus**: notice the hiatus after **Bacchei**. The e is long, and the i not elided. Curiously enough, Vergil has a similar line (*Aen.* IV, 667), where he employs the same word in the same position.

692. **Maenadĕs**: like **Naidĕs**, l. 636; the **ē** in **Orphēī** is lengthened irregularly: —

Maénades | Órphē | í titu lúm rapu | ére tri | úmphi.

706. The **ē** of the first **que** is lengthened by the ictus: —

Sárcula | qué ra | stríque gra | vés lon | gíque li gónes.

719. **nāĭdĕs**: as in l. 636.

722. **nēsc**/**ō**: by synizesis.

735. **antē**/**ī**/**t**: by synizesis.

739. **Edonidăs**: like **Cycladăs**, l. 575.

763. A spondaic line: Órgia | trádide rát cum | Cécropi | ó Eu | mólpo. Notice that the final o of **Cecropio** is not elided.

875. Note that the first **e** of **rēfert** is long, forming a spondee, Néc re fért domi nós, while **rĕfert**, from **rĕfĕrō**, would require another short vowel following.

956. **Thīnēĭŭs**: like **Thrēicius**, l. 672.

971. **Plēĭădum**: cf. **Thīnēĭŭs**, l. 956.

1001. **rēcĭdăt**: **e** lengthened by the ictus: —

aúsa su|ís et | mé quod in | ípsam | récidat | orbam.

1006. **Cadmēĭdă**: cf. **Plēĭădum**, l. 971.

1010. **Amphĭŏnĕ**: a Greek name.

1036. A spondaic line.

1060. See l. 1010.

1063. **Lātōīs**: retaining the quantities of the Greek word: —

Quaé modo | Láto|ís popu|lúm sub|móverat | áris.

1133. **dēērant**: like **dēīnde**, often pronounced as a dissyllable.

1143. **delphinĕs**: cf. l. 577.

1197. **Ō ŭtĭ|nām pōs|sēm**: **O** is not elided here before a vowel. This is generally so in the case of interjections.

1203. **Cephisidăs**: cf. **Edonidăs**, l. 739.

1213. **Thĕmĭ**: with final **ĭ** short, from its declension in Greek.

1261. Notice that **a** in **Ātlantis** is made long here, while above, in l. 867, it is short. Cf. also ll. 1265 and 1277.

1302. **Cēphēăquĕ**: like **Cadmēida**, l. 1006.

1375. **Phorcynidŏs**: with short **o**, according to the Greek declension.

1406. **Phorcidăs**: cf. **Edonidăs**, l. 739.

Phórcidas | úni|ús par|títas | lúminis | úsum.

1411. The **e** of final **que** suffers elision before the vowel which begins the following line. A line of this sort is called *hypermetrical*, and its joining with the following line is termed *synapheia*.

perque vi|as vi|diss^{e} homi|num simu|lacra fe|rarumqu^{e}.

VOCABULARY

A

ā, interj., *ah, oh*, 73.

ab or **ā**, prep. w. abl., *away from, from*, of source or separation, 58, 159, 219, etc.; *from off*, 1018; of time, 655; of place, *on* the right, etc., 373, 1288, 1299; ab ortū, *in the east*, 460; ab oblīquō, *slantwise, obliquely*, 116; *by*, of agent, 45, 63, 860, etc.; of means, 800, 1364; ā laevā, *in* or *with the left hand*, 836. *

Abantiadēs, ae, m., *descendant of Abas*, king of Argos; *Perseus*, the slayer of the Gorgon, 1306.

abdō, 3, didī, ditus, *put away; hide, conceal*, 743, 955; *plunge, bury*, 1352; abdita, ōrum, as noun, *hidden ways*, 1408. *

abeō, īre, iī, itūrus, *go away, go off*, 61, 776, 1344; *disappear*, 684; *be changed, be converted*, 1291; *burst* into flames, 277. *

ablātus, see **auferō**.

abluō, 3, luī, lūtus, *wash off, bathe*, 635, 1372.

abrumpō, 3, rūpī, ruptus, *break off, break away*, 626.

abstulī, see **auferō**.

absum, esse, āfuī, āfutūrus, *be from* or *away, be absent*, 130, 760, 932; *go away*, 603; *be distant*, 1341; *be far* (from helping), 1283. *

absūmō, 3, sūmpsī, sūmptus, *take away; consume, exhaust*, 325. *

ac, see **atque**.

accēdō, 3, cessī, cessūrus, *come to, approach*, 389; *be added to*, 87, 915, 978. *

accendō, 3, cendī, cēnsus, *set fire to;* accēnsus as adj., *in flames, on fire, ablaze*, 559. *

accingō, 3, cīnxī, cīnctus, *gird to oneself;* pass. with middle force, *gird oneself, arm oneself*, 186, 1299. *

accipiō, 3, cēpī, ceptus (capiō), *take to* one; *take, receive, accept*, 185, 1288, 1336. *

acclīvus, a, um, adj. (clīvus, *slope*), *sloping, inclined, ascending*, 367.

accumbō, 3, cubuī, cubitum, *recline* at dinner, 897. *

ācer, cris, cre, adj., *sharp; keen, fierce*, 434; (*too*) *hot, glowing*, 904. *

āctum, ī, n. (p. of agō), *thing done;* pl. *deeds*, 657.

āctus, see **agō**.

acūmen, inis, n. (acuō, *sharpen*), *sharpness; point, tip* of toe, 742.

acūtus, a, um, adj. (p. of acuō, *sharpen*), *sharpened; sharp, pointed*, 252. *

ad, prep. w. acc., *toward, to*, 83, 144, 150, etc.; *for, to*, 142, 708, 1329;

by, 166; *near, at*, 155; *at, at the sound of*, 212, 285; *at, in accordance with*, 15. *

addō, 3, didī, ditus (dō), *put to; put on*, 469; *add, give in addition*, 667, 1284, 1333; *add* the fact, *consider also*, 418; *tell besides*, 1418. *

addūcō, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead to; draw, tighten*, 237.

adēmptus, see **adimō**.

adeō, īre, iī, itus, *go to, approach*, 92, 1203; *visit*, 868. *

adeō, adv., *to that point; to such an extent, so much*, 1230. *

adfectō, 1, freq. (adficiō), *strive after, seek, aspire to*, 406.

adferō, ferre, attulī, adlātus, *bear to, bring*, 1112.

adficiō, 3, fēcī, fectus (faciō), *make (to); affect, injure, wound*, 1044.

adflō, 1, *breathe upon*, 324. *

adfor, 1, fātus, *speak to, address*, 1186. *

adgnōscō, 3, nōvī, nitus, *recognize, identify*, 764. *

adhaereō, 2, —, —, *stick to, cling* (upon), 1327.

adhaerēscō, 3, haesī, haesus, inch. (adhaereō), *adhere; ground* (of a boat), 1160.

adhūc, adv., *to this; still, yet, as yet, even yet*, 56, 230, 335, etc.

ādiciō, 3, iēcī, iectus (iaciō), *throw to; give in addition, give, add*, 97, 118, 654, 979, 1000, 1003.

adigō, 3, ēgī, āctus (agō), *drive to; drive, force*, 1060.

adimō, 3, ēmī, ēmptus (emō, *take*), *take from, take away, remove*, 209, 552.

adiuvō, 1, iūvī, iūtus, *help, aid, assist*, 82, 322.

adlevō, 1, *raise; relieve, free, untwine*, 1038.

admīror, 1, *wonder at; marvel, wonder*, 550.

admittō, 3, mīsī, missus, *let go (to), quicken;* p. admissus, *swiftly moving, swift, rapid*, 314, 1026.

admoneō, 2, uī, itus, *remind; warn*, 66.

admonitor, ōris, m. (admoneō), *reminder; prompter, summoner*, 1297.

admoveō, 2, mōvī, mōtus, *move to, bring* or *place near*, 276, 785, 794, 885.

adnuō, 3, uī, —, *nod to; make a sign, nod*, 348; *nod assent*, 774.

adoleō, 2, oluī, —, *turn to vapor; kindle, burn, destroy by fire*, 274. *

adoperiō, 4, peruī, pertus, *cover, cover over*, 939; *envelop, wrap, veil*, 161.

adōrō, 1, *call upon; reverence, honor, worship*, 1161. *

adserō, 3, seruī, sertus, *claim; lay claim to*, 244.

adsiduus, a, um, adj., *attending; continual, unceasing*, 418; adsiduīs equīs, *by the constant tread of horses*, 1008.

adspiciō, 3, spēxī, spectus, *look at, behold, observe, see*, 51, 380, 440, etc. *

adstō, 1, stitī, —, *stand at; stand near* or *by*, 495. *

adstringō, 3, strinxī, strictus, *bind, draw tight, tighten*, 745.

adsuētus, a, um, adj. (p. of adsuēscō, *accustom*), *accustomed, wonted, usual*, 513, 759.

adsum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *be with* or *present, be at hand*, 341, 393, 830;

come, appear, 728, 1325; *help, assist*, 82, 114. *

aduncus, a, um, adj., *bent toward; curved*, 597, 1134.

adventus, ūs, m., *coming, approach, arrival*, 765.

adversus, a, um, adj. (p. of advertō), *turned toward one; meeting, opposing, in one's face, exposed*, 310; *facing one, threatening*, 428; in adversum, *against* something, *to meet*, 420. *

advertō, 3, vertī, versus, *turn* (*to*), *direct*, 977.

advolō, 1, *fly to; fly up, hasten* to the rescue, 1038.

Aegaeōn, ōnis, m., a sea giant with a hundred arms, 358.

aeger, gra, grum, adj., *sick; painful, sickening*, 640. *

aemulus, a, um, adj., *striving earnestly after; rivaling, emulating*, as noun, f., *rival*, 258.

aēnus, a, um, adj. (aes, *copper*), *of copper* or *bronze;* as noun, n., *bronze vessel, kettle*, 885. *

Aeolius, a, um, adj. (Aeolus), *of Aeolus*, king of the winds, 1103.

aequālis, e, adj. (aequō, *level*), *equal, uniform, regular*, 374.

aequātus, a, um, adj. (p. of aequō, *level*), *leveled, made even* or *level*, 900. *

aequor, oris, n. (aequus), *level surface; sea, waters, waves*, 202, 354, 574, etc. *

aequoreus, a, um, adj. (aequor), *of the sea, from Neptune*, 58.

aequus, a, um, adj., *level; equal, the same, uniform*, 482; as noun, n., *right, justice*, 1163; ex aequō, *equally*, 129. *

āēr, āeris, m., *air, sky*, 191, 248, 506 etc.; in ipsō āere, *right in midair*, 681. *

aes, aeris, n., *copper, bronze*, 1414.

aestās, ātis, f., *summer;* personified, 376. *

aestuō, 1 (aestus), of fire, *rage*, 131.

aestus, ūs, m., *agitation; heat*, 559 (pl.), 568. *

aetās, ātis, f. [for aevitās] (aevum), *age, years*, 871; *old age*, 923; *youth*, 56. *

aeternus, a, um, adj. [for aeviternus] (aevum), *of an age; lasting, enduring, perpetual*, 1296. *

aethēr, eris, m., *upper air, air, sky*, 483, 519, 545, etc. *

aetherius, a, um, adj. (aethēr), *of the upper air; of heaven, celestial*, 972, 1332. *

Aethiops, opis, adj., *African;* as noun, m. pl., *the Ethiopians*, 567.

Aethōn, ōnis, m., *blazing;* one of the Sun's horses, 501.

aevum, ī, n., *eternity; time, the world*, 655; *age, old age*, 949.

Agēnoridēs, ae, m., *descendant of Agenor; Perseus*, 1403.

ager, agrī, m., *field, land*, 85, 705, 755, 768, 1410. *

agitō, 1, freq. (agō), *set in violent motion; shake, move to and fro, toss*, 348, 1144.

agmen, inis, n. (agō), *that driven; troop, band, army, throng*, 691, 704, 767; agmina cōgō, *bring up the rear*, 462. *

agna, ae, f. (agnus, *lamb*), *ewe lamb*, 287.

agō, 3, ēgī, āctus, *put in motion; lead, drive*, 410, 525, 544, etc.; *propel, row*, 1339; *bring, lead*, 66;

drive, shoot, 1047; *give, render,* 500; *open in* (fissures), *receive,* 552; *pass, spend,* 945; *celebrate,* 765; *be buried in* (silence), 1185; *do,* 422, 532. *

agrestis, e, adj. (ager), *of the fields; rustic, sylvan,* 829.

agricola, ae, m. (ager), *husbandman; farmer, planter,* 860.

āiō, defective verb [for agiō], *affirm, say,* 44, 82, 246, etc. *

āla, ae, f., dim. [for axla] (axis), *wing,* 867, 1105, 1149, etc. *

albēns, entis, adj. (p. of albeō, *be white*), *white, whitish,* 844.

āles, ālitis, adj., *winged,* 28. *

alimentum, ī, n. (alō, *nourish*), *nourishment, food,* 599, 1112.

ālipēs, edis, adj. (āla; pēs), *wing-footed,* 396; as noun, m., *Mercury,* 1388.

aliquandō, adv. (quandō, *ever*), *at some time or other, for once,* 661.

aliquis, qua, quod, pron. adj. (quī), *some,* 643, 1241; as noun, f., *some one, a girl,* 1; n., aliquid, *something,* 445, 987. *

aliter, adv. (alis = alius, *other*), *in another manner, otherwise,* w. neg. *just as,* 36, 189; *in another,* i.e. *the opposite direction,* 431. *

almus, a, um, adj., *nourishing; fostering, kindly,* 583. *

Alphēnor, oris, m., one of the sons of Niobe, 1037.

altē, adv. (altus), *high, on high,* 188, 514, 1055; comp., *too high,* 484. *

alter, tera, terum, gen. ius (alius, *other*), *one, the other,* 122, 123, 256, 317, 319; *another, a second,* 680, 1047, 1081, 1134; *other* (of two), 836, 973; quīlibet alter, *anybody else,* 658. *

altor, ōris, m. (alō, *nourish*), *nourisher; foster father,* 771.

altus, a, um, adj. (p. of alō, *nourish*), *nourished; high, tall, lofty,* 412, 468, 545, 784, etc.; *stately, lofty,* 124, 349; *at full height,* 966; in altum, *high,* 1048; ab altō, *from on high,* 1419; *deep,* 574; *thick,* 172; *profound,* 1185. *

alumnus, ī, m. (alō, *nourish*), *foster son, ward,* 769.

alveus, ī, m. (alvus, *belly*), *hollow; bed, channel,* 1180.

amāns, antis, adj. (p. of amō), *loving, regardful,* 1163; as noun, m. and f., *lover,* 135, 140, 175, etc. *

ambiguus, a, um, adj. (ambi-, *around*), *going two ways; ever-changing, many-formed,* 357; in ambiguō, *in doubt, uncertain,* 319. *

ambō, ae, ō, num. adj., *both,* 129, 221, 734, etc. *

ambrosia, ae, f., *ambrosia,* said to be the food of the gods, 468.

ambūrō, 3, ussī, ūstus, *burn round; singe, scorch,* 550.

amēns, entis, adj. (mēns), *out of one's senses; frantic, frenzied, wild,* 645, 668.

amictus, ūs, m. (amiciō, *wrap about*), *outer garment, mantle,* 171. *

amīcus, a, um, adj., *friendly, loving,* 144. *

āmittō, 3, mīsī, missus, *let go away; lose,* 738. *

Ammōn, ōnis, m., epithet of Jupiter worshiped in Africa in the form of a ram, 1304. *

amnis, is, m., *river, stream*, 721, 807, 813, 1117, 1180.

amō, 1, *love*, 59, 78, 256, etc.; amātus, *beloved*, 206.

amor, ōris, m., *love, affection*, 68, 78, 127, etc.; *object of affection, love, "flame,"* 234; pl., *wooing*, 18; *love affairs*, 243; *lover*, 204; personified, *Love, Cupid*, 262, 314. *

Amphīōn, onis, m., husband of Niobe, king and founder of Thebes, 1010.

amplector, 3, plexus, *twine around; embrace*, 206, 733.

amplexus, 206, p. of amplector.

amplexus, ūs, m. (amplector), *embrace, caress*, 390. *

an, conj., *whether*, 319, 997; (whether) *or*, 51, 101, 117, 199. *

ancora, ae, f., *anchor*, 1138. *

Andromeda, ae, f., daughter of Cepheus, king of Ethiopia, 1304.

anguicomus, a, um, adj. (anguis; coma), *with snaky hair*, 1331.

anguifer, era, erum, adj. (anguis), *snake bearing, covered with serpents*, 1373.

anguis, is, m., *serpent*, 691, 726, 1252; the constellation *Serpent*, 486.

anhēlitus, ūs, m. (anhēlō, *gasp*), *hard breathing; panting, panting breath*, 104, 139.

anhēlus, a, um, adj., *out of breath; panting*, 1266.

anīlis, e, adj. (anus), *of an old woman; feeble*, 883.

anima, ae, f., *air; breath*, 883; *life*, 623, 1036, 1042; *soul, spirit*, 177, 1198. *

animal, ālis, n. (anima), *living being; animal, creature*, 246.

animō, 1 (anima), *make alive, quicken*, 1252.

animōsus, a, um, adj. (animus), *full of courage; animated, spirited*, 432; *proud*, 995.

animus, ī, m., *rational soul; soul, mind, faculties, heart*, 196, 425, 529, etc.; *feeling*, 1193; *disposition, character*, 1399; pl., *mind*, 387; *courage*, 97; *spirits*, 435; *senses*, 671. *

annus, ī, m., *year*, 598, 872, 945, etc.; personified, 373; pl., *years, age*, 403, 760, 949; *season, time for growing*, 859. *

ānser, eris, m., *goose*, sacred to Juno, 921.

ante, adv., *before* (now), 64, 269, 816; *formerly, previously*, 731, 1292; prep. w. acc., *before, in front of*, 344, 529, 683, etc. *

ante-eō, īre, īvī or iī, —, *go before, precede*, 735.

antīquus, a, um, adj. (ante), *former, ancient, of old times*, 610. *

antrum, ī, n., *cave, cavern, grotto*, 167, 580, 614, 815, 1103. *

anus, ūs, f., *old woman*, 871, 898.

Āonius, a, um, adj., *Aonian, Boeotian*, 30.

aper, aprī, m., *wild boar*, 1146, 1355. *

aperiō, 4, aperuī, apertus, *uncover; disclose, reveal*, 943; *open, unclose*, 1120. *

apertus, a, um, adj. (pl. of aperiō), *uncovered; open, yawning*, 729; *open, broad*, 1126; *exposed, bared, naked*, 650. *

Apollineus, a, um, adj. (Apollō), *of* or *belonging to Apollo, Apollo's*, 255.

appellō, 1, *speak to, address*, 1315.

aptō, 1 (aptus), *fit, adjust, place carefully*, 229. *

aptus, a, um, adj., *fastened; fitted, suitable, appropriate*, 227.

aqua, ae, f., *water*, (pl.) *waters*, 47, 159, 191, etc.

aquila, ae, f., *eagle*, 288.

Aquilō, ōnis, m, the *north wind*, 1103, 1169; pl., *winds*, 480. *

aquōsus, a, um, adj. (aqua), *abounding in water; watery, rain-*, 1255.

āra, ae, f., *altar*, 968, 998, 1063, 1208, 1387; the constellation *Altar*, 487. *

arātrum, ī, n. (arō), *plow, plowshare*, 597.

arbitrium, ī, n. (arbiter, *spectator*), *judgment; will, choice, pleasure*, 565; *choice, power to choose, privilege*, 771.

arbor or **arbōs**, oris, f., *tree*, 88, 156, 162, etc. *

arboreus, a, um, adj. (arbor), *of a tree, tree-*, 106, 192, 1270. *

arbustum, ī, n. (arbor), *place where trees are planted; plantation, vineyard*, 1127.

arceō, 2, arcuī, —, *shut up; keep away* or *out, restrain, drive away*, 729, 998, 1281. *

Arcitenēns, entis, adj. (arcus; tenēns, teneō), *bow-bearing*, epithet of Apollo; as noun, m., Apollo, 1054.

Arctos, ī, f., the *Great Bear*, 480; pl., the *two Bears*, 1258.

arcus, ūs, m., *bow*, (pl.) 429, 1075; *curve, arc*, 536, (*zone*) 246, 477. *

ārdeō, 2, ārsī, ārsus, *be on fire; blaze, burn*, 129, 275, 557. *

arduus, a, um, adj., *steep, lofty, high*, 157, 411, 818; *on high, towering*, 617, 1157, 1344; as noun, n. pl., *heights*, 929.

āreō, 2, āruī, —, *be parched* or *dry*, 552; p. ārēns, as adj., *dry, parched, thirsty*, 782.

argenteus, a, um, adj. (argentum), *of silver, silver*, 456.

argentum, ī, n., *silver*, 352; (*silver*) *plate*, 906. *

argūmentum, ī. n. (arguō), *means of proving; evidence, proof, indication*, 1394.

arguō, 3, arguī, argūtus, *make known; complain of, find fault with, blame*, 841.

āridus, a, um, adj., *dry, parched*, 104, 554, 569, 586, 884; *burning*, 799. *

arista, ae, f., *top of an ear of grain; ear, head*, 96, 274, 782.

arma, ōrum, n., *implements, instruments*, 705; *weapons*, 238. *

armentum, ī, n. (arō), *cattle for plowing; cattle, oxen*, 295, 1268. *

armus, ī, m., *shoulder*, 1018, 1351.

arō, 1, *plow, till*, 1135.

ars, artis, f., *practical skill; art, skill, science, means*, 306, 1198, 1214, 1402. *

artifex, icis, m. and f. (ars), *master of an art; artist, professional*, 837. *

artus, a, um, adj., *close, tight*, 1031. *

artūs, uum, m., *joints, limbs*, 329, 647, 1038. *

arvum, ī, n. (arvus, *plowed*), *plowed land; field*, pl. *lands, country*, 88, 154, 315, etc. *

arx, arcis, f., *castle, citadel, high abode*, 381, 1006; *summit, height*, 249, 617. *

ascēnsus, ūs, m. (ascendō, *climb*), *climbing; ascent, approach*, 819.

asellus, ī, m., dim. (asinus, *ass*), *little ass, ass's colt*, 847.

asper, era, erum, adj. (ab; spēs), *without hope; rough, prickly*, 292. *

aspergō, inis, f. (aspergō, *scatter*), *sprinkling, drops*, 192, 1361.

astrum, ī, n., *constellation, star*, 1157.

astus, ūs, m., *adroitness, cunning, craft*, 1407.

at, conj., *but, at least, but on the other hand*, 72, 225, 254, etc. *

Atalanta, ae, f., daughter of Schoeneus, of Boeotia, 6.

āter, tra, trum, adj., *dark, black*, 192, 232, 1077. *

Atlantiadēs, ae, m, *Mercury*, grandson of Atlas, 867.

Atlās, antis, m., son of Iapetus, a Titan, 607. *

atque or **ac**, conj., *and in addition; and*, 18, 52, 111, etc.; simul ac, *as soon as*, 515. *

ātrium, ī, n., *forecourt; hall*, 36, 462, 607, 1395. *

attollō, 3, —, —, *lift up, raise*, 211, 1354. *

attonitus, a, um, adj. (p. of attonō, *thunder at*), *thunderstruck, astounded, astonished, spellbound*, 690, 797, 918.

auceps, cupis, m. (avis), *bird catcher, fowler*, 743.

auctor, ōris, m. (augeō), *increaser; author, giver*, 114, 436, 592, 795; *founder, originator*, 1273; *father, sire*, 969.

auctus, see **augeō**.

audāx, ācis, adj., *bold, daring, fearless*, 163, 1077.

audeō, 2, ausus sum, *dare, venture*, 577, 582, 823, etc.; audentēs, as noun, m., *those who dare*, 27. *

audiō, 4, *hear*, 1, 1019, 1177, 1178; *hear of*, 967; *listen to, heed*, 712. *

auferō, ferre, abstulī, ablātus, *bear* or *take away, remove, carry off*, 423, 946, 1259, 1402; *sweep away*, 1147; *bear back, uplift, raise*, 32.

augeō, 2, auxī, auctus, *increase, enlarge*, 1293; *heighten, enhance*, 312; *swell, increase the number of*, 575.

augurium, ī, n. (augur, *diviner*), *divination; interpretation*, 1229. *

Augustus, ī, m. (augeō), *consecrated one;* epithet of Octavius Caesar; as adj., *of Augustus*, 343.

aura, ae, f., *air* in motion; *air, wind, breeze*, 32, 83, 203, etc.; *air of heaven*, 1042; efferre sub aurās, *bring to light, make known*, 852. *

aurātus, a, um, adj. (aurum), *covered with gold, gilded*, 938. *

aureus, a, um, adj. (aurum), *of gold, golden*, 91, 455, 757, etc.; *glittering, splendid*, 1394. *

aurīga, ae, m. and f., *charioteer, driver*, 623, 638.

auris, is, f., *ear*, 144, 825, 842, etc. *

aurōra, ae, f., *morning, dawn, daybreak*, 148, 461, 492; personified, *Aurora*, goddess of morning, 1263. *

aurum, ī, n., *gold*, 89, 350, 773, etc.; *golden apple*, 108, 116. *

auster, trī, m., *the south wind*, 860. *

austrālis, e, adj. (auster), *of the south wind; southern*, 480.

ausum, ī, n. (audeō), *bold deed, undertaking, daring*, 81, 639, 682.

ausus, see **audeō**.

aut, conj., *or, or else*, 71, 142, 564, etc.; aut . . . aut, *either . . . or* 1225, 1226. *

autem, conj., introducing antithesis, following emphatic word, *but, on the contrary*, 1073.

autumnālis, e, adj. (autumnus), *of autumn, autumnal*, 902.

autumnus, ī, m., *autumn*, personified, 377.

auxiliāris, e, adj. (auxilium), *aiding, helping, auxiliary*, 1116.

auxilium, ī, n., *aid, help, assistance, support*, 1202, 1326, 1369. *

āversor, ī, intens. (āvertō, *turn away*), *turn from; turn away, shrink from*, 260.

āversus, a, um, adj. (p. of āvertō, *turn away*), *turned away; from behind, in the rear* (occupat), 1348. *

avidus, a, um, adj., *eagerly longing, greedy, eager*, 793, 1349, 1356. *

avis, is, f., *bird*, 694, 695.

avītus, a, um, adj. (avus), *of a grandfather, ancestral*, 1028.

āvius, a, um, adj. (via), *out of the way;* as noun, n. pl., *unfrequented places, pathless regions, solitudes*, 261, 546.

avus, ī, m., *grandfather*, 47, 972, 973.

axis, is, f., *axle, axle tree*, 455, 628; *chariot, car*, 407, (pl.) 496, 1267; *axis of the heavens*, 423; *axis of the world, globe*, 608, 972.

B

Babylōnius, a, um, adj. (Babylon), *of Babylon, Babylonian*, 166.

bāca, ae, f., *berry; fruit, olive*, 901.

baccha, ae, f., *female Bacchanal, Bacchante*, 759.

Baccheus, a, um, adj. (Bacchus), *of Bacchus, Bacchic*, 687.

Bacchus, ī, m., son of Jupiter and Semele, god of wine and of inspiration, 755. *

baculum, ī, n., *stick, staff*, 930.

bālaena, ae, f., *whale*, 357.

Baleāricus, a, um, adj., *of the Balearic Islands* (Majorca and Minorca) in the Mediterranean; *Balearic*, 1341.

barba, ae, f., *beard*, 1107, 1290.

barbaricus, a, um, adj., *foreign, barbaric, rude*, 830.

Baucis, idis, f., wife of Philemon, 871.

bellicus, a, um, adj. (bellum), *of war; fierce in war, warlike*, 1386.

bellum, ī, n. (for duellum), *war*, 684. *

bēlua, ae, f., *beast, monster*, 1322, 1360.

bene, adv. (bonus), *well, fairly*, 395; *skillfully*, 663.

Berecyntius, a, um, adj., *of Berecyntus*, a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele, *Berecyntian*, 686.

bibulus, a, um, adj. (bibō, *drink*), *drinking; soaked, wet*, 1362; *porous*, 1376.

bicolor, ōris, adj. (color), *of two colors, two-colored*, 901.

bicornis, e, adj. (cornū), *with two horns; two-pronged*, 887.

biforis, e, adj. (foris, *door*), *with two doors; double, folding*, 352.

bis, num. adv., *twice*, 766. *

blanditia, ae, f. (blandus), *caressing;* pl., *loving words, endearments, blandishments*, 137, 313.

blandus, a, um, adj., *of smooth tongue; caressing, coaxing, soft*, 83, 267, 448. *

bonus, a, um, adj., *good, excellent; kindly*, 915; as noun, n., *excellence*, 4; pl., *good things, blessings*, 445, 986. *

boreās, ae, m., *the north wind*, 526.

bōs, bovis, m. and f., *bull, ox, cow*, 164, 701, 708.

bracchium, ī, n., *forearm, arm*, 283, 331, 581, etc.; *claw*, 430, 431, 536.

brevis, e, adj., *short*, 1245, 1329. *

būstum, ī, n., *place of burning and burying; mound, tomb, grave*, 155, 947.

buxum, ī, n. (buxus, *box tree*), *box-wood*, 201.

C

cacūmen, inis, n., *extremity; peak, point, top*, 333, 348, 953, etc.

Cadmēis, idis, f. adj., *of Cadmus, Theban*, 1006.

Cadmus, ī, m., founder of Thebes, son of Agenor, king of Phoenicia, 974.

cadō, 3, cecidī, cāsūrus, *fall*, 290, 633, 1251; *fall dead*, 1039; *set*, 1260. *

cādūcifer, ī, m. adj. (cādūceus, *herald's staff*), *bearing a herald's staff*, 867.

caecus, a, um, adj., *blind; dark, hidden*, 1082, 1222. *

caedēs, is, f., *cutting; killing, slaughter*, 65, 164, 227; *blood*, 192; *wound*, 230. *

caedō, 3, cecīdī, caesus, *cut; strike, lash*, 669.

caelestis, e, adj. (caelum), *of heaven, heavenly, celestial*, 484, 1201, 1230; as noun, m. pl., *gods, divinities*, 968. *

caelicola, ae, m. (caelum), *god, deity*, 877.

caelō, 1 (caelum, *chisel*), *engrave in relief, carve, emboss*, 354, 905, 939. *

caelum, ī, n., *sky, heavens, heaven*, 355, 365, 412, etc.; *the air, space*, 1342. *

caeruleus, a, um, adj. (cælum), *like the sky; dark blue* or *green, dark*, 356, 1116, 1174.

caerulus, a, um, adj. (caelum), *like the sky; blue, dark blue*, 826.

caespes, itis, f. (caedō), *cut sod; turf*, 1385.

calamus, ī, m., *reed, cane*, 829.

calcō, 1 (calx, *heel*), *tread, trample*, 377.

calēns, entis, adj. (p. of caleō, *be warm*), *hot*, 908. *

calidus, a, um, adj., *warm, hot*, 563, 1027.

cālīgō, inis, f., *thick air; darkness, gloom*, 564, 1106.

callidus, a, um, adj. (calleō, *be experienced*), *practiced; crafty, cunning, clever*, 743; with force of adv., *slyly, stealthily*, 160.

calor, ōris, m., *warmth, heat*, (pl.) 482.

campus, ī, m., *plain, field, grounds*, 115, 1126; *expanse, stretch*, 573, 1156. *

Cancer, crī, m., *Crab* (in the zodiac), 431.

candēns, entis, adj. (p. of candeō, *shine*), *shining; glowing*, 608.

candēscō, 3, —, —, inch. (candeō, *shine*), *become bright; begin to glow, grow hot*, 561.

candidus, a, um, adj. (candeō, *shine*), *shining white; white, snow-white*, 914; *white* (*marble*), 37.

candor, ōris, m., *dazzling whiteness*, 35.

cānēscō, 2, —, — (cāneō, *be white*), *grow white, whiten*, 553.

canis, is, m. and f., *dog, hound*, 315, 697, 1355.

canistrum, ī, n., *basket of reeds, plaited basket*, 912. *

canna, ae, f., *reed, cane*, 870; pl., *reed pipes*, 839.

canō, 3, cecinī, —, *make music, sing, play*, 342, 690, 830.

canōrus, a, um, adj. (canor, *melody*), *melodious, tuneful*, 356.

cantus, ūs, m., *singing, song, notes*, 685, 823, 1393.

cānus, a, um, adj., *white, hoary*, 378, 1107; *yellow, ripened*, 96.

capella, ae, f., dim. (caper, *goat*), *she goat*, 1140.

capillus, ī, m. (caput), *hair;* pl., *hair, tresses*, 259, 279, 311, etc.

capiō, 3, cēpī, captus, *take; take, catch, seize*, 761, 1408; *take in, comprehend*, 788; *take on, receive*, 1383; *receive, embrace*, 1180; *charm*, 838; *enslave*, 129.

Capitōlium, ī, n. (caput), *Capitol* at Rome (pl.), 342.

captīvus, a, um, adj., *taken prisoner; captured, captive*, 257.

captō, 1, freq. (capiō), *strive to seize, watch* or *listen for*, 139.

captus, see **capiō**.

caput, capitis, n., *head*, 345, 348, 388, etc.

carbasus, ī, f., *fine linen;* pl., carbasa, ōrum, n., *linen robes*, 718; *sails*, 1022.

carcer, eris, m., *prison, jail*, 1296; *barrier, goal, starting place* in a race course, 93.

cardō, inis, m., *hinge*, 160.

careō, 2, uī, itūrus, *be without*, 7; *be deprived of, lack*, 510.

cārica, ae, f. (Cāricus, *Carian*), *dried fig* (from Caria), 911.

carīna, ae, f., *keel* of a ship, 1139.

carmen, inis, n., *song, verse*, 300, 637, 671, etc.

carpō, 3, carpsī, carptus, *pick, pluck, crop, graze*, 1140; *make* (viam), *pass over, tread*, 809; *pass through, cleave*, 1249.

cārus, a, um, adj., *dear, darling, precious*, 53, 210, 268, 758.

casa, ae, f., *small house, cottage, hut*, 873, 936.

Cassiopē, ēs, f., wife of Cepheus and mother of Andromeda, 1370.

cāsus, ūs, m., *falling; fate, ill chance, misfortune*, 209, 951.

catēna, ae, f., *chain, fetter*, 1311, 1370.

cauda, ae, f., *tail*, 537, 1358.

causa, ae, f., *cause, reason, motive*, 219, 289, 291, etc.

cautēs, is, f., *pointed rock, crag*, 1305.

caveō, 2, cāvī, cautus, *be on one's guard, take heed, beware*, 437.

cavus, a, um, adj., *hollow, excavated, concave*, 827, 907, 1357.

cecidī, see **cadō**.

Cecropius, a, um, adj. (Cecrops, the most ancient king of Attica), *of Cecrops, Attic, Athenian*, 763.

cēdō, 3, cessī, cessus, *go from; go away, depart*, 813; (disposed to) *yield*, 996; *yield in rank, be inferior*, 246.

celeber, bris, bre, adj., *frequented, abounding*, 865; *surrounded, numerously attended*, 962.

celer, eris, ere, adj., *swift, quick, speedy, fleet*, 94, 110, 321, etc.; with force of adv., *quickly*, 467, 1350.

cēlō, 1, *hide from; hide, conceal*, 385, 848, 1316.

Cēphēnī, ōrum, m., *people of Cepheus*, 1396.

Cēpheus, eī, m., a king of the Ethiopians, 1370.

Cēphēus, a, um, adj., *of* or *belonging to Cepheus*, 1302.

Cēphīsis, idis, f. adj., *of the Cephisus*, 1203.

cēra, ae, f., *wax*, 907.

cērātus, a, um, adj. (cēra), *covered with wax, waxed*, 822.

Cereālis, e, adj. (Cerēs), *belonging to Ceres, of Ceres*, 791, 792. *

Cerēs, eris, f., daughter of Saturn, goddess of agriculture; *grain*, 782. *

cernō, 3, crēvī, certus, *separate; distinguish, make out, perceive*, 481, 674, 695. *

certāmen, inis, n. (certō, *contend*), *contest, struggle, competition*, 1, 13, 25, 824.

certē, adv. (certus), *really; without doubt, surely, unmistakably*, 339, 1333. *

certus, a, um, adj. (p. of cernō), *determined; certain, unmistakable*, 173, 240, 439; *assured, proved, true*, 223, 1191; *sure, steady*, 415; *sure* (of aim), *unerring, deadly*, 301, 302; *perfect, regular*, 1014; certum faciō, *inform*, 1057. *

cerva, ae, f. (cervus), *hind, deer*, 287.

cervīx, īcis, f., *head joint, neck, shoulder*, 267, 324, 435, etc. *

cervus, ī, m., *stag, deer*, 696, 1147. *

cessō, 1, freq. (cēdō), *be remiss; be inactive, idle* or *unoccupied*, 590; tempora cessāta, *lost time*, 110. *

cessūrus, see **cēdō**.

(cēterus), a, um., adj., *the other, remaining, rest*, 364, 420; n. pl., *all else, the rest*, 488, 846, 934, 1159, 1189. *

ceu, adv. (for ce-ve), *as, like as, just as*, 696.

(chaos), —, n., only acc. and abl., chaō, *the unformed world, void, empty space*, 610.

chorus, ī, m., *dance in a ring; band* of singers or dancers, *train, troop*, 756. *

chrȳsolithos, ī, m., *goldstone; chrysolite, topaz*, 457.

Cicones, um, m., a Thracian tribe, on the Hebrus River, 673.

cingō, 3, cīnxī, cīnctus, *go around; surround, encircle*, 125, 330, 354; *crown, wreathe*, 375, 827; *gird up*, 1216. *

cinis, is, m., *ashes, embers*, 557, 562, (pl.) 881.

circuitus, ūs, m. (circumeō, *go about*), *going round; arc*, 430.

circum, prep. w. acc., *around, about*, 388, 827; as adv., 1301. *

circumdō, dare, dedī, datus, *place around; surround, encircle, enwrap*, 583, 863, 1098. *

circumferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bear around; cast* or *sweep about*, 966.

circumlitus, a, um, adj. (p. of circumlinō, *smear over*), *spread over, encased, plated*, 806.

circumsonus, a, um, adj., *sounding around; barking* or *baying around*, 1355.

circumspiciō, 3, spēxī, spectus, *look about, cast a glance around*, 443, 605.

circumstō, 1, stetī, —, *stand around; surround, beset*, 664.

circumtulī, see **circumferō**.

cithara, ae, f., *lyre*, 340, (pl.) 688, 839. *

citrā, adv. (citer, *on this side*), *on this side; less than*, 48.

citus, a, um, adj. (p. of cieō, *set in*

motion), *quick, swift, rapid, flying*, 32, 325, 423. *

clādēs, is, f., *destruction; misfortune, calamity, disaster*, 592.

clāmō, 1, *call, cry out, shout aloud*, 209, 1088.

clāmor, ōris, m., *loud call, shout, shouting*, 97, 686, 1367. *

Claros, ī, f., a town in Ionia, containing a famous temple of Apollo, 298.

clārus, a, um, adj., *clear, bright, shining, gleaming, sparkling*, 350, 372, 458, 1297; *loud, piercing*, 205. *

claudō, 3, clausī, clausus, *shut; shut up, imprison*, 1296; *inclose, shut in*, 1103, 1279; *close, bolt, bar*, 869. *

clipeum, ī, n., *shield* (round, metal shield), 1413.

clīvus, ī, m., *declivity; slope, hillside*, 819, 931; *sloping surface* of a table, 899.

Clymenē, ēs, f., daughter of Tethys, wife of Merops, mother of Phaëthon, 385.

Clymenēius, a, um, adj., *of Clymene*, 367.

coāctus, see **cōgō**.

coarguō, 3, uī, —, *overwhelm with proof; expose, prove, make known*, 861.

coctilis, e, adj. (coquō, *burn*), *burned; of burnt bricks*, 125.

coëō, īre, īvī or iī, itus, *go together; come together, be united*, 127; *meet*, 150; *collect, gather, flock together*, 694.

(coepiō), 3, coepī, coeptus, *begin, commence*, 859, 1235; coeptus, *begun* (*to be fashioned*), 1239. *

coërceō, 2, cuī, citus (arceō), *inclose on all sides; confine*, 259; *check, curb, restrain*, 748, 1015, 1178.

cognōscō, 3, gnōvī, gnitus, *become acquainted with; perceive, see, know, recognize*, 198, 204, 214; *feel*, 509; *learn, find out*, 524. *

cōgō, 3, coēgī, coāctus (con-agō), *drive together; marshal* (agmen), *bring up the rear*, 462, 767; *force, compel*, 117; *coagulate, curdle*, 903. *

cohaereō, 2, haesī, haesus, *cling together; stick fast*, 746.

cohors, hortis, f., *court; band, company, bodyguard*, 759.

collis, is, m., *elevation, hill*, 863, 1134, 1179. *

collum, ī, n., *neck*, 279, 448, (pl.) 586, 626, 1416. *

colō, 3, coluī, cultus, *till; cherish, worship*, 961, 968, 997; *take up, cultivate, inhabit*, 814. *

colōnus, ī, m., *farmer, peasant*, 703, 1113. *

color, ōris, m., *color, hue, complexion*, 194, 199, 232, etc.

colubra, ae, f., *serpent, snake*, 1253, 1415.

columba, ae, f., *dove*, 288.

columna, ae, f., *pillar, column*, 349, 937. *

coma, ae, f., *hair* of the head, 89, 206, 340, etc.; *head*, 472, 826; *foliage*, 717. *

comes, itis, m. and f., *attendant, companion, partner*, 219, 764, 962.

comitō, 1 (comes), *be a companion; accompany, attend, follow*, 929. *

committō, 3, mīsī, missus, *bring together, build*, 975; *intrust, commend, commit*, 517, 744. *

commūnis, e, adj., *common, held in common*, 133, 943.

commūniter, adv. (commūnis), *together, in common*, 1051.

cōmō, 3, cōmpsī, cōmptus (emō, *take*), *gather; arrange, adorn, deck*, 280.

compescō, 3, pescuī, —, *confine; check, quench, subdue*, 624; *allay, assuage*, 169.

complector, 3, plexus, *clasp, embrace*, 336. *

complexus, see **complector**.

complexus, ūs, m., *embracing; embrace, clasp*, 1038. *

compōnō, 3, posuī, positus, *bring together; lay to rest, bury*, 224. *

comprecor, 1, *pray to; supplicate, entreat, beg*, 81.

comprendō, 3, prendī, prēnsus, *bind together; catch, seize*, 319.

concavō, 1, —, ātus, *make hollow; hollow out, curve*, 536.

concentus, ūs, m., *harmony*, 681.

concha, ae, f., *shellfish; conch shell, shell*, 1174, 1357.

conciō (concieō), 4 (2), cīvī, citus, *bring together; set in motion, urge on*, hence concitus, *swift*, 1338; *shoot, impel*, 1032.

concipiō, 3, cēpī, ceptus (capiō), *take hold of; catch, gather, draw up*, 1112; *catch, take* (fire), 23; w. animō, *grasp, form, conceive*, 425; w. precēs, *utter prayers, pray*, 919.

concitus, see **conciō**.

conclāmō, 1, *cry aloud, cry out*, 1016, 1324.

concordō, 1 (concors), *agree; harmonize, sound in harmony*, 300.

concors, cordis, adj. (cor), *of the same mind; in accord, in harmony*, 945.

concutiō, 3, cussī, cussus (quatiō), *strike together; shake up*, 892; *shake*, 398, 588.

condiciō, ōnis, f., *agreement, stipulation, terms*, 10.

conditus, see **condō**.

condō, 3, didī, ditus, *put together; hide, bury*, 585, 641, 648; *preserve*, 902. *

cōnferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bring together; match, join*, 1031; *contend, contest*, 44.

cōnfiteor, 2, fessus (fateor), *acknowledge, admit, confess*, 400.

cōnfugiō, 3, fūgī, —, *flee, take refuge, run to save oneself*, 925. *

cōnfundō, 3, fūdī, fūsus, *pour together; blend, mix, confuse*, 610.

congēlō, 1, *freeze together; petrify, harden*, 730, 1095.

cōniciō, 3, iēcī, iectus (iaciō), *throw together; cast, throw, hurl*, 698.

coniugium, ī, n., *union; wedlock, marriage*, 54, 62, 75.

coniungō, 3, iūnxī, iūnctus, *join together;* passūs, *walk together*, 734. *

coniūnx, iugis, m. and f., *husband, wife*, 5, 6, 12, etc. *

conlābor, 3, lāpsus, *fall together; fall, sink down*, 1083.

conligō, 3, lēgī, lēctus (legō), *gather, collect*, 668, 886, 913. *

cōnor, 1, *undertake, attempt, try*, 751, 1081.

cōnscendō, 3, scendī, scēnsus (scandō, *climb*), *climb together; mount*, 1011. *

cōnscius, a, um, adj. (sciō), *knowing in common;* as noun, m., *witness, confidant*, 130. *

cōnsenēscō, 3, senuī, —, inch., *grow old together, grow old*, 873.

cōnsequor, 3, secūtus, *follow up; overtake, come up with*, 113, 1024.

cōnsīdō, 3, sēdī, —, *sit down; take one's seat, sit*, 825. *

cōnsilium, ī, n., *council;* pl., *counsel, advice*, 494. *

cōnsistō, 3, stitī, stitus, *stand still; stand, stop*, 966; *remain standing, keep one's foothold*, 407; *alight*, 249, 1261; *take one's stand, post oneself*, 42, 138, 370. *

cōnsōlor, 1, *encourage; comfort, console*, 1194.

cōnsors, sortis, m. and f., *sharer, partner*, 1160.

cōnspiciō, 3, spēxī, spectus, *look at attentively; get sight of, perceive, espy*, 952, 1302, 1363. *

cōnsternō, 1, *terrify, alarm, affright, strike with terror*, 625.

cōnsuēscō, 3, suēvī, suētus, *accustom, habituate, inure*, 577, 895.

cōnsulō, 3, suluī, sultum, *meet and consider; take thought* or *care* (*for*), *have regard* (*for*), *consult* (*for*), 489, 611.

cōnsūmō, 3, sūmpsī, sūmptus, *use up; devour, consume*, 180.

contāctus, ūs, m., *touching; contact, touch*, 781.

contemnō, 3, tempsī, temptus, *value little; despise, disdain, scorn*, 823.

contemptor, ōris, m. (contemptus, from contemnō), *one who values little; despiser, scorner*, 677.

contendō, 3, tendī, tentus, *stretch; vie, contend, measure strength*, 11. *

contentus, a, um, adj. (p. of contendō), *stretched; tight, taut*, 1075.

contentus, a, um, adj. (p. of contineō), *content, satisfied, pleased*, 243, 1115.

conterminus, a, um, adj., *bordering upon, adjoining, neighboring*, 157, 862.

conterreō, 2, terruī, territus, *frighten, terrify*, 1076.

conticēscō, 2, ticuī, —, inch. (taceō), *become still, cease speaking*, 1082.

contiguus, a, um, adj., *bordering, neighboring, adjoining*, 124.

contineō, 2, tinuī, tentus (teneō), *hold together; bound, hem in*, 479.

contingō, 3, tigī, tāctus (tangō), *touch, reach*, 471, 499, 530, etc.; *attain, attain to*, 405, 1380; *come to, be given to*, 1238. *

contrā, adv., *opposite; to the other side*, 147. *

contrahō, 3, trāxī, trāctus, *draw together, contract, shrink*, 573, 584.

contrārius, a, um, adj. (contrā), *lying over against; in the opposite direction*, 421; in contrāria, *in the opposite direction, backward*, 625. *

cōnūbium, ī, n. (nūbō), *marriage, wedlock*, 59, (pl.) 262, 272. *

convellō, 3, vellī, volsus, *tear away, separate*, 793. *

conveniō, 4, vēnī, ventus, *come together; meet*, 155; *be fitted* or *suited to, befit*, 403. *

convertō, 3, vertī, versus, *turn round; turn, change*, 1412. *

convīcium, ī, n., *loud noise; abusive words, abuse, injury*, 999.

convīvium, ī, n., *meal in company;* pl., *feast, banquet*, 1396. *

convocō, 1, *call together, assemble, summon*, 1117.

cōpia, ae, f., *abundance, plenty*, 799, 983; *access*, 505. *

cor, cordis, n., *heart*, 1055, 1071. *

cornū, ūs, n., *horn*, 428, 707; of the moon, *tip, extremity*, 465; pl., *bow*, 237; *horn, trumpet*, 686. *

cornum, ī, n. (cornus, *cornel cherry tree*), *cornel berry*, 902.

corōna, ae, f., *crown, garland, wreath*, 39, 375, 761. *

corpus, oris, n., *body, form*, 179, 206, 225, etc. ; *person*, 773; *bodily presence*, 141; *flesh*, 1242; *skin*, 35; *beauty*, 19; pl., *limbs*, 309. *

corrigō, 3, rēxī, rēctus (regō), *make straight; improve, better, amend, change* (for the better), 111, 437.

corripiō, 3, ripuī, reptus (rapiō), *seize, snatch up, grasp*, 493; *attack, sweep away*, 551; *captivate, fascinate, charm*, 1309; *take up, begin*, 506. *

cortex, icis, m., *bark*, 335, 882.

Cōrycides, um, f. adj., *of Corycium*, a cave in Mt. Parnassus, *Corycian*, 1161.

costa, ae, f., *rib*, 1358. *

crātēr, ēris, m., *mixing-bowl, bowl*, 906, 916. *

creātus, see **creō**.

crēber, bra, brum, adj., *thick, abundant*, 858. *

crēdō, 3, didī, ditus, *give as a loan; give credence, believe, trust*, 387, 438, 566, etc. *

cremō, 1, *burn, consume* (*by fire*), 484.

creō, 1, *produce, bear*; creātī, *children*, 995.

crepitō, 1, —, —, freq. (crepō, *rattle*), *keep rattling; rustle, murmur*, 89.

crēscō, 3, crēvī, crētus, inch., *come into being; grow, increase, be enlarged* or *strengthened*, 127, 331, 683, etc.

crīmen, inis, n., *judgment; fault, offense, guilt, sin*, 265, 811.

crīnis, īs, m., *hair*, (pl.) *locks, tresses*, 33, 324, 331, etc. *

crīnītus, a, um, adj. (crīnis), *covered with hair, hairy;* dracōnibus, *with dragon locks*, 1402. *

crūdēlis, e, adj. (crūdus, *bloody*), *rude, unfeeling, merciless, cruel*, 62, 1069. *

cruentātus, a, um, adj. (p. of cruentō, *make bloody*), *made bloody; blood-stained, bloody*, 171, 693.

cruentus, a, um, adj., *spotted with blood, blood-stained, bloody*, 61, 200, 1251. *

cruor, ōris, m., *blood, gore*, 188, 207, 1042; *bloodshed, killing*, 228.

crūs, crūris, n., *leg, limb*, 291, 744, 1044, 1147; pl., *heels*, 1026.

cubīle, is, n., *resting place; couch, bed* (pl.), 76. See **sociō**.

culmen, inis, n. (for columen), *summit; roof, gable*, 1130, (pl.) 1136.

culpa, ae, f., *fault, blame, guilt*, 70, 385.

culpō, 1 (culpa), *blame, criticise, condemn*, 22.

cultor, ōris, m., *tiller; worshiper*, 1168.

cultus, ūs, m., *labor;* pl., *manner of life*, 1398.

cultus, see **colō**.

cum, prep. with abl., *with, together with, in the company of*, 11, 27, 44, etc. *

cum, conj., *when, while, after, since*, 36, 80, 93, etc. *

cunctor, 1, *delay, linger, hesitate*, 453; *object, resist*, 1285.

cūnctus, a, um, adj. (for coniūnctus), *all in a body, all together, all*, 247, 558, 685, 732, 1264; as noun, m. pl., *everybody*, 1333. *

cupīdō, inis, f., *desire, longing, eagerness*, 107, 452; *love, passion*, 77.

Cupīdō, inis, m. (cupīdō, personified), *Love, Cupid*, 235. *

cupidus, a, um, adj., *longing, eager, desirous*, 733, 1312.

cupiō, 3, cupīvī, cupītus, *long for, desire, wish*, 272, 273, 525, 848, 852.

cūr, interrog. adv. (quis; rēs), *for what (reason); why? wherefore?* 25, 64, 602, etc. *

cūra, ae, f., *trouble; care, regard, anxiety*, 64, 442, 961. *

cūralium, ī, n., *coral*, (pl.) 1382.

cūrō, 1 (cūra), *care for; care, care to know*, 262.

currō, 3, cucurrī, cursus, *run, hasten*, 24, 293, 516, 549. *

currus, ūs, m., *chariot, car*, often pl. for sing., 395, 410, 422, etc. *

cursus, ūs, m., *running, race, course*, 1, 11, 16, etc.; *pace, step*, 307; *journey*, 1418; pl., *course*, 108, 1015, 1123. *

(**curvāmen**, inis), only abl. sing.; nom. and acc. pl., n. (curvō), *curving, curve, bend, sweep*, 478.

curvātūra, ae, f. (curvō), *curve*, 456.

curvō, 1 (curvus), *curve, round*, 430, 431, 540.

curvus, a, um, adj., *crooked; curved, rounding*, 511, 576, 1139; *bent*, 1352.

cuspis, idis, f., *point, head, tip*, 252; *sting*, 540. *

custōdia, ae, f. (custōs), *watching; guard, guardian*, 921.

custōs, ōdis, m. and f., *guard, guardian*, 343; pl., *guardians, parents*, 152. *

Cyclades, um, f., a group of islands in the Aegean, 575.

cymba, ae, f., *boat, skiff*, 1134.

Cynthus, ī, m., a mountain in Delos, the birthplace of Apollo, 993. *

Cyprius, a, um, adj., *of Cyprus*, an island in the Mediterranean, *Cyprian*, 86.

Cytherēa, ae, f., *Venus*, from Cythera, an island sacred to her off the coast of Lacedaemon, 81. *

D

Damasichthōn, onis, m., a son of Niobe, 1043.

damnō, 1 (damnum), *condemn*, 18; *curse*, 846.

damnum, ī, n., *hurt, harm, curse*, 803; *destruction, loss*, 554, 1213.

Danaē, ēs, f., daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos, 787.

Daphne, ēs, f., a nymph, 234.

(**daps**), dapis, f., *feast;* pl., *feast, viands*, 790, 793, 794, 920. *

dē, prep. w. abl., *down from, from*, 674, 813, 889, etc.; *from, of*, 105, 1010, 1239; *from, out of*, 1088, 1166, 1167; *from, made of*, 892, 957, 1385; *in*, 508, 632; *by*, 1247; *about, concerning*, 5. *

dea, ae, f. (deus), *goddess*, 114, 467, 979, etc. *

dēbeō, 2, uī, itus [for dehibeō (habeō)], *withhold; owe, ought*, 143, 263, 264.

decēns, entis, adj. (p. of decet), *becoming; comely, fair, charming*, 309.

dēcerpō, 3, psī, ptus (carpō), *pluck off, gather*, 90, 782.

decet, 2, decuit, impers., *it is proper, beseems, befits*, 239, 362.

dēcidō, 3, cidī, — (cadō), *fall off, fall down, fall*, 1149.

dēclīnō, 1, *bend aside; turn aside, alter*, 108, 486.

dēclīvis, e, adj. (clīvus), *inclining;* as noun, n, *declivity, slope, descent*, 547.

decor, ōris, m., *comeliness, beauty, charm*, 30, 31, 270.

decōrus, a, um, adj. (decor), *becoming; beautiful, charming, lovely*, 964. *

dēcrēscō, 3, crēvī, crētus, *grow less, shrink, diminish, recede*, 603, 1181.

dēcurrō, 3, cucurrī or currī, cursus, *run down; run off, run*, 38.

decus, oris, n., *grace; glory, splendor, beauty*, 652. *

dēdecus, oris, n., *disgrace, shame*, 852.

dēdūcō, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead off, conduct*, 454; *unfurl*, 1022.

dēferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bring down*, 885; *bring, waft*, 83.

dēficiō, 3, fēcī, fectus (faciō), *withdraw;* transitive, *unmake*, (orbem) *be eclipsed*, 652.

dēfīgō, 3, fīxī, fīxus, *fasten down, bind down*, 746. *

dēfleō, 2, flēvī, flētus, *weep at, bemourn, bewail*, 570, 935.

dēfluō, 3, flūxī, fluxus, *flow down; sink down, fall*, 1018. *

dēfōrmis, e, adj. (fōrma), *unsightly, unshapely*, 1141.

dēfrēnātus, a, um, adj., *unbridled; unrestrained*, 1123.

dēlēniō, 4, *soothe, charm*, 831.

dēlictum, ī, n., *fault, wrongdoing*, 1318.

Dēlius, a, um, adj. (Dēlos), *of Delos*, an island in the Aegean, birthplace of Apollo, *Delian;* as noun, m., *Apollo*, 236.

Delphicus, a, um, adj. (Delphī), *of Delphī*, a famous oracle of Apollo in Phocis, *Delphic*, 297.

delphīn, īnis, m., *dolphin*, 577, 1143.

dēlūbrum, ī, n., *place of cleansing; temple, shrine*, 425, 944, 1207.

dēmēns, mentis, adj. (mēns), *out of one's senses; insane, mad, foolish*, 71.

dēmittō, 3, mīsī, missus, *send down*, 1102; *plunge, thrust*, 186; *let down*, p. dēmissus, *hanging down, disheveled*, 1078. *

dēmō, 3, dēmpsī, dēmptus (emō, *take*), *take away, remove, take*, 274, 783, 986.

dēnique, adv., *and thenceforward; at length, at last, finally*, 105, 688; *in short, in fact*, 443.

dēns, dentis, m., *tooth*, 793, 794; Indus, *ivory*, 835.

dēpendeō, 2, —, —, *hang from; hang down, be suspended*, 1392. *

dēplōrō, 1, *weep bitterly; mourn, lament, bewail*, 1113.

dēpōnō, 3, posuī, positus, *lay aside, put aside*, 389, 991; *quench, slake*, 165.

dēprecor, 1, *avert by prayer; plead against*, 446.

dēprēndō, 3, prēndī, prēnsus, *take away; seize, catch*, 1137; *discern, detect*, 442.

dērigēscō, 2, riguī, —, inch., *become stiff, grow rigid*, 1091.

dēscendō, 3, scendī, scēnsus (scandō, *climb*), *climb down; go down, descend*, 1232.

dēserō, 3, seruī, sertus, *leave, forsake, abandon*, 755. *

dēsieram, see **dēsinō**.

dēsinō, 3, siī, situs, *leave off, cease*,

finish, 395, 1004; *end* (*in*), *go off* (*into*), 1359.

dēsistō, 3, stitī, stitus, *leave off*, *cease*, *stop*, 70, 1095. *

dēsōlātus, a, um, adj. (p. of dēsōlō, *leave alone*), *left alone; abandoned*, *deserted*, 1185.

dēspectō, 1, —, —, intens. (dēspiciō), *look down on*, 1257. *

dēspiciō, 3, spēxī, spectus, *look down* (*upon*), 519. *

dēsum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *be wanting*, *be lacking*, *fail*, 700, 1133.

dēterreō, 2, uī, itus, *frighten off; deter*, *discourage*, 41.

dētrahō, 3, trāxī, trāctus, *draw off; take away*, *remove*, 387; *pull off*, *pluck*, 779.

dētrūdō, 3, trūsī, trūsus, *thrust away; thrust*, *push down*, 742. *

Deucaliōn, ōnis, m., son of Prometheus, king of Thessaly; he became the father of Hellen, from whom the Hellenes took their name, 1159.

deus, ī, m., *god*, 5, 8, 27, etc. *

dēvius, a, um, adj. (via), *out of the way;* as noun, n. pl., *byways*, 1409.

dexter, tera, terum, and tra, trum, adj., *on the right side*, *right*, *right hand*, 366, 1018, 1351, 1386; comp. dexterior, *right*, 486. *

dextra, ae, f. (dexter, sc. manus), *right hand*, *hand*, 334, 409, 693, etc.; ā dextrā, *on the right*, 373. *

Diāna, ae, f., sister of Apollo, goddess of light and of the moon, 269. *

dīcō, 3, dīxī, dictus, *say*, *tell*, *speak*, 3, 5, 18, etc.; *call*, *name*, 85, 218, 304, 525, 1002, 1228; *appoint*, 162; *shout*, *cry*, 98. *

dictum, ī, n. (p. of dīcō), *that said; speech*, *word*, 101, 451, 954, etc. *

diēs, ēī, m. and f., *day*, *daylight*, 396, 642, 653, 766, 1260; *time*, 1182; personified, 373. *

diffīdō, 3, fīsus sum, *distrust*, 1231.

diffugiō, 3, fūgī, —, *flee in all directions*, *scatter*, *disperse*, 462.

diffundō, 3, fūdī, fūsus, *spread by pouring; relax*, *cheer*, *gladden*, 1398. *

digitus, ī, m., *finger*, 282, 785; pedum, *toe*, 741, 749.

dignus, a, um, adj., *worthy*, *deserving*, *befitting*, *becoming*, 74, 176, 942, etc.; est, *deserve*, 391. *

dīmittō, 3, mīsī, missus, *send down*, *send forth*, 621. *

dīmoveō, 2, mōvī, mōtus, *move aside; remove*, *take away*, 881; *separate*, *part*, 1340.

dīrēctus, a, um, adj. (p. of dīrigō, *lay straight*), *straight*, 477. *

dīripiō, 3, ripuī, reptus (rapiō), *snatch apart; tear off*, *tear*, 699.

dīrus, a, um, adj., *ill-omened; dreadful*, *awful*, *impious*, 999. *

dīs, dītis, adj., *rich*, *wealthy*, 425. *

discēdō, 3, cessī, cessus, *go apart; depart*, *go away*, *withdraw*, 158, 857, 1215.

discors, cordis, adj. (cor), *at variance; contradictory*, *different*, 1254.

discrīmen, inis, n., *that which parts; difference*, *distinction*, 1132; *risk*, *peril*, *hazard*, *danger*, 53. *

dīsiciō, 3, iēcī, iectus (iaciō), *throw asunder; part*, *disperse*, *scatter*, 1169. *

dispēnsō, 1, *distribute*, *dispense*, 1067.

dispersus, a, um, adj. (p. of dispergō, *scatter*), *scattered*, 705.

dissiliō, 4, uī, — (saliō, *leap*), *leap apart; gape open, yawn, crack*, 571.

dissuādeō, 2, suāsī, suāsus, *advise against; dissuade*, 401.

dīstō, 1, —, —, *stand apart; be far removed, be different*, 989, 1062.

diū, adv., *by day, all day; long, a long while*, 103, 889, 924, 1148, 1218. *

diurnus, a, um, adj., *of the day*, i.e. *of the sun*, 1263.

dīvellō, 3, vellī, volsus, *tear apart, rend in pieces*, 179, 708.

dīversus, a, um, adj. (p. of dīvertō, *turn aside*), *turned different ways; different, various, different kinds of*, 251, 362, 1085, 1101; *apart, distant, remote*, 634, 720; *separate, opposite*, 145. *

dīves, itis, adj., *rich, wealthy*, 443, 797. *

dō, dare, dedī, datus, *give, grant, bestow, vouchsafe, commit, consign*, 12, 84, 93, etc.; *exchange*, 142; *make*, 910; *cause*, 235; *utter*, 40, 1215, 1223, 1276; *render, offer*, 499; *fulfill*, 400; *give up*, 654; *bestow, inspire*, 82; *inflict*, 240; *blow*, 311. *

doceō, 2, uī, doctus, *cause to know; teach, show*, 92. *

doctus, a, um, adj. (p. of doceō), *taught; skillful, skilled*, 837.

doleō, 2, uī, itūrus, *feel pain; grieve, lament*, 738, 1194. *

dolor, ōris, m., *pain, hurt, suffering*, 291, 1034; *grief, sorrow*, 1056, 1061, 1069; *grievance*, 999. *

domina, ae, f. (dominus), *mistress*, 975.

dominus, ī, m., *master, owner, lord*, 306, 817, 854, etc. *

domō, 1, domuī, domitus, *domesticate, overcome, subdue, master*, 669, 1153; *soften, boil soft*, 890.

domus, ūs, f., *house, dwelling house, home*, 124, 133, 153, etc.; *household, family*, 876, 1369. *

dōnec, conj. (dōnicum, *until*), *as long as, while*, 949; *until, till at length*, 809. *

dōnō, 1 (dōnum), *give as a present; give, present*, 784.

dōnum, ī, n., *gift, present*, 425, 772, 792. *

Dōris, idis, f., daughter of Oceanus and wife of Nereus, 359.

dōs, dōtis, f., *marriage portion, dowry*, 87; *endowment*, 1334.

dōtālis, e, adj. (dōs), *of a dowry; (given) as a bridal gift*, 1337.

dracō, ōnis, m., *serpent, dragon*, 1280, 1347, 1402.

dryades, um, f., *wood nymphs, dryads*, 719.

dubitō, 1 (dubius), *waver in opinion, be uncertain, doubt, hesitate, not know*, 51, 117, 200, etc.; pass., *be questioned, doubted*, or *suspected*, 368, 997.

dubius, a, um, adj., *moving two ways;* as noun, n., *doubt, uncertainty*, 1230. *

dūcō, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead, conduct, guide*, 487; *lead off, lead away*, 121; *lead out*, 469; *draw, attract*, 672; *take on, receive*, 132, 1236; *ply, row*, 1135. *

dulcēdō, inis, f. (dulcis, *sweet*), *sweetness, charm*, 838.

dum, conj., *so long as, while*, 27, 38, 61, etc.; *until*, 1262. *

duo, ae, o, num. adj., *two*, 175, 226, 250, etc.

duplicō, 1 (dup¹ex), *double; double up, bend double*, 1082.

dūritia, ae, f. (dūrus), *hardness*, 1383.

(dūritiēs, ēī), dūritiem, f. (dūrus), *hardness*, 1235.

dūrus, a, um, adj., *hard* (to the touch), *rough, tough, unyielding*, 703, 1009, 1094, 1305, 1373; *hard, cruel, harsh*, 60. *

dux, ducis, m. and f., *leader, commander, general*, 341. *

E

ebur, oris, n., *ivory*, 351; (*ivory*) *scabbard*, 215. *

eburneus, a, um, adj. (ebur), *of ivory; ivory-, white as ivory*, 33.

ecce, interjection, calling attention, *lo! see! behold! here!* 163, 195, 441, etc.

ēdō, 3, didī, ditus, *give out; publish, tell, declare*, 391; *utter*, 940.

ēdoceō, 2, cuī, ctus, *teach thoroughly; show forth, explain*, 1400.

Ēdōnis, idis, f. adj., *Edonian, Thracian*, 739.

ēdūcō, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead forth; draw out, remove*, 1041. *

efferō, ferre, extulī, ēlātus, *bring out; proclaim, publish*, 852; pass., *be buried*, 1072. *

efficiō, 3, fēcī, fectus (fāciō), *make out; bring about* (*that*), *make, cause, render*, 772, 874. *

efflō, 1, *blow out; breathe out, exhale*, 433.

effluō, 3, fluxī, —, *flow out; slip out, escape, be lost*, 1022.

effodiō, 3, fōdī, fossus, *dig out; dig up, excavate*, 854. *

effugiō, 3, fūgī, —, *flee from; escape, avoid*, 7, 480, 1356; *be free from*, 798.

effulgeō, 2, fulsī, fulsus, *shine forth*, 492.

effundō, 3, fūdī, fūsus, *pour out, waste, shed*, 1042, 1119. *

egeō, 2, eguī, —, *be in want; lack, need, want*, 415; egēns as adj., *lacking, without*, 790. *

ego, meī, mihi, mē, pers. pron., *I*, 11, 22, 26, etc. *

ēgredior, 3, ēgressus (gradior), *go forth; go up* or *out, proceed, go*, 161, 172, 484. *

eī, dat. of is.

ei, interj., *Oh! alas!* 305, 1016.

ēiaculor, 1, *shoot out, throw out, spurt out*, 191, 1048.

ēiectō, 1, intens. (ēiciō, *throw out*), *cast forth, throw out*, 562.

ēlīdō, 3, ēlīsī, ēlīsus (laedō), *strike out; dash, cleave*, 248.

ēlūdō, 3, lūsī, lūsus, *stop playing; avoid, evade, escape*, 924; *deceive, cheat*, 787.

ēluō, 3, uī, ūtus, *wash off, wash away*, 811.

ēmicō, 1, cuī, cātus, *spring out; break forth, shoot* (*forth*), 94, 1049; *dart forward, spurt*, 188.

ēmittō, 3, mīsī, missus, *send out, send forth*, 1105. *

ēn, interj., calling attention, *lo! behold! see!* 594, 607, 677, 995. *

enim, conj., postpositive, *for, in fact*, 3, 670, 982, etc.; sed enim, *but in fact, but*, 312, 683; neque enim, *for . . . not*, 370, 612. *

ēnītor, 3, nīxus or nīsus, *force a way out; make one's way, struggle up*, 412.

ēnsis, is, m., *two-edged sword, blade*, 214, 1359.

eō, īre, īvī or iī, itūrus, *go, walk, run, fly*, etc., 29, 423, 544, etc.; *move*, 1097; *pass*, 642. *

eōdem, adv. (īdem), *to the same place; to the same (thing), to this*, 978. *

Ēōus, a, um, adj., *of the morning;* as noun, m., *Dawn*, one of the sun's horses, 501.

Epimēthis, idis, f., *Pyrrha*, daughter of Epimetheus, 1224.

epulae, ārum, f., *viands, feast, banquet*, 908, 1397. *

equidem, adv. (quidem), *verily, truly, indeed, nay even*, 593, 959. *

equus, ī, m., *horse, steed*, 396, 412, 466, etc. *

ergō, conj., *therefore, accordingly, then*, 453, 877. *

Ēridanus, ī, m., a river in western Europe (perhaps the Po), 635.

ērigō, 3, rēxī, rēctus (regō), *raise up; lift up, raise*, 213.

Erīnys, yos, f., *a Fury*, goddess of revenge, 684.

ēripiō, 3, ripuī, reptus (rapiō), *snatch away; take away, tear away*, 626, 985, 1192, 1416; *rescue*, 610, 803; pass., *tear oneself away, escape*, 320. *

errō, 1, *wander, rove, stray*, 154, 1269. *

error, ōris, m., *wandering; uncertainty, doubt*, 387; *mistake* (in one's course), *wandering*, 427. *

ēruō, 3, uī, ūtus, *cast forth; draw out, tear out*, 1042.

et, conj., *and, also, too*, 9, 17, 19, etc.; *even*, 895, 1389. *

etiam, conj. (et, iam), *and now; now too, also, still, yet*, 405, 416, 495, etc. *

etiamnum, conj., *even now, still*, 690, 1376.

etsī, conj., *though, although*, 633.

Eumolpus, ī, m., a Thracian bard, founder of the Eleusinian mysteries, 763.

Eurus, ī, m., the southeast wind, (pl.) 508. *

Eurydicē, ēs, f., wife of Orpheus, 733.

ēvānēscō, 3, nuī, —, inch., *disappear, vanish*, 465.

ēvehō, 3, vēxī, vectus, *bear out; bear away*, 421.

ēventus, ūs, m., *occurrence; fate, lot, fortune*, 41.

ēvītābilis, e, adj. (ēvītō, *shun*), *avoidable*, 1023.

ēvocō, 1, *call out, summon*, 1263.

ēvolō, 1, *fly out, hasten forth*, 1105.

ex or (before consonants) **ē**, prep. w. abl., *from within; from, of, out from, out of*, 104, 176, 187, etc.; *on, in*, 558: *in accordance with*, 40; ex ōrdine, *in order*, 457; ex aequō, *equally*, 129. *

exāctus, see **exigō**.

exanimātus, a, um, adj. (p. of exanimō, *put out of breath*), *lifeless, dead*, 579.

exanimis, e, adj. (anima), *lifeless, dead*, 647, 723, 1090.

exaudiō, 4, *hear from* (a distance); *listen to, overhear*, 211, 689. *

excēdō, 3, cessī, cessus, *go from; go out, go forth, depart*, 152; *go beyond, preclude*, 986. *

excidō, 3, cidī, — (cadō), *fall out; fail* (*in*), 639. *

excipiō, 3, cēpī, ceptus (capiō), *take*

out; except, leave out, 408; *receive*, 416, 635, 721, 1252, 1267. *

excūsō, 1, *excuse, apologize for*, 667.

exemplum, ī, n., *sample, specimen; representation*, 1200; abl. as adv., w. gen., *in the manner of, like*, 1255.

exeō, īre, iī, itus, *go forth, go out, depart*, 153, 463; *come forth, rise*, 1179; *issue, flow*, 810. *

exerceō, 2, uī, itus (arceō), *keep busy; work, till*, 598. *

exhālō, 1, *breathe forth; breathe out*, 713, 1036.

exhibeō, 2, uī, itus (habeō), *hold forth; show, exhibit, display*, 1002.

exhorrēscō, 3, horruī, —, inch. (exhorreō, *shudder*), *shudder, tremble*, 202.

exigō, 3, ēgī, āctus (agō), *drive out; drive, plunge, thrust*, 1366; *finish, complete, perfect*, 1240; *consider, deliberate on, take counsel upon*, 28. *

exiguus, a, um, adj., *exact; small, little, too little, slight, short*, 203, 890, 1262.

exitiābilis, e, adj. (exitium), *destructive, fatal, deadly*, 1046.

exitium, ī, n., *destruction, ruin*, 601.

exōsus, a, um, p. (ōdī, *hate*), *hating, detesting*, 265.

(expallēscō), 3, palluī, —, inch., *grow pale, turn pale*, 173, 325.

expellō, 3, pulī, pulsus, *drive out; thrust out, remove, deprive (of)*, 624; *drive out, expel*, 1048, 1284. *

experior, 4, pertus, *make trial of, try, test*, 662. *

expers, pertis, adj. (pars), *having no part in; having nothing to do with, renouncing*, 261; *without*, 651.

expōnō, 3, posuī, positus, *put forth; wash ashore, leave exposed, expose*, 726.

exserō, 3, seruī, sertus, *stretch out, thrust out, put forth*, 582. *

exsistō, 3, stitī, —, *step out; stand forth, protrude*, 575.

exspatior, 1, *wander from the track*, 543; *overflow*, 1126.

exspectō, 1, *look out for;* ante exspectātum, *sooner than looked for* or *expected*, 1421.

exsternō, 1, *terrify greatly, frighten*, 747.

exstīnctus, a, um, adj. (p. of exstinguō, *put out*), *deprived of life; dead, lifeless*, 218.

exstō, 1, —, —, *stand forth, protrude, extend above, tower*, 1025, 1173, 1364.

exstruō, 3, strūxī, strūctus, *heap up; heap full, laden*, 790.

exsultō, 1, āvī, —, freq. (exsiliō, *leap up*), *leap vigorously; jump up, leap, struggle*, 748; *exult*, 1072.

extendō, 3, tendī, tentus and tēnsus, *stretch out, reach out, extend*, 318, 819.

externus, a, um, adj. (exter, *on the outside*), *outward;* as noun, m., *outsider, foreigner*, 1281.

extrēmus, a, um, adj. (exter, *on the outside*), *farthest, last;* lūna, *waning, in its last quarter*, 465. *

exuviae, ārum, f., *that stripped off; spoils, skins*, 258.

F

fabricō, 1 (fabrica, *joiner's shop*), *make, fashion*, 906.

fābula, ae, f., *narration; rumor, tale, story, fiction*, 2.

faciēs, —, em, ē, f., *appearance; form, figure*, 979, 1246; *color, appearance*, 193; *features*, 361; *beauty*, 19. *

facilis, e, adj., *easy to do; easy, easily won*, 43. *

faciō, 3, fēcī, factus, *make, construct, fashion*, 136, 199, 347, etc.; *make, render*, 163, 399, 471, etc.; *make, prove*, 45; *cause, bring about*, 126, 251, 252, etc.; *create, add to*, 31; *give*, 505, 770; *grant, allow*, 601; *do*, 78, 528; certum, *inform*, 1057. *

factum, ī, n. (p. of faciō), *that done; deed, act*, 805, 999, 1379, 1389. *

faex, faecis, f., *grounds; brine* (of pickles), *sauce*, 902.

fagus, ī, f., *beech tree*, 906.

falcātus, a, um, adj. (falx, *sickle*), *sickle shaped; hooked, curved*, 1359.

fallāx, ācis, adj., *deceitful; deceptive, false*, 1225.

fallō, 3, fefellī, falsus, *trip; give the slip to, escape the notice of*, 152, 161; *deceive, cheat*, 273, 958; *disappoint*, 195; *beguile, pass away*, 891; pass., *be mistaken*, 754. *

falsus, a, um, adj. (p. of fallō), *feigned; false, pretended, lying*, 385; *groundless*, 1418. *

fāma, ae, f., *report, rumor*, 1056; fāma est, *they say, it is said*, 579. *

famēs, is, f., *hunger*, 799. *

famulus, ī, m., *attendant, servant*, 851, 875. *

fāre, see **for**.

fās, indecl. noun, *divine law;* fās esse, *be permitted*, 405. *

fastīgium, ī, n., *top of a gable;* pl., *roof*, 351, 1207. *

fateor, 2, fassus, *confess, own, admit, acknowledge*, 84, 143, 659, etc.

fātidicus, a, um, adj. (fātum), *prophesying, prophetic*, 1162.

fātifer, fera, ferum, adj. (fātum), *bringing death; death dealing, fatal*, 1040.

fatīgō, 1, *weary, tire out, worry*, 923. *

fātum, ī, n. (p. of for), *utterance; fate, ill fate, death*, 504, 616, 708, 935, 1192; pl., *the fates, fate*, 75; fātum est, *it is fated*, 530. *

faucēs, ium, f., *throat, jaws*, 593.

faveō, 2, fāvī, fautūrus, *be favorable, be propitious*, 1334. *

favīlla, ae, f., *cinders, hot ashes, embers*, 562, 595, 904.

favor, ōris, m., *favor, good will; acclamation, cheering*, 97.

favus, ī, m., *honeycomb*, 914.

fax, facis, f., *torch*, 243; *pine kindlings, light wood*, 884. *

fēlīx, īcis, adj., *fruitful; happy, fortunate, lucky*, 74, 982, 1074, 1393. *

fēmina, ae, f., *woman*, 20, 941, 1187; *woman kind*, 1247. *

fēmineus, a, um, adj. (fēmina), *of a woman; the woman's*, 1247.

femur, oris, n., *thigh*, 751.

fera, ae, f. (ferus), *wild beast*, 173, 240, 363, etc.; pl., *frenzied women, Maenades*, 707. *

ferāx, ācis, adj., *fruit bearing; fertile, fruitful*, 1155.

ferīnus, a, um, adj. (fera), *of wild animals*, 673. *

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bear, bring, carry, take*, 90, 183, 1327; *have, take with one*, 393; *hold*, 972; *bear, endure*, 370, 563, 582, etc.; pass.,

be borne, go, rush, fly, 417, 512, 525, 548, 632, 1256; *turn, direct*, 201, 369, 1064; *experience*, 482; *direct, lead*, 1138; *say*, 642; *proffer, give*, 327, 616, 1214, 1329. *

ferōx, ōcis, adj., *wild, fierce, savage*, 1354. *

ferrum, ī, n., *iron, steel; sword, weapon, point*, 186, 230, 1025, etc.; *shears*, 850. *

fertilitās, ātis, f. (fertilis, *fruitful*), *fruitfulness, abundance*, 596.

ferus, a, um, adj., *wild; fierce, cruel, savage*, 180, 409, 726, 1071.

fervēns, entis, adj. (p. of ferveō, *be hot*), *warm, hot, burning*, 187, 890; *glowing*, 560. *

fessus, a, um, adj., *wearied, tired, worn out, exhausted*, 1267. *

festum, ī, n. (festus), *holiday; festival, feast*, 765.

festus, a, um, adj., *of holidays; festal, joyful, merry*, 39, 894.

fētus, ūs, m., *bearing; fruit*, 106, 192, 228. *

fictilis, e, adj., *made of clay;* as noun, n. pl., *earthenware dishes*, 905.

fidēs, ē, f., *good faith; genuineness, reality*, 777; *fulfillment*, 948; *testimony, witness*, 805. *

fidēs, is, f., *chord, string*, 975; *lyre*, 835.

fīdūcia, ae, f. (fīdus), *trust, confidence, assurance*, 1190, 1320. *

fīdus, a, um, adj., *trusty, faithful, steadfast*, 343. *

fīgō, 3, fīxī, fīxus, *fix, fasten, set*, 42, 254, 1016, 1099, 1349; *pierce, transfix*, 245; *press, imprint*, 208; pass., *catch*, 1138; p. *fixed* (star), 545. *

figūra, ae, f., *form, shape*, 843; *beauty*, 328.

fīlia, ae, f., *daughter*, 263.

fīlius, ī, m., *son*, 245. *

findō, 3, —, fissus, *cleave, part, divide*, 132, 552, 1300.

fingō, 3, fīnxī, fictus, *touch, fashion; form mentally, imagine, suppose*, 422, 788, 986.

fīniō, 4, (fīnis), *limit, bound*, 820; *end, finish*, 329, 347, 451, 1061.

fīnis, is, m., *that which divides; limit, bound*, 479; *end, termination*, 657, 1029; pl., *borders, land, premises*, 1281. *

fīō, fierī, factus, used as pass. of faciō, *be made, be caused, become*, 20, 133, 414, etc. *

fissus, see **findō**.

fistula, ae, f., *pipe, water pipe*, 189.

fīxus, see **fīgō**.

flagrō, 1, *flame; burn, be firea*, 452. *

flāmen, inis, n. (flō, *blow*), *blast, wind*, 310, 1104.

flamma, ae, f., *blazing fire; blaze, flame*, 277, 350, 471, etc. *

flammifer, fera, ferum, adj. (flamma), *flame bearing; burning, fiery*, 503.

flāvēns, entis, adj. (flāveō, *be yellow*), *yellow, golden*, 907.

flāvēscō, 3, —, —, inch. (flāveō, *be yellow*), *grow yellow*, 938.

flāvus, a, um, adj., *golden yellow; yellow haired, blond*, 833. *

flēbilis, e, adj., *to be wept over; tearful, mournful, lamentable*, 722, 723.

flectō, 3, flēxī, flexus, *bend, bow, curve*, 237, 537, 1096, 1243; *turn, direct*, 933, 1014, 1206; *turn aside, avert*, 1212; *guide*, 517. *

fleō, 2, flēvī, flētus, *weep, cry, shed tears*, 1098, 1201; *bewail, lament*, 716.

flētus, ūs, m., *weeping, wailing*, 207, 1326; *tears*, 1307.

flexus, see **flectō**.

flōrēns, entis, adj. (p. of flōreō, *bloom*), *blossoming; of flowers, flowery*, 375.

fluctus, ūs, m., *flood; wave, billow*, 1151, 1175, 1360. *

fluitō, 1, āvī, —, freq. (fluō), *flow*, 796.

flūmen, inis, n., *flowing; stream, river*, 364, 717, 724, etc. *

fluō, 3, flūxī, fluxus, *flow, run*, 787, 1107. *

focus, ī, m., *fireplace, hearth*, 881, 908; *altar*, 1385.

fodiō, 3, fōdī, fossus, *dig; dig up, cultivate, till*, 703.

foedō, 1 (foedus, *foul*), *defile; stain, bespatter*, 1027.

foedus, eris, n., *league; agreement, stipulation, compact*, 40. *

folium, ī, n., *leaf*, 679, 882, 887, 1374. *

fōns, fontis, m, *spring, fountain, source*, 157, 165, 569, etc. *

(for), fārī, fātus, defective, *speak, say*, 1401. *

forāmen, inis, n., *opening, orifice, hole*, 190.

fore, foret, from **sum**. See grammar.

foris, is, f., *door, gate;* pl., *two leaves of a door, double door, folding door, entrance*, 152, 344, 366, 461, 939. *

fōrma, ae, f., *form, shape, appearance*, 198, 426, 1236, 1239; *image*, 1414; *beauty, charm*, 4, 14, 55, etc. *

formīdō, inis, f., *fearfulness; fear, terror, fright*, 414, 541.

fōrmō, 1 (fōrma), *make, fashion*, 1198.

fōrmōsus, a, um, adj. (fōrma), *beautiful, handsome*, 964; n. pl., *the beautiful*, 52.

fornāx, ācis, f., *furnace, oven, kiln*, 560.

fors, fortis, f., *chance, fate*, 60, 235, 1138.

forsitan, adv. (for fors sit an), *it may be that, perhaps*, 1, 424.

forte, adv. (abl. of fors), *by chance, perchance, as it happened*, 90, 170, 275, etc. *

fortis, e, adj., *strong; warlike, of strong men, manly*, 238; *strong, stout, brave*, 216, 1400; *spirited, impetuous*, 1010; *threatening*, 1285. *

fortiter, adv. (fortis), *strongly; stoutly, vigorously, manfully*, 475.

fortūna, ae, f. (fors), *chance, fate, hazard*, 26, 44; personified, 488, 984. *

foveō, 2, fōvī, fōtus, *warm*, 650. *

frāctus, see **frangō**.

fragor, ōris, m., *crashing; crash*, 1110. *

fragōsus, a, um, adj. (fragor), *crashing; broken, rough, precipitous*, 1409.

frangō, 3, frēgī, frāctus, *dash to pieces, shatter, break*, 628. *

frāter, tris, m., *brother*, 602, 604, 1078, etc. *

frāternus, a, um, adj. (frāter), *of a brother, brother's*, 549.

fremēns, entis, adj. (p. of fremō, *rage*), ferae, *raging*, 1351. *

frēnum, ī, n., pl. m. or n., *bridle, curb, bit, reins*, 469, 532, 627, etc.; *helm*, 527.

frequēns, entis, adj., *often; abounding (in), swarming (with)*, 1253. *

frequentō, 1 (frequēns), *visit frequently; attend numerously, throng*, 759.

fretum, ī, n., *strait; sea, water*, 95, 609, 818, 1419. *

frondeō, 2, —, — (frōns, *leaves*), *put forth leaves, become leafy*, 951, 952.

frōns, frondis, f., *leafy branch; leaves, foliage*, 331, 346, 553, etc.

frōns, frontis, f., *forehead, brow*, 587, 1108. *

frūctus, ūs, m., *enjoying; fruit, crops*, 596, 702.

frūgēs, see **frūx**.

fruor, 3, frūctus, *enjoy*, 269.

frūstrā, adv., *in error; in vain, to no purpose*, 747, 1083. *

frutex, icis, f., *shrub, bush*, 956.

(frūx), frūgis, f., *fruit; pulse, grain*, 790, (pl.) 599. *

fuga, ae, f., *fleeing; flight, running*, 293, 312, 326, 747. *

fugāx, ācis, adj., *apt to flee; fleeing, fugitive*, 323, 1416.

fugiō, 3, fūgī, fugitūrus, *flee, take flight, run away*, 167, 168, 284, etc.; *flee from, avoid, shun*, 6, 256, 288, 297, 308. *

fugō, 1 (fuga), *put to flight, chase away, frighten off, repel*, 10, 251, 253, 492; *drive away*, 1104. *

fulgeō, 2, fulsī, —, *flash, gleam, shine*, 252, 365.

fulica, ae, f., *coot*, 865.

fulmen, inis, n., *lightning flash, thunderbolt*, 409, 590, 619, etc. *

fulvus, a, um, adj., *deep yellow, golden, tawny*, 89, 773, 794, 1145. *

fūmō, 1, —, — (fūmus), *smoke, steam*, 550, 606, 635, 636.

fūmus, ī, m., *smoke, steam*, 563.

funda, ae, f., *sling*, 1342.

fundō, 3, fūdī, fūsus, *pour, pour out*, 1110. *

fūnestus, a, um, adj. (fūnus), *causing death; deadly, fatal*, 436.

fungor, 3, fūnctus, *busy oneself; perform, discharge*, 1397.

fūnus, eris, n., *funeral procession; burial, funeral*, 1071, 1074. *

furca, ae, f., *fork, forked pole*, 887; *fork-shaped prop, brace*, 937.

furiālis, e, adj. (furia, *fury*), *frenzied, mad, fearful*, 682.

furor, ōris, m. (furō, *rage*), *rage, fury, madness, frenzy*, 700, 967. *

fūrtim, adv. (fūrtum, *theft*), *by stealth; stealthily, secretly*, 1407.

fūsilis, e, adj., *molten, fluid, liquid*, 796.

futūrus, see **sum**.

G

Gallicus, a, um, adj., *Gallic*, 315.

gaudeō, 2, gāvīsus sum, *rejoice, exult, be glad*, 101, 258, 500, etc. *

gelidus, a, um, adj. (gelū, *frost*), *frosty; icy, cold, chilly*, 157, 208, 541, etc.

geminus, a, um, adj., *born together; double, twofold, of two*, 228; *twin, double*, 957; *two*, 536, 953, 994, 1405. *

gemitus, ūs, m. (gemō, *sigh*), *sighing; groaning, lamentation*, 40. *

gemma, ae, f., *bud; precious stone, gem*, 457, 835. *

genae, ārum, f., *cheeks*, 1093.

gener, erī, m., *daughter's husband; son-in-law*, 263, 980, 1333, 1368.

generōsus, a, um, adj. (genus), *of noble birth, high born*, 1397.

genetrīx, īcis, f. (genitor), *one who has borne; mother*, 971. *

geniāliter, adv. (geniālis, *pleasure-giving*), *jovially, merrily*, 765.

genitor, ōris, m., *parent, father, sire*, 46, 268, 299, etc. *

genitus, ī, m. (p. of gignō, *beget*), *begotten; son*, 1010. Cf. **nātus**. *

gēns, gentis, f., *race, tribe, people, nation*, 556, 974, 1301. *

genū, ūs, n., *knee*, 521. *

genuālia, ium, n. (genū), *garters*, 34.

genus, eris, n., *race, stock, family, ancestry*, 48, 524, 600, etc.; *kind of people*, 1398. *

gerō, 3, gessī, gestus, *bear about, wear, have*, 202, 346, 376, etc.; *contain*, 363. *

gestāmen, inis, n. (gestō, *bear*), *burden;* pl., *arms*, 239.

gestiō, 4, īvī, — (gestus, *bearing*), *gesticulate; be eager, long*, 197.

gignō, 3, genuī, genitus, *produce, give birth to, beget*, pass., *be descended*, 438; p. as noun, m., *descendant, son (of)*, w. abl. of person, 1010. *

glaciālis, e, adj. (glaciēs, *ice*), *icy, frozen*, 378.

glāns, glandis, f., *acorn*, 827.

glēba, ae, f., *lump of earth, clod*, 699, 781, 1009. *

glōria, ae, f., *pride; glory, fame, renown*, 247, 1272, 1282.

glōrior, 1 (glōria), *take pride in; boast, vaunt, brag*, 973.

Gorgō, onis, f., *a Gorgon; Medusa*, 1331.

Gorgoneus, a, um, adj., *of the Gorgons*, 1251.

gracilis, e, adj., *slender; light, thin, lean*, 1140.

gradior, 3, gressus (gradus), *take steps; walk, move, go*, 428, 847. *

gradus, ūs, m., *step, pace*, 126, 929; of a temple, 950, 1209. *

grāmen, inis, n., *grass*, 1140.

grātēs, —, f. pl., *thanks*, 500. *

grātia, ae, f. (grātus), *favor; good will, esteem, friendship*, 1287; mea, *regard for me*, 604.

grātus, a, um, adj., *beloved; pleasing, agreeable, acceptable*, 770.

gravis, e, adj., *heavy, weighty*, 706, 1012, 1107, 1353, 1361; *heavy, deep*, 329, 1415; *cruel, painful, harsh*, 617. *

gravitās, ātis, f. (gravis), *heaviness, weight*, 119, 510.

gravō, 1 (gravis), *make heavy, weigh down*, 212.

gressus, ūs, m., *stepping; step*, 1064. *

grex, gregis, m., *flock, herd, drove*, 295, 1268.

gurges, itis, m., *raging abyss; gulf, sea, waters*, 1131. *

gutta, ae, f., *drop*, 1251.

guttur, uris, n., *gullet, throat*, 799, 1025.

H

habēna, ae, f., *holder;* pl., *reins*, 435, 499, 517, etc. *

habeō, 2, uī, itus, *have, hold*, 48, 228, 253, etc.; *contain, hold*, 123, 356, 443, 1195, 1196; *have, bear, wear*, 339, 719. *

habitābilis, e, adj. (habitō), *fit for an abode; habitable*, 864.

habitō, 1, freq. (habeō), *dwell, dwell in, inhabit*, 181, 815, 1405.

hāc, adv. (hīc; sc. viā), *by this way; this way, here*, 481, 545. *

Haemonius, a, um, adj. (Haemon, father of Thessalus), *Haemonian, Thessalian*, 429.

haereō, 2, haesī, haesūrus, *hang; stick, cling, be fixed*, 267, 332, 1025, 1079; *hesitate, be uncertain*, 199. *

hāmātus, a, um, adj. (hāmus), *furnished with a hook; barbed*, 252.

hāmus, ī, m., *hook; barb*, 1041; (*crooked*) *blade* (of a sword), 1352.

harēna, ae, f., *sand, strand*, 573, 726, 758, 1250, 1373; *arena*, 696; *track*, 94. *

harundō, inis, f., *reed, cane*, 858; *shaft*, 253; *Pan's pipe*, 822.

hasta, ae, f., *spear, shaft*, 677. *

haud, adv., *not*, 36, 382, 864. *

hauriō, 4, hausī, haustus, *draw up, draw*, 1372; *drink up, drain, empty*, 916; *dig up*, 855. *

haustus, see **hauriō**.

haustus, ūs, m., *drawing; outpouring, shedding, stream*, 185.

Hebrus, ī, m., a river of Thrace, 720. *

herba, ae, f., *blade of grass, herb;* pl., *grass, sward*, 149, 1268; *herbs*, 304, 305. *

hērēs, ēdis, m. and f., *heir*, 1028.

hērōs, ōis, m., *demigod; hero*, 100, 776. *

Hesperidēs, um, f., *daughters of Hesperus*, 784.

Hesperius, a, um, adj., *of Hesperus, of the west, western*, 490; as noun, f., *Hesperia, the western land* (Italy), 636. *

hesternus, a, um, adj., *of yesterday, yesterday's*, 882.

heu, interj., of grief or pain, *Oh! alas! ah!* 220, 1062.

hiātus, ūs, m. (hiō, *yawn*), *yawning; wide open jaws*, 730.

hīc, dem. pron., *this* (near the speaker); *this, he, she, it*, 5, 15, 25, etc.; *the one, the latter*, (pl.) *some*, 251, 254, 316, etc.; *another*, 1137. *

hīc, adv., *in this place, here, there*, 295, 638, 677, etc. *

hiems, emis, f., *winter;* personified, 378. *

hinc, adv., *from this place, hence*, 90, 702; hinc . . . illinc, *on this side . . . on that*, 138, 820. *

hinnītus, ūs, m. (hinniō, *neigh*), *neighing*, 502.

Hippomenēs, is, m., son of Megareus, 16.

Hippotadēs, ae, m., *son of Hippotas, Aeolus*, god of the winds, 1296.

hīrsūtus, a, um, adj., *rough, shaggy*, 378.

hīscō, 3, —, —, inch. (hiō, *yawn*), *yawn, open*, 327.

holus, eris, n., *kitchen herbs, vegetables, greens*, 887.

homō, inis, m. and f., *human being, man*, 846, 1200, 1239, 1264, 1411. *

honor, ōris, m., *honor, praise, reward*, 346, 447, 596, 657. *

hōra, ae, f., *hour*, 223, 946; *time*, 1329; hōrae mediae, *interval*, 891; personified, 374, 466.

horrendus, a, um, adj. (p. of horreō, *stand on end, shudder*), *to be shuddered at; dreadful, terrible*, 1413.

horrēns, entis, adj. (p. of horreō, *stand on end*), *rough, bristling*, 1409. *

horridus, a, um, adj., *standing on end, bristling; rough, unkempt*, 296. *

hortāmen, inis, n. (hortor, *urge*), *exhortation*, 1118.

hortus, ī, m., *garden*, 886.

hospes, itis, m., *host; guest*, 765, 922; *stranger*, 38, 61, 1272, 1328. *

hospitium, ī, n. (hospes), *entertainment*, 1275. *

hostis, is, m. and f., *stranger; enemy, foe*, 240, 286, 289, 1065. *

hūc, adv. (hīc), *to this place, hither*, 179, 866; *to this*, 979; hūc . . . illūc, *this way and that, hither and thither*, 1255. *

hūmānus, a, um, adj. (homō), *of man, human, mortal*, 600, 813, 843. *

humī, adv. (locative of humus), *on the ground*, 1210. *

humilis, e, adj. (humus), *low, humble*, 878.

humus, ī, m., *earth, ground*, 188, 780, 834, etc.

Hymēn, —, m., god of marriage, 262.

Hymēnaeus, ī, m., *Hymen*, god of marriage, 1390. *

Hypaepa, ōrum, n., a small town near Mt. Tmolus, in Lydia, 820.

I

iaceō, 2, cuī, —, *lie, lie prostrate, lie dead*, 188, 520, 627, etc.; *be fallen, fall, drop*, 542, 683, 1035; *droop*, 211. *

iaciō, 3, iēcī, iactus, *throw, cast, hurl*, 116, 1228.

iactō, 1, freq. (iaciō), *throw, hurl, toss*, 619, 1217, 1221, 1381; *fling about, toss, blow*, 33, 676; *move, ply, flap*, 1332, 1420; *show off, display, parade*, 821. *

iactus, ūs, m., *throwing*, 112, 1247.

iaculor, 1 (iaculum, *javelin*), *hurl* (as a javelin), 409. *

iam, adv., *at the moment, immediately, at once, soon*, 724, 1176; *now, already, at last*, 64, 79, 212, etc.; *just*, 102; neque, *no longer*, 562; iam iamque, *continually, every moment*, 317. *

Īapetīonidēs, ae, m., *son of Iapetus, Atlas*, 1265.

ibi, adv., *in that place, there*, 156, 821, 858, etc.

(icō), 3, īcī, ictus, *strike, hit, smite*, 1044.

ictus, see icō.

ictus, ūs, m., *blow; force, beating, jet*, 191.

īdem, eadem, idem, gen. ēiusdem, dem pron., *the same*, 159, 224, 508, etc.; *also, too*, 343. *

ideō, adv., *for this reason, on that account, therefore*, 297.

iēiūnium, ī, n. (iēiūnus, *fasting*), *fasting, starvation*, (pl.) 1153.

igitur, adv., *then, therefore, accordingly*, 67.

ignārus, a, um, adj. (gnārus, *knowing*), *ignorant, not knowing, unaware, inexperienced*, 504, 532, 1052; *blind*, 235; *infatuated*, 448. *

īgnifer, fera, ferum, adj. (īgnis), *fire-bearing, fiery*, 407.

īgnipēs, pedis, adj. (īgnis; pēs), *fiery-footed*, 662.

īgnis, is, m., *fire, flame, flames, heat*, 23, 82, 131, etc.; pl., *stars*, 148; *flame, love, passion*, 1308; *light*, 280, 1262. *

ignōrō, 1, *not know, be unaware*, 78.

ignōscō, 3, nōvī, nōtus (nōscō), *overlook; pardon, forgive*, 21.

ignōtus, a, um, adj. (nōtus), *unknown, unfamiliar*, 544. *

īlex, icis, f., *oak, holm oak*, 779.

Īlioneus, eī, m., son of Niobe, 1050.

īlia, ōrum, n., *groin, flanks*, 186, 1366.

ille, illa, illud, gen. illīus, dem. pron., *that yonder, that, he, she, it*, 3, 14, 31, etc.; *the one, the former, the other*, 251, 254, 316, 321, 699, 1083, 1084. *

illīc, adv. (ille), *in that place, yonder, there*, 353, 424, 875, etc.; repeated, *in one place . . . in another, yonder . . . yonder*, 627. *

illinc, adv. (illim, *thence*), *from that place, thence;* hinc . . . illinc, *from this side . . . from that, from* or *on both sides*, 138, 820.

illūc, adv. (illīc), *to that place;* hūc . . . illūc, *hither . . . thither, this way and that*, 1255.

imāgō, inis, f., *imitation; likeness, representation*, 365; *appearance*, 1093; *sight, vision*, 1309; *representation* (of fact), 385. *

imber, bris, m., *rain, shower*, 621, 1020. *

imitor, 1, freq., *copy after; resemble, be like*, 350.

immānis, e, adj., *monstrous, immense, large*, 358. *

immēnsus, a, um, adj., *immeasurable; boundless, vast, endless, enormous*, 383, 505, 978, 1150, 1322; as noun, n., *the boundless air, space*, 1254; in immēnsum, *to enormous size*, 1294.

immeritus, a, um, adj., *undeserving, guiltless, innocent*, 1303.

immineō, 2, —, —, *overhang, lean over*, 324; *overhang, overarch*, 355, 1323. *

immītis, e, adj., *not mellow; harsh, hard, stern, cruel*, 14, 1304. *

immittō, 3, mīsī, missus, *send in; let go, loose, relax*, 1121; p. immissus, *flowing*, 965; immissō volātū, *with a plunge*, 1350.

immorior, 3, mortuus, *die in; die on, fall dying upon*, 1084.

immōtus, a, um, adj., *unmoved; immovable, motionless*, 1093. *

immūnis, e, adj., *not bound; exempt from, free from*, 927.

immurmurō, 1, *whisper in*, 855.

impār, paris, adj., *unequal, ill-matched*, 824; *too short*, 898. *

impatiēns, entis, adj., *intolerant, impatient*, 261.

impediō, 4, *entangle; hinder, retard*, 119.

impellō, 3, pulī, pulsus, *strike against, beat, drive*, 311. *

imperfectus, a, um, adj., *unfinished*, 308.

imperō, 1 (parō), *command, order, bid*, 466; *control, govern*, 518.

impetus, ūs, m., *assault; rapid motion, force*, 421; *rush, fury, impulse*, 544.

impiger, gra, grum, adj., *not indolent; nimble, active, after a rapid flight*, 249. *

impius, a, um, adj., *undutiful; wicked, impious*, 927. *

impleō, 2, plēvī, plētus, *fill up, fill full, complete*, 503, 844, 1317, 1368. *

impōnō, 3, posuī, positus, *place, put* or *lay upon*, 365, 472, 893, 1375; *put, make*, 1029; *press upon*, 1080. *

importūnus, a, um, adj., *unfit; cruel, harsh, unkind*, 75.

impositus, see **impōnō**.

impulsus, see **impellō**.

impulsus, ūs, m., *striking against; blow, shock, force*, 1340.

impūne, adv. (impūnis, *unpunished*), *without punishment, unpunished*, 737.

imputō, 1, *attribute, ascribe, charge (to)*, 670.

īmus, a, um, adj. (contracted for īnfimus), *inmost, lowest; lowest part of*, 229; *below, at the base, at the roots*, 845; as noun, n. pl. (sc. aequora), *depths, bottom*, 576. *

in, prep. w. acc. and abl., *in;* w. acc., *into, to*, 66, 167, 170, etc.; *into, toward*, 115, 1259; *into, over*, 538; *upon, against*, 407, 623, 678, 693, 750; *for*, 216, 217, 396, 593, 698; *in respect to, in*, 846; in vicēs, *in turn*, 139; in praeceps, *headlong*, 417, 631; in adversum, *against*, 420; in oblīquum, in latus, *sidewise, slantwise*, 478, 1018; in quantum, *as far as, at the point to which*, 741; w. abl., *in, on, upon*, 42, 72, 92, etc.; *on, over*, 35, 360, 372, 490; *in, on the part of*, 828; *in, at*, 1155; in prōmptū, *in one's power, easy*, 434. *

Inachidēs, ae, m., *son of Inachus*, king of Argos; *Perseus*, 1352.

inānis, e, adj., *empty, void*, 514; *unpeopled*, 1184; as noun, n., *empty air, void, space*, 1019, 1350. *

incalēscō, 3, caluī, —, inch., *grow warm, become heated*, 435.

incēdō, 3, cessī, cessus, *come on, advance*, 1371. *

incendium, ī, n., *burning; fire, conflagration*, 556, 642. *

incertus, a, um, adj., *not fixed; undecided, doubtful, uncertain*, 199.

incipiō, 3, cēpī, ceptus (capiō), *take hold; begin*, 1044. *

inclūdō, 3, clūsī, clūsus (claudō), *close in; confine, imprison, inclose*, 1110.

incognitus, a, um, adj., *not examined; not looked upon, unseen*, 394. *

incola, ae, m. and f., *inhabitant, resident*, 294, 957.

incrēscō, 3, crēvī, —, *grow upon; increase, swell, be swollen*, 718.

incumbō, 3, cubuī, cubitus, *lay oneself; fall upon, fall on*, 230, 649, 1066; *bend to one's task, make an effort*, "*spurt*," 98.

incursō, 1, freq. (incurrō, *run into*), *run against, dash* or *strike against*, 546, 1144.

incurvō, 1 (incurvus, *bent*), *bend up;* pass., *be doubled up, writhe*, 1034.

indāgō, 1 (indu = in), *trace, search out, track*, 244.

inde, adv., *from that place, thence*, 379, 500, 693; *then, next*, 881, 1205, 1224, 1254. *

indēiectus, a, um, adj., *not cast down*, 1130.

indicium, ī, n., *notice; testimony, evidence*, 856.

indicō, 1 (index, *one who points out*), *point out; declare, disclose, make known*, 1321.

indigena, ae, adj. (indu = in), *sprung from the land;* as noun, m., *native*, 85.

indīgnandus, a, um, adj. (p. of indīgnor), *to be despised; unworthy (of), unsuited (to)*, 896.

indīgnor, 1 (indīgnus), *deem unworthy, resent, be offended, be angry*, 45, 993. *

indīgnus, a, um, adj., *unworthy; un-*

deserved, cruel, 68; *undeserving,* 205, 290.

indolēscō, 2, doluī, —, *feel pain; mourn, grieve, be pained,* 775.

indōtātus, a, um, adj., *without dowry, portionless,* 1390.

indūcō, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead in; bring on, draw over, collect, gather,* 618, 620, 665, 1104.

induō, 3, uī, ūtus (indu = in), *put on, assume, clothe,* 847, 1111. *

indūrō, 1, —, —, *make hard; harden, petrify,* 730, 1377.

Indus, a, um, adj., *of India, Indian;* dentēs, *ivory,* 835.

ineō, īre, īvī and iī, itus, *go into, enter,* 1396.

iners, ertis, adj. (ars), *without skill; unskillful, incompetent,* 43; *inactive, sluggish,* 915.

īnfectus, a, um, adj. (factus, faciō), *not done; unfinished, undone,* 991.

īnfēlīx, īcis, adj., *unfruitful; unhappy, unlucky, hapless, ill-starred,* 216, 520, 1028. *

īnferior, ius, gen. ōris, adj. (comp. of īnferus, *below*), *lower; inferior,* 1286.

īnferius, adv. (n. of īnferior), *lower down, below,* 549; *too low,* 485.

īnfernus, a, um, adj. (īnferus, *below*), *lower; of the lower regions, infernal,* 572.

īnferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bring in; inflict,* 728. *

īnfēstus, a, um, adj., *made unsafe; infested,* 1253.

īnficiō, 3, fēcī, fectus (faciō), *stain, tinge; paint,* 37.

īnfitior, 1 (īnfitiae, *denial*), *not to confess; deny,* 382.

īnfrā, adv. (for īnferā, sc. parte), *on the under side; below, beneath,* 1301; quam, *lower than,* 588.

īnfrāctus, a, um, adj. (p. of infringō, *break*), *broken; curved,* 686.

īnfundō, 3, fūdī, fūsus, *pour into; breathe into, put into, infuse,* 1198.

ingemō, 3, gemuī, —, *groan over; give a groan,* 1034. *

ingenium, ī, n., *that born in one; mind, nature,* 816.

ingēns, gentis, adj., *not natural; huge, vast,* 1264; *loud, deafening,* 685. *

ingrātus, a, um, adj., *unpleasant; ungrateful, unthankful,* 143.

inhaereō, 2, haesī, haesus, *stick fast; fasten (on),* 317.

inhibeō, 2, uī, itus (habeō), *hold in; restrain, check, curb, stay,* 293, 476; *hinder, prevent,* 543.

inimīcus, a, um, adj. (amīcus), *unfriendly, hostile;* as noun, f., *enemy, foe, rival,* 1072. *

inīquus, a, um, adj. (aequus), *unequal, one-sided, cruel,* 16; *unfriendly, hostile,* 52; *discontented, complaining,* 874. *

iniūstus, a, um, adj., *unreasonable; unfair, unjust,* 841.

inlinō, 3, lēvī, litus, *smear over; spread upon, lay on,* 907.

inlitus, see inlinō.

inlūstris, e, adj., *light; bright, shining, brilliant,* 398.

innātus, a, um, adj. (p. of innāscor, *grow on*), *grown on, native,* 1173.

innocuus, a, um, adj., *harmless, innocent, inoffensive,* 1168.

innubus, a, um, adj., *unmarried, unwedded, single,* 8.

innumerus, a, um, adj., *countless, numberless,* 242, 691, 1301.

innūptus, a, um, adj., *unmarried, unwedded, single*, 258.

inops, opis, adj. (ops), *without resources; insufficient, meager*, 1153; *destitute (of)*; mentis, *frantic, crazed*, 541.

inōrnātus, a, um, adj., *unadorned, without ornament*, 279.

inquam, defective verb, *say* (after one or more words of a quotation), 10, 26, 52, etc. *

inquīrō, 3, quīsīvī, quīsītus (quaerō), *seek after; try to find out, inquire, ask*, 294.

inquit, see **inquam**.

inrequiētus, a, um, adj., *restless, without repose*, 656.

inritus, a, um, adj. (ratus, *deciding*), *undeciding; in vain, ineffectual, unavailing, useless*, 710, 1114.

inrōrō, 1, *bedew, sprinkle*, 1205.

īnsānus, a, um, adj., *unsound; mad, raging*, 684.

īnscius, a, um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant*, 496, 1308. *

īnsequor, 3, secūtus, *follow after, pursue*, 286, 293, 322. *

īnserō, 3, seruī, sertus, *put in, thrust in*, 442.

īnsidiae, ārum, f., *snares, hidden dangers, pitfalls*, 426. *

īnsonō, 1, sonuī, —, *sound upon; play on*, 829; *roar, resound*, 1322.

īnspīrō, 1, *blow upon; breathe into*, 1175. *

īnstabilis, e, adj., *unsteady*, 512; *movable*, 845.

īnstar, indecl., n., *likeness;* w. gen., *like*, 202.

īnstō, 1, stitī, statūrus, *stand upon; pursue, beset*, 9; *urge, press, entreat, insist*, 1318. *

īnstrictus, a, um, adj. (p. of īnstringō, *bind*), *bound; inlaid*, 835.

īnstruō, 3, strūxī, strūctus, *build in; prepare, set*, 1395. *

īnsum, inesse, īnfuī, *be in one*, render *one has*, 57.

intellegō, 3, lēxī, lēctus, *understand*, 712.

intemptātus, a, um, adj., *untouched; untried*, 26.

inter, prep. w. acc., *between*, 488; *among*, 584, 1090, 1145; inter sē, *together*, 1223, 1312. *

interdum, adv., *sometimes, at times, occasionally*, 531, 632. *

intereā, adv. (inter ea), *in the meantime, meanwhile*, 501, 651, 891, 916, 1222. *

intereō, īre, iī, itūrus, *go among; perish*, 65, 617.

interius, adv. (n. of interior, *inner*), *within*, 1094. *

internōdium, ī, n. (nōdus, *knot*), *place between two joints*, 1045.

interritus, a, um, adj., *undismayed, undaunted, not afraid*, 57.

intexō, 3, texuī, textus, *weave in, interweave*, 963.

intibum, ī, n., *endive, succory*, 903.

intimus, a, um, adj., *inmost*, 1040. *

intonō, 1, uī, —, thunder, 622.

intōnsus, a, um, adj., *unshorn, with long hair*, 345, 1043. [1097.

intrā, adv., *on the inside; within*,

intremō, 3, tremuī, —, *tremble, shake to the center*, 521, 1125.

intrō, 1, *go into, enter*, 368, 878, 1118.

introitus, ūs, m. (intrō), *going in; entrance*, 1405.

intus, adv., *on the inside; within*, 442. *

inūtilis, e, adj., *useless; unserviceable, harmful, injurious*, 770.

invehō, 3, vēxī, vectus, *bear on (to)*, 724. *

inveniō, 4, vēnī, ventus, *come upon; discover, find*, 170, 733.

inventum, ī, n. (p. of inveniō), *invention, discovery*, 303.

invideō, 2, vīdī, vīsus, *look askance at; grudge, refuse, deny*, 224.

invidia, ae, f., *envy; jealousy*, 25; *ill will, hate, unpopularity*, 69.

invidiōsus, a, um, adj. (invidia), *full of envy; to be envied, enviable*, 758, 1065.

invidus, a, um, adj., *envious, envying*, 83; *stingy, hateful*, 140.

invīsus, a, um, adj. (p. of invideō), *detested, hateful*, 800. *

invītus, a, um, adj., *against the will; unwilling, reluctant*, 103, 500.

invocō, 1, *call upon, appeal to*, 81.

involvō, 3, volvī, volūtus, *roll upon; enwrap, envelop*, 563.

Iovis, see **Iuppiter**.

ipse, a, um, dem. pron., *self, himself, herself, in person, very, even*, 7, 27, 91, etc.; in ipsō aëre, *right in mid-air*, 680. *

īra, ae, f., *anger, passion*, 654, 964, 1115, 1171, 1212; *spite*, 235. *

īrāscor, 3, īrātus (īra), *be angry, be in a rage*, 1058.

Īris, idis, f., goddess of the rainbow, messenger of the gods, 1112.

is, ea, id, gen. ēius, dem. pron., *this, that*, 13, 134. *

Ismēnos, ī, m., one of the sons of Niobe, 1013.

iste, a, ud, gen. īus, dem. pron., *that, that of yours*, 239, 270, 327, 402; *such*, 1311.

ita, adv., *in this manner, thus, so*, 52, 525, 589, 1186, 1211.

iter, itineris, n., *going; way, road, course*, 426, 481, 518; *passage way, channel*, 136. *

iterō, 1 (iterum), *do a second time, repeat;* iactāta, *throw repeatedly*, 1381.

iterum, adv., *a second time, again*, 111.

iuba, ae, f., *mane*, 1026.

iubeō, 2, iussī, iussus, *command, bid, order*, 88, 389, 812, etc.; *bid, prompt*, 53, 178. *

iūdex, icis, m. and f., *judge, umpire*, 54, 824, 825, 828.

iūdicium, ī, n. (iūdex), *judgment, decision*, 840, 943. *

iugālis, e, adj. (iugum), *of a yoke; marriage, nuptial*, 265.

iūgerum, ī, n., *juger*, a measure of land containing about two thirds of an acre, *acre*, 241.

iugum, ī, n., *yoke*, 457, 510, 626; *mountain peak, ridge*, 1291, 1365; *slope, side*, 808. *

iungō, 3, iūnxī, iūnctus, *yoke, harness*, 466; *join, unite*, 141, 223, 480, 1312; in marriage, 872; *join, clasp*, 1033; ōrdine iūnctus, *continuously, in succession*, 766. *

Iūnō, ōnis, f., *Juno*, sister and wife of Jupiter, 996. *

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., *Jupiter*, king of the gods, 299. *

iūrandus, see **iūrō**.

iūrō, 1 (iūs), *swear, take an oath*, 394, 397; *swear by*, 449.

iūs, iūris, n., *that binding; bond, rites*, 127; *power, authority*, 1059; *control*, 396. *

iussum, ī, n. (p. of iubeō), *that*

ordered; order, command, 467, 1219. *

iūstē, adv. (iūstus), *rightly, justly*, 1325.

iūstus, a, um, adj. (iūs), *just, righteous, upright*, 941, 1211; *proper, regular*, 511. *

iuvenālis, e, adj. (iuvenis), *youthful*, 345, 498, 872.

iuvenāliter, adv. (iuvenālis), *in the manner of a youth, with youthful strength*, 116.

iuvenīlis, e, adj. (iuvenis), *of youth; youthful*, 1030.

iuvenis, is, adj., *young, youthful*, 313, 769; as noun, *young person;* m., *young man, youth*, 18, 24, 30, etc. *

iuvō, 1, iūvī, iūtus, *help, aid, assist*, 27, 489, 1116. *

L

labō, 1, *totter; roll*, 511.

lābor, 3, lāpsus, *glide, float*, 721; *slip down* or *off, fall*, 168; p. lābēns, entis, as adj., *flowing*, 808. *

labor, ōris, m., *labor, toil, exertion, effort*, 326, 657, 1114, 1371; *exercise*, 1029; *trouble, difficulty*, 476. *

labōrō, 1 (labor), *toil; be in distress, suffer*, 607. *

lāc, lactis, n., *milk*, 903.

lacer, era, erum, adj., *torn; broken, shattered*, 629.

lacertōsus, a, um, adj. (lacertus), *muscular, brawny*, 703.

lacertus, ī, m., *arm* (from the shoulder to the elbow), *upper arm*, 205, 267, 283, etc.

lacrima, ae, f., *tear*, 184, 207, 650, etc. *

lacus, ūs, m., *opening; lake, pool*, 569.

laedō, 3, laesī, laesus, *hurt, wound*, 255, 290, 1221, 1353; *injure, scar*, 1373; *insult, offend*, 328. *

laetus, a, um, adj., *joyful, cheerful, happy, rejoicing*, 341, 1393; pred., *gladly, rejoicing*, 768, 776. *

laevus, a, um, adj., *left, on the left*, 1386; as noun, f., sc. manus, *left hand, left arm*, 1413; ā laevā, sc. parte, *on the left side*, 373, 836, 1288. *

lāmina, ae, f., *thin plate* (of metal), *gold leaf*, 794.

laniō, 1 (lanius, *butcher*), *tear in pieces, rend, mangle*, 171, 206, 646, 1037.

lapis, idis, m., *stone*, 680, 729, 1227, 1233, 1293. *

lāpsus, ūs, m., *falling; course, flight*, 1005.

laqueus, ī, m., *noose, snare*, 743.

largus, a, um, adj., *abundant, bountiful*, 1391. *

lascīvus, a, um, adj., *wanton, sportive, playful, frolicsome*, 238.

lassō, 1 (lassus), *make faint, weary, exhaust*, 1149.

lassus, a, um, adj., *weary, faint, exhausted*, 104.

lātē, adv. (lātus), *broadly; far and wide, on all sides*, 629, 818, 1007, 1109. *

latebra, ae, f., *hiding place; concealment, riddle*, 1222.

lateō, 2, uī, —, *lie hid, hide, be concealed*, 155, 284, 580, 1084, 1131. *

Latius, a, um, adj., *of Latium, Latin*, 341.

Lātōna, ae, f., the mother of Apollo and Diana, 968. *

Lātōus, a, um, adj., *of Latona*, 1063.

lātus, a, um, adj., *wide, broad*, 154, 478, 618, 1156, 1323. *

latus, eris, n., *side, flank*, 115, 1358; in latus, *sidewise*, 1018. *

laudō, 1 (laus), *praise, commend, extol*, 23, 282.

laurea, ae, f. (laureus, *of laurel*), *laurel tree*, 347.

laurus, ī, f., *laurel tree, laurel*, 340, 833, 990.

laus, laudis, f., *praise, commendation, glory, honor*, 244; *title to praise, achievement* (i.e. *swiftness*), 4. *

lavō, 1 or 3, lāvī, lautus or lōtus, *wash, bathe*, 786.

lea, ae, f., *lioness*, 169.

leaena, ae, f., *lioness*, 164.

lectus, ī, m., *couch, bed*, 893, 896.

lēctus, see **legō**.

legō, 3, lēgī, lēctus, *gather; read*, 649. *

Lēnaeus, ī, m., *of the wine press;* an epithet of Bacchus, 802.

lēnis, e, adj., *soft, gentle*, 860.

lentē, adv. (lentus), *slowly, deliberately*, 847.

lentus, a, um, adj., *pliant; tough, tenacious, clinging*, 748.

leō, ōnis, m., *lion*, 181, 287, 1145; the constellation *Leo, the Lion*, 429.

lepus, oris, m., *hare*, 315.

Lesbos, ī, f., an island in the Aegean Sea, 725.

lētum, ī, n., *death, destruction*, 57, 218, 1085.

levis, e, adj., *light, slight*, 274, 285, 311, etc. *

levitās, ātis, f. (levis), *lightness*, 512.

leviter, adv. (levis), *lightly, slowly*, 904.

levō, 1 (levis), *lift up, raise*, 507; *support*, 930; *take down*, 887; *lighten, mitigate, alleviate*, 592. *

lēx, lēgis, f., *law; condition, stipulation, terms*, 13, 15, 1336; sine lēge, *carelessly*, 259; *recklessly*, 545. *

līber, era, erum, adj., *free; permitted, allowed*, 491.

Līber, erī, m., an Italian god identified with Bacchus, 775.

liber, brī, m., *inner bark* (of a tree), 330.

līberō, 1 (līber), *free; shake free, clear*, 826.

lībō, 1, *take as a sample; pour as a libation; dedicate, consecrate*, 1205; *touch lightly, graze*, 94. *

lībrō, 1 (lībra, *balance*), *poise*, 622.

Libycus, a, um, adj., *of Libya, Libyan, African*, 1250.

Libyē, ēs, f., *Libya, Africa*, 568. *

licentia, ae, f. (licēns, p. of licet), *freedom, license, unrestrained liberty*, 1150.

licet, 2, licuit and licitum est, *it is lawful; it is permitted, it is allowed*, 61, 399, 401, etc. *

līgnum, ī, n., *gathered wood; wood*, 337, 750.

ligō, 1, *unite; bind, fasten*, 740, 1298.

ligō, ōnis, m., *mattock, hoe*, 706.

limbus, ī, m., *border, fringe*, 34.

līmes, itis, m., *path, track*, 367, 478.

līmus, ī, m., *slime, mud*, 1183.

lingua, ae, f., *tongue*, 722, 1002, 1094, 1303.

liquidus, a, um, adj., *flowing, running*, 786; *watery, liquid*, 1165; *clear, transparent*, 902, 1300; *clear, settled*, 1204.

līquor, 3, —, *be fluid; dissolve, melt*, 1100. *

liquor, ōris, m., *fluid; liquid, water*, 1205.

lītus, oris, n., *shore, seashore*, 490, 725, 1133, 1180, 1367. *

līvēns, entis, adj. (p. of līveō, *be dark*), *dark, livid*, 1068, 1347.

locus, ī, m., pl. loca, ōrum, n., *place, spot, region*, 150, 198, 536, etc.; *place for rest, lodging*, 868; pl., *land, ground*, 1181; *region*, 1398; locum dare, *make room*, 910; dīversa locīs, *in different places*, 720; medius locō, *in the center*, 379. *

longē, adv. (longus), *a long way off, far, far off*, 105, 603, 1049, etc. *

longus, a, um, adj., *long, continued, extended*, 84, 134, 176, etc.; *great*, 909. *

loquor, 3, locūtus, *speak, say*, 130, 145, 307, etc. *

lōrum, ī, n., *thong;* pl., *reins*, 475, 493, 541, 626. *

lūceō, 2, lūxī, —, *be light; shine, glitter, sparkle*, 372.

Lūcifer, ferī, m. (m. of lūcifer, *light-bringing*), the morning star, son of Aurora, 463; hence *day*, 768.

luctor, 1 (lucta, *wrestling*), *wrestle, struggle, contend*, 1031. *

lūctus, ūs, m., *sorrow, mourning, grief*, 227, 472, 640, 654, 1070.

lūcus, ī, m., *sacred grove; wood, grove*, 424, 1142; *clump*, 858. *

lūgeō, 2, lūxī, lūctus, *mourn for, lament*, 717.

lūgubris, e, adj., *of mourning; sorrowful, sorrowing, mourning*, 645, 1324.

lūmen, inis, n., *light*, 352, 371, 458, etc.; *eye*, 977, 1036, 1092, 1307, 1317, 1406. *

lūna, ae, f., *moon*, 166, 465; personified, 549. *

luō, 3, luī, —, *loose; pay, suffer*, 926. *

lupus, ī, m., *wolf*, 287, 1145.

lūstrō, 1 (lūstrum, *sacrifice of purification*), *purify; traverse, wander through*, 261. *

lūx, lūcis, f., *light*, 158, 383, 653; *sunlight, daylight*, 276, 694; *life*, 1061. *

lūxit, see **lūgeō**.

Lyaeus, ī, m. (*deliverer* from cares), a surname of Bacchus, 737. *

Lȳdus, a, um, adj., *of Lydia* (in Asia Minor), *Lydian*, 768.

lymphātus, a, um, adj. (lympha, *water*), *frenzied, frantic*, 673.

Lyncīdēs, ae, m., *descendant of Lynceus*, father of Atlas; *Perseus*, 1399.

lyra, ae, f., *lute, lyre*, 681, 720, 722, 1392.

M

mactō, 1 (mactus, *honored*), *honor; sacrifice, slay*, 922, 1387.

madefaciō, 3, fēcī, factus (madeō, *be wet;* faciō), *make wet, drench, steep*, 193.

madēscō, 3, maduī, —, inch. (madeō, *be wet*), *become wet, be soaked* or *moistened*, 1361.

madidus, a, um, adj., *wet, moist, dripping*, 539, 1105.

Maenades, um, f., *Bacchantes*, female followers of Bacchus, 692.

maerēns, entis, adj. (p. of maereō, *be sad*), *mourning, in sorrow*, 751. *

maestus, a, um, adj., *full of sadness, sorrowful, gloomy*, 714, 1092. *

magis, adv., *more, all the more*, 31, 101, 131. *

māgnanimus, a, um, adj. (māgnus; animus), *great souled, high spirited, presumptuous*, 459. *

māgnus, a, um, adj., *large, great, mighty*, 49, 402, 555, etc. *

māior, māius, gen. māiōris, comp. of māgnus, *greater*, 410, 984. *

male, adv. (malus), *ill, poorly, not aright*, 496, 772, 806.

mālō, mālle, māluī, — (magis; volō), *choose rather, prefer, wish*, 51, 523.

mālum, ī, n., *apple*, 118, 912.

malus, a, um, adj., *bad, wicked, evil;* as noun, n., *evil, misfortune, calamity*, 643, 645, 776, etc. *

mandō, 1 (manus), *put in hand; deliver, consign, commit*, 488.

māne, adv. (māne, *morn*), *in the morning*, 411.

maneō, 2, mānsī, mānsus, *stay, remain, tarry, wait*, 286, 287, 806, etc.; *wait for, await*, 1328; *be left*, 1200. *

mānēs, ium, m., *departed spirits, shades, world below*, 614.

manifēstus, a, um, adj. (manus), *plainly seen, clear, distinct*, 481, 1238.

mānō, 1, āvī, —, *flow, drip, trickle*, 1100, 1307.

manus, us, f., *hand*, 21, 91, 215, etc. *

mare, is, n., *sea*, 413, 444, 512, etc. *

marītus, a, um, adj. (mās, *male*), *of marriage;* as noun, m., *husband*, 975.

marmor, oris, n., *marble*, 939, 1239; *gravestone*, 649; pl., *stone*, 1100.

marmoreus, a, um, adj., *made of marble, marble*, 1308.

massa, ae, f., *kneaded dough; lump, mass*, 903; *nugget*, 782.

māter, tris, f., *mother*, 585, 1013, 1057, etc.; pl., *matrons, women*, 739. *

māteria, ae, f. (māter), *stuff, matter, material*, 353; *means, source*, i.e. *fuel*, 554.

māternus, a, um, adj. (māter), *of a mother, maternal*, 1221, 1303, 1320.

mātūrēscō, 3, mātūruī, —, inch. (mātūrō, *ripen*), *become ripe, ripen*, 859.

mātūtīnus, a, um, adj. (Mātūta, goddess of dawn), *of the morning, morning-*, 696.

māximus, a, um, adj., superl. of māgnus, *greatest, largest*, 1152; *great, mighty*, 634, 971. *

mēcum = **cum mē**, see **ego**.

medicāmen, inis, n. (medicō, *drug*), *drug, ointment*, 470.

medicīna, ae, f. (medicus, *physician*), *the art of healing, surgery, medicine*, 303.

medius, a, um, adj., *middle, central, middle of*, 88, 412, 721, etc.; *in the midst*, 344, hence *inclosed*, 354; medius locō, *placed in the middle, central in position*, 379; mediō, in mediō, *in the middle*, 42, 485, 914; *intervening*, 1342; hōrae, *interval*, 891; parte, *half*, 283. *

medulla, ae, f., *marrow*, 255; *pith*, 1376.

Medūsa, ae, f., a Gorgon, 1288.

Megarēïus, a, um, adj., *of Megareus, son of Megareus*, 100.

Megareus, eī, m., son of Onchestus, and father of Hippomenes, 46.

melior, ius, gen. ōris, adj., comp. of bonus; *better, more upright*, 1163; *more gentle, better disposed*, 756;

more sensible, 775; ***more beautiful, fairer***, 284. *

melius, adv., comp. of bene, ***better; more wisely***, 489. *

membrum, ī, n., ***limb, member*** (of the body), 201, 336, 538, etc. *

memor, oris, adj., ***mindful of, remembering***, 1275. *

memorābilis, e, adj. (memorō), ***that may be told; notable, famous, glorious***, 49, 1248.

memorō, 1 (memor), ***bring to remembrance; relate, tell***, 1321. *

mēns, mentis, f., ***mind, heart, soul***, 57, 129, 817, 874, 1191; mentis inops, ***frantic***, 541. *

mēnsa, ae, f., ***table***, 789 (pl.), 897, 898; pl., ***feast, banquet***, 970; secunda, ***dessert***, 910. *

mēnsis, is, m., ***month;*** personified, 373. *

menta, ae, f., ***mint***, 900.

mentior, 4, ***invent; state falsely, falsely boast***, 1283.

Mercurius, ī, m. (merx, ***wares***), ***Mercury***, god of trade, messenger of the gods, 1386.

mereō, 2, uī, itus, ***deserve, be worthy of***, 590, 601, 602, 663; meritus as adj., ***deserved***, 926; ***deserved(ly)***, 800.

mergō, 3, mersī, mersus, ***dip; plunge, sink, submerge***, 933, 1136; ***overwhelm***, 1214.

mergus, ī, m., ***diver*** (a water fowl), 865.

meritum, ī, n. (p. of mereō), ***thing deserved; deserts, kindness, services***, 1334. *

meritus, a, um, adj. (p. of mereō), ***deserved, merited***, 926; ***deserved(ly)***, 800.

Merops, opis, m., a king of Ethiopia, 525.

merum, ī, n. (merus, ***pure***), ***pure*** or ***unmixed wine, wine***, 760. *

messis, is, f., ***gathering*** (of crops); ***harvest, sheaf*** (of grain), 783.

mēta, ae, f., ***cone; goal***, a conical column at the end of the course, 105; ***turning point, bounds***, 490; ***course, race***, 38. *

Methymnaeus, a, um, adj., ***of Methymna***, a town on the island of Lesbos, ***Methymnaean***, 725.

mētior, 4, mēnsus, ***measure, estimate***, 529.

metuēns, entis, adj. (p. of metuō), ***fearing;*** deōrum, ***god-fearing***, 1164.

metuō, 3, uī, — (metus), ***fear, be afraid***, 974, 1279. *

metus, ūs, m., ***fear, alarm, dread, apprehension***, 178, 195, 440, 986. *

meus, a, um, poss. pron. (mē), ***my, mine***, 20, 62, 70, etc. *

micāns, antis, adj. (p. of micō, ***shine***), ***shining, flashing, glittering, sparkling***, 280, 350, 388. *

Midas, ae, m., a king of Phrygia, son of Cybele, 762.

mīlle, adj., indecl., ***a thousand***, 868, 869, 1166, 1167, 1268. *

minae, ārum, f., ***threats, menaces***, 667, 1284.

mināx, ācis, adj., ***jutting out, threatening***, 707.

Minerva, ae, f., goddess of wisdom, 901.

minimus, a, um, adj., superl. of parvus; ***smallest, least***, 137, 1087, 1088; ***very small, very slight, tiny***, 921, 1054.

minister, trī, m., ***servant, attendant***, 789. *

ministrō, 1 (minister), *serve; supply, furnish*, 600. *

minitor, 1 (minor, *jut forth*), *threaten*, 540.

minor, minus, gen. ōris, comp. of parvus; *smaller, less*, 247. *

minuō, 3, uī, ūtus, *make small; cut into small pieces, break up*, 885.

minus, adv. (minor), *less*, 392. *

mīrābilis, e, adj. (mīror), *marvelous, wonderful*, 1379. *

mīrāculum, ī, n. (mīror), *marvelous things;* pl., *strange sights, monsters*, 534.

mīrātor, ōris, m. (mīror), *admirer*, 1274.

mīror, 1 (mīrus), *marvel at, wonder at, wonder*, 31, 459, 935, etc. *

mīrus, a, um, adj., *strange, marvelous;* in exclamation, *Oh marvel*, 721. *

misceō, 2, miscuī, mixtus, *mix, mingle, blend, join*, 208, 795, 911, 1285, 1360. *

miser, era, erum, adj., *wretched, unfortunate, poor, miserable*, 73, 218, 222, etc.; *sad, grieving*, 1325. *

miserābilis, e, adj. (miseror, *lament*), *to be pitied; wretched, miserable*, 225, 640.

miserandus, a, um, adj. (p. of miseror, *lament*), *to be pitied*, 1065; *wretched*, 177, 1193. *

misereor, 2, miseritus (miser), *feel pity, pity, have compassion*, 605, 803.

mītis, e, adj., *mild, gentle, merciful*, 804, 1214, 1237; *delicate*, 599.

mittō, 3, mīsī, missus, *let go, send, shoot*, 933; *let fall, throw, hurl*, 106, 623, 666, etc.; *furnish, give up*, 908. *

mixtus, see **misceō**.

moderāmen, inis, n. (moderor), *means of managing; control, management, guidance*, 396, 415.

moderātē, adv. (moderātus, p. of moderor), *with moderation; slowly, gently*, 292, 293.

moderor, 1 (modus), *set a measure; manage, guide, control*, 1012.

modestus, a, um, adj. (modus), *keeping due measure; modest*, (pred.) *modestly*, 1315.

modicus, a, um, adj. (modus), *in proper measure; of a tolerable size, moderate*, 863.

modo, adv. (modus), *by a measure; only, merely*, 641, 928; *if only, provided*, 1334; *just now, but now, a little while ago*, 22, 241, 332, etc.; modo . . . modo (nunc), *now . . . now, at one time . . . at another*, 547, 734, 1353, 1354. *

modulor, 1 (modulus, *small measure*), *measure rhythmically; accompany*, 822.

modus, ī, m., *measure; moderation, restraint*, 684; *way, manner;* quō modō, *how?* 1194. *

moenia, ium, n., *defensive walls, city walls*, 555, 976, 1007, 1280. *

mōlēs, is, f., *mass, weight, pile*, 1404; *bank, dike*, 360, 1120. *

mōlior, 4 (mōlēs), *make exertion; drive, guide*, 483. *

molliō, 4 (mollis), *make soft, soften*, 685, 1009, 1236; *carpet*, 1374. *

mollis, e, adj., *yielding; tender, soft, softened*, 50, 330, 892, 1045. *

monitum, ī, n. (p. of moneō, *advise*), *advice, warning, counsel*, 474, 1231.

monitus, ūs, m. (moneō, *advise*), *advice, warning, command*, 451.

mōns, montis, m., *mountain, mountain range*, 294, 557, 575, etc. *

mōnstrum, ī, n., *divine omen; monster*, 1248, 1377.

montānus, a, um, adj. (mōns), *of mountains, mountain-*, 815, 1151.

monumentum, ī, n., *that which reminds; memorial, reminder*, 228.

mora, ae, f., *delay*, 84, 100, 110, etc.; *slowness*, 119; *lapse of time, time*, 1236. *

moribundus, a, um, adj. (morior), *dying, expiring*, 1080.

morior, morī, mortuus, *die, expire*, 187; p. moriēns, as adj., *dying*, 1017, 1061.

moror, 1 (mora), *delay, go more slowly*, 102. *

mors, mortis, f., *death*, 13, 212, 219, etc. *

morsus, ūs, m. (mordeō, *bite*), *biting; teeth, jaws*, 180, 320, 728, 1356. *

mortālis, e, adj. (mors), *subject to death; mortal, human*, 404, 866, 1101, 1199. *

mōrum, ī, n. (mōrus), *fruit of the mulberry tree, mulberry*, 194.

mōrus, ī, f., *mulberry tree*, 157.

mōs, mōris, m., *will, habit; way, manner*, 1354; pl., *character, nature*, 1399. *

mōtus, ūs, m., *moving; movement, motion*, 1125; *struggles*, 745; mōtūs reddere, *move*, 1096.

moveō, 2, mōvī, mōtus, *move, stir, set in motion*, 506, 619, 860, etc.; *toss, shake*, 964; *ply*, 1300; *prompt*, 313; *affect, influence, touch, move*, 56, 84, 710, 1053, 1215, 1229; pass., *move*, 845. *

mox, adv., *soon, presently, afterward, later*, 226, 647, 980, 1237.

mucrō, ōnis, m., *sharp point, point*, 229.

mulceō, 2, mulsī, mulsus, *stroke; soothe, calm*, 1172, 1225. *

Mulciber, erī, m., an epithet of Vulcan, 353.

multifidus, a, um, adj. (multus), *many-cleft, divided into many pieces*, 884.

multō, adv. (abl. n. of multus), *by much, by far, much*, 985.

multus, a, um, adj., *much, abundant, copious*, 169; *great*, 702; pl., *many*, 1088; as noun, m., *many* (men), 260; n. sing., *much*, 528; pl., *many things, a great deal*, 151, 985; multum as adv., *very*, 222. *

mundus, ī, m., *world, universe*, 383, 443, 464, 505, 655.

mūnīmen, inis, n. (mūniō, *defend*), *means of defense; defense, protection*, 1404.

mūnus, eris, n., *service, office, purpose*, 698; *duty, function*, 1397; *reward, gift, boon*, 114, 392, 403, etc. *

mūrex, icis, m., *purple-fish*, a prickly shellfish, 1173; *purple* made from the murex, 834.

murmur, uris, n., *murmuring, whisper*, 137, 150; *prayer*, 992. *

murmurō, 1, āvī, — (murmur), *murmur, whisper*, 723.

mūrus, ī, m., *wall*, 125, 863. *

mūscus, ī, m., *moss*, 1208.

mūtābilis, e, adj. (mūtō), *changeable, open to persuasion*, 493.

mūtō, 1, freq. (moveō), *change, transform, alter*, 328, 1243. *

mūtuus, a, um, adj. (mūtō), *borrowed; mutual, with one another*, 954.

N

nāis, —, pl. nāides, um, f., *water nymph, Naiad*, 636, 719.

nam, conj., *for, you know*, 232, 353, 640, etc. *

namque, conj. (nam que), *for, and in fact*, 46, 1195. *

nāris, is, f., *nostril*, 433.

nārrō, 1 (gnārus, *knowing*), *make known; tell, relate*, 197, 951, 959, 1403.

nāscor, 3, nātus, *be born, be produced, spring*, 1374, 1417. *

nāta, ae, f. (nātus), *daughter*, 264, 359, 580, etc. *

natō, 1, freq. (nō), *swim, float*, 579.

nātūra, ae, f., *birth; nature, character*, 1237, 1382.

nātus, a, um, adj. (p. of nāscor), *sprung from;* as noun, m., *son*, 400, 437, 470, etc.; pl., *children*, 1000. *

nāvigō, 1 (nāvis), *sail, cruise*, 1137. *

nāvis, is, f., *boat, ship*, 511, 1338. *

-ne, enclitic particle; as adv., in an interrogative sentence, 422, 596; as conj., in indirect question, *whether, or*, 4, 875. *

nē, conj., *not; that not, lest*, 24, 195, 290, etc.; as adv., *not*, 449. *

nebula, ae, f., *mist, vapor, cloud*, 507, 1108. *

nec or **neque**, conj., *not, and not, but not*, repeated, *neither . . . nor*, 10, 48, 55, etc.; *not even*, 220; neque iam, *no longer*, 562. *

necō, 1, *kill, put to death, destroy*, 925.

nefās, indecl., n. (fās), *impiety; wrong, outrage*, 740, 1226.

negō, 1, *say no; deny, refuse* (a person something), 60, 75, 323, 400, 655; *deny* (a fact), 390, 982,

nēmō, —, nēminī, m. and f. (nē; homō), *no one, nobody*, 659.

nemus, oris, n., *woodland, grove*, 261. *

nepōs, ōtis, m., *grandson, descendant*, 264, 504.

Neptūnius, a, um, adj., *of Neptune, Neptunian*, 80, 106.

Neptūnus, ī, m., god of the sea, 47. *

neque, see **nec**.

nequeō, 4, īvī, —, *be unable, cannot*, 1243. *

nēquīquam, adv. (quisquam), *in vain, to no purpose*, 145.

Nērēis, idis, f., *daughter of Nereus, Nereid, sea-nymph*, 1143.

Nēreus, eī, m., a sea god, 579.

nervōsus, a, um, adj. (nervus), *sinewy, muscular*, 1045.

nervus, ī, m., *sinew; cord, bowstring*, 237, 1032, 1075; *string*, pl., *lyre*, 300, 675.

nēsciō, 4, īvī, —, *not know, be ignorant*, 296, 565; w. quis, quid, *I know not who, some one, something*, 243, 722. *

nēscius, a, um, adj., *unknowing, in one's ignorance*, 406. *

neu or **nēve**, adv., *and not, nor, and that not, and lest*, 120, 154, 665, etc.; repeated, *and not . . . nor*, 486, 487. *

nex, necis, f., *death*, 68, 182, 663.

(nexus, ūs) m. (only abl. sing. and pl., and nom. pl.), *binding together; grapple, clasp, embrace*, 1031.

niger, gra, grum, adj., *black, dark*, 539, 567, 888. *

nihil, indecl., n. (nē, hīlum, *trifle*), *not a bit; nothing*, 1093.

nīl, for **nihil**, *nothing;* as adv., *in no respect, not at all*, 6.

nimbus, ī, m., *rain storm; cloud, rain cloud*, 1102, 1107, 1110, 1169. *

nimis, adv., *beyond measure; overmuch, too* (*much*), 276.

nimius, a, um, adj. (nimis), *beyond measure; too much, too great*, 142, 512; *too eager, too ardent*, 18.

Ninus, ī, m., a king of Assyria, husband of Semiramis, 155.

Niobē, ēs, f., daughter of Tantalus, wife of Amphion, 962.

nisi, conj. (nē; sī), *if not*, 616, 1234; *unless, except*, 10, 91, 894, etc.

niteō, 2, nituī, —, *shine, glitter, gleam*, 88. *

nitidus, a, um, adj. (niteō), *gleaming, sparkling, shining*, 107, 116, 351, 1030.

nītor, 3, nīxus and nīsus, *bear upon* (with the knees); *exert oneself, struggle, strive*, 420, 931, 1365.

nitor, ōris, m. (niteō), *brightness; beauty, charm*, 333.

niveus, a, um, adj. (nix, *snow*), *snowy; snow-white*, 156. *

nīxus, see **nītor**.

nō, 1, āvī, —, *swim, float*, 359, 1145. *

nocēns, entis, adj. (p. of noceō), *hurting; guilty, culpable*, 177.

noceō, 2, cuī, citūrus, *do harm, hurt, injure*, 774, 816, 984, 1231.

nocturnus, a, um, adj. (nox), *of night*, 148.

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — (nē; volō), *wish . . . not, be unwilling*, 63, 73, 1319.

nōmen, inis, n., *means of knowing; name*, 85, 256, 384, etc.; *fame, reputation*, 49. *

nōminō, 1 (nōmen), *call by name, call*, 211.

nōn, adv. (for noenum: nē; oenum = ūnum), *not, by no means*, 2, 3, 41, etc. *

nōndum, adv., *not yet*, 22, 195, 496, 1204, 1321.

nōs, pl. of ego.

nōscō, 3, nōvī, nōtus, *get knowledge of;* pf., *know*, 533.

noster, tra, trum, poss. adj., *of us; our, my*, 59, 69, 82, etc. *

nota, ae, f., *means of recognition; mark, bruise*, 679.

nōtitia, ae, f. (nōtus), *being known; acquaintance*, 126.

notō, 1 (nota), *mark; scratch*, 291; *mark, notice, observe*, 38, 134.

nōtus, a, um, adj. (p. of nōscō), *known*, 22; *well known, familiar*, 184; *customary, usual*, 1204. *

Notus, ī, m., the south wind, 1105. *

novitās, ātis, f. (novus), *newness, novelty*, 379; *strangeness, unusualness*, 797, 918. *

novus, a, um, adj., *new, fresh*, 1378; *new-formed*, 335; *new, strange*, 1151; *early*, 375; superl., *last*, 38, 223, 463. *

nox, noctis, f., *night*, 146, 151, 159, etc. *

nūbēs, is, f., *cloud, vapor, mist*, 618, 620, 1006, etc. *

nūbila, (ōrum,) n. (pl. of nūbilus, *cloudy*), *clouds, rain clouds*, 550, 1109, 1169, 1191.

nūbō, 3, nūpsī, nūptus, *veil oneself; be married, wed*, 62.

nūdō, 1 (nūdus), *make naked; lay bare, expose, uncover*, 309; *strip, despoil*, 1182. *

nūdus, a, um, adj., *naked, bare, exposed, uncovered*, 283, 376, 1025. *

nūllus a, um, gen. īus, adj. (nē;

ūllus), *not any, none, no*, 62, 305, 427, etc.; as noun, m., *no one*, 91, 134, 543, 996. *

nūmen, inis, n., *nod; divine will, command, power*, 1202, 1245; *divinity, god*, 364, 665, 804, etc.; *shrine, oracle*, 969, 1168, 1226. *

numerō, 1 (numerus), *count, reckon, number*, 58.

numerus, ī, m., *number*, 988. *

numquam, adv. (nē; umquam), *at no time, never*, 523.

nunc, adv. (num), *now, at present*, 98, 99, 114, etc. *

nūntia, ae, f. (nūntius, *messenger*), *messenger*, 1111.

nūper, adv., *newly, recently*, 236, 1135.

nūrus, ūs, f., *daughter-in-law*, 980; *matron*, 673.

nūtriō, 4, *nourish, foster, keep alive*, 278, 883.

nūtus, —, ū, m., *nodding; nod*, 130.

nux, nucis, f., *nut*, 911.

nympha, ae, f., *bride; young woman, nymph*, 254, 286, 287, etc. *

O

Ō, interj., *O, oh*, 102, 181, 222, etc. *

obdūcō, 3, dūxī, ductus, *draw before; cover, conceal, veil*, 640.

obeō, īre, īvī, itus, *go to meet; come upon, cover*, 333.

obiectō, 1, freq. (obiciō, *throw before*), *throw against; cast up, charge, reproach with, accuse of*, 670.

oblinō, 3, lēvī, litus, *smear over, bedaub*, 164.

oblīquus, a, um, adj., *sidelong;* ab oblīquō, *sideways*, 116; in oblīquum, *obliquely*, 478.

oblitus, see **oblinō**.

oblītus, see **oblīvīscor**.

oblīvīscor, 3, lītus, *forget*, 1310.

oborior, 4, ortus, *rise, spring up, appear*, 522, 1186, 1317.

obruō, 3, ruī, rutus, *overwhelm*, 1150; *cover over, bury*, 857, 861. *

obscūrus, a, um, adj., *dark, dusky*, 167; *hidden, obscure*, 1222. *

obsequor, 3, secūtus, *follow; comply, yield*, 270.

obserō, 3, sēvī, situs, *sow; cover, strew*, 1357.

observō, 1, *watch, guard, keep*, 296.

obsitus, see **obserō**.

obstipēscō, 3, stipuī, —, inch., *become senseless; stand amazed, be astounded, be thunderstruck*, 21, 107, 1218. *

obstō, 1, stitī, —, *stand before; stand in the way (of), thwart, resist, oppose*, 140, 507. *

obstrepō, 3, uī, —, *make a noise against; drown out*, 688.

obstrūdō, 3, trūsī, trūsus, *thrust upon;* p. obstrūsus, *hemmed, bordered, edged*, 718.

obtūsus, a, um, adj. (p. of obtundō, *beat against*), *blunt, dull*, 253. *

obvius, a, um, adj. (via), *in the way; to meet*, 310, 423, 808. *

occāsus, ūs, m., *falling; setting* (sc. sōlis), *sunset, west*, 531, 1188, 1259. *

occidō, 3, cidī, cāsus (cadō), *fall down; perish, die*, 67, 1054, 1089.

occupō, 1, *take possession of, take, seize*, 329, 498, 1134, 1348.

ōcior, ius, adj., comp., *swifter, fleeter*, 284, 323.

oculus, ī, m., *eye*, 196, 212, 281, etc. *

ōdī, ōdisse, ōsūrus, defective, *hate*, 653, 798.

odor, ōris, m., *scent, odor, incense*, 1391. *

Oetaeus, a, um, adj., *of Mt. Oeta* (in Thessaly); *Oetaean, Thessalian*, 1154.

officium, ī, n. (for opificium; opus), *service, kindness, offices*, 597, 655; *duty, function, office*, 1039. *

ōlim, adv., *at that time; once upon a time, formerly*, 132, 864. *

Olympus, ī, m., a high mountain on the border of Thessaly, the home of the gods, 408. *

omnipotēns, entis, adj. (omnis; potēns), *all-powerful, almighty*, 615. *

omnis, e, adj., *all, the whole, every*, 130, 388, 571, etc.; as noun, m. pl., *everybody, all*, 306, 841, 1052, etc.; n., *everything*, 245, 380, 588, etc. *

Onchestius, a, um, adj., *of Onchestus, son of Onchestus*, 46. *

onus, eris, n., *load, burden*, 119, 513. *

opācus, a, um, adj., *in the shade; dark, thick*, 8, 585.

operiō, 4, peruī, pertus, *cover, cover over*, 857, 1364.

opifer, fera, ferum (ops), *aid-bringing, helper*, 303.

oppōnō, 3, posuī, positus, *place against; put (to), hold out*, 587.

oppressus, see **opprimō**.

opprimō, 3, pressī, pressus (premō, *press*), *press against;* p. oppressus, as adj., *buried, fallen, sinking*, 586. *

(ops), opis, f., *aid, help, support*, 84, 327, 616, 1214, 1329; pl., *riches, wealth, resources*, 798, 814, 978. *

optimus, a, um, adj., superl. of bonus, *good; best, fairest, most fertile*, 86. *

optō, 1, *choose, select, wish for, desire*, 24, 63, 182, etc.; *hope, pray*, 489; p. optāta, as noun, n. pl., *choice*, 774. *

opus, eris, n., *work, labor, toil*, 704, 1297 (pl.); *exercise*, 1030; *work, statue*, 1308; *workmanship*, 353, 459; *aim, purpose*, 251; *need, use*, 6, 1120. *

ōrāculum (**ōrāclum**), ī, n. (ōrō), *divine announcement, oracle*, 273, 1162, 1226.

orbis, is, m., *ring; circle, disk*, 652, 1014; *earth* (with or without terrārum), 303, 355, 558, etc.; *course*, 421; *region* (of the earth), 634; *shore*, 1261. *

orbō, 1 (orbus), *deprive; bereave*, 661.

orbus, a, um, adj., *deprived, robbed, bereaved*, 989, 1001, 1089.

ōrdō, inis, m., *row, line, circle*, 456; ex ōrdine, *in a row, in order*, 457, 516; iunctus ōrdine, *in succession, without intermission*, 766; nūllō ōrdine, *wildly, passionately*, 1066. *

orgia, ōrum, n, *orgies, rites* (of Bacchus), 763.

Oriēns, entis, m. (p. of orior), *the rising sun, the East*, 123. *

orīgō, inis, f. (orior), *beginning; source, origin*, 58. *

orior, 4, ortus, *arise, begin; rise, start*, 508, 1298. *

ōrō, 1 (ōs), *speak; pray, entreat*, 292, 920, 1336. *

Orpheus, eī, m., a Thracian bard, son of Apollo and Calliope, 675.

ortus, a, um, see **orior**.

ortus, ūs, m. (orior), *rising* (sc. sōlis), hence *east*, 460, 531, 1188, 1259; *source*, 809; *birth*, 391.

ōs, ōris, n., *mouth, lips*, 104, 139, 433,

etc.; *jaws*, 171, 320, 1015; *face, features, head*, 72, 173, 333, etc. *

os, ossis, n., *bone*, 255, 647, 648, etc. *

ōsculum, ī, n. (ōs), *little mouth;* pl., *lips*, 281; *kisses*, 142, 147, 184, etc. *

ostendō, 3, tendī, tentus (tendō), *stretch out; point out, show, disclose*, 956, 1170, 1183. *

ovis, is, f., *sheep*, 1145.

ōvum, ī, n., *egg*, 904.

P

pābulum, ī, n., *food;* pl., *grass, fodder*, 553. *

pacīscor, 3, pactus, *agree together; bargain, stipulate, agree*, 1335.

Pactōlos, ī, m., a river of Lydia, with sands of gold, 757.

pactum, ī, n. (pactus), *thing agreed; agreement, stipulation*, 158.

pactus, a, um, adj. (p. of pacīscor), *agreed on, appointed*, 183.

Paeān, ānis, m., *Apollo*, god of healing, 347.

paene, adv., *nearly, almost*, 1310.

paeniteō, 2, uī, —, *make sorry;* impers., *it repents one, one is sorry*, 397. *

palaestra, ae, f., *wrestling school; wrestling place, palaestra*, 1030.

palātum, ī, n., *roof of the mouth, palate*, 1094.

palla, ae, f., *pallium* (a long robe worn by the Greeks), *cloak, mantle*, 834. *

palleō, 2, uī, —, *be pale; be discolored*, 1208.

pallēscō, 2, palluī, —, inch. (palleō), *grow pale* or *yellow, be yellow*, 521, 780.

pallidus, a, um, adj., *pale, pallid*, 202. *

palma, ae, f., *palm* (of the hand), *hand*, 786, 787; *palm tree, fruit of the date palm*, (dried) *dates*, 911. *

palūs, ūdis, f., *swamp, bog, marsh*, 394, 933, 1165.

palūster, tris, tre, adj. (palūs), *marshy, swampy*, 865, 870.

Pān, Pānos, m., god of the woods and shepherds, son of Mercury, 815.

pandō, 3, pandī, passus, *spread out; declare, tell*, 1313; p. passus, *disheveled, loose*, 569, 719. *

pār, paris, adj., *equal, alike*, 899, 1286. *

parātus, ūs, m. (parō), *provision; splendor*, 1395; nūllīs parātibus, *lack of preparation*, 920.

parcō, 3, pepercī, parsus, *spare, refrain from*, 475, 1053, 1152. *

parēns, entis, m. and f. (p. of pariō), *father, mother, parent*, 222, 231, 368, etc. *

pāreō, 2, uī, —, *appear; be obedient, obey*, 474, 876, 930, 1219. *

pariēs, ietis, m., *wall, house wall*, 133, 140.

parilis, e, adj. (pār), *equal*, 871.

pariter, adv. (pār), *equally, at the same time, together*, 119, 623, 1061, 1203. *

Parnāsis, idis, adj., f., *of Parnasus*, 833.

Parnāsius, a, um, adj., *of Parnasus*, 1276.

Parnāsus, ī, m., *Mt. Parnasus*, in Thessaly, 249, 1158.

parō, 1, *make ready, prepare*, 702; *get ready, intend, be minded*, 922; *attempt*, 728, 793. *

pars, partis, f., *part, piece, portion, share*, 86, 113, 846, etc.; *slice, rasher*, 889; *side*, 146, 1288; *place, direction, quarter*, 508, 558, 628; *some*, 359, 360, 700, 1010; ab utrāque parte, *both*, 1299. *

partior, 4, partītus (pars), *share, divide*, 1406. *

parvus, a, um, adj., *small, little, slight*, 150, 820, 870, etc.; *short*, 908; *low*, 855; gen. of value, *of little account*, 1287; as noun, n. pl., *small matters*, 555.

pāscō, 3, pāvī, pāstus, *feed;* pass., *satiate oneself, gloat*, 1069, 1070. *

passim, adv. (passus, pandō), *spread; here and there, all around*, 534, 1410.

passus, a, um, see **pandō**.

passus, ūs, m., *step, pace*, 28, 95, 314; passibus coniūnctīs, *side by side*, 734.

pāstor, ōris, m., *herdsman, shepherd*, 295.

Pataraeus, a, um, adj., *of Patara*, a city in Lycia, containing a temple of Apollo, 298.

patefaciō, 3, fēcī, factus (pateō; faciō), *lay open, open*, 460; *expose, lay bare*, 1125.

pateō, 2, uī, —, *stand open, lie open, open*, 142, 1395; *be exposed, be revealed*, 300, 1357; p. patēns as adj., *broad, spreading*, 1007. *

pater, tris, m., *father, sire*, 79, 263, 264, etc.; pl., *parents*, 128. *

paternus, a, um, adj. (pater), *of a father, fatherly, paternal*, 395, 474, 523, etc.

patior, 3, passus, *bear, support, endure*, 434; *suffer, experience*, 68, 445, 1085; *suffer, allow*, 843; p. patiēns, as adj., *able to endure*, 471. *

patria, ae, f. (patrius, sc. terra), *fatherland; native land, country*, 634, 1099. *

patrius, a, um, adj. (pater), *of a father; a father's, paternal*, 369, 440, 442. *

patulus, a, um, adj., *spreading; wide open*, 730; *broad, wide*, 912.

paucus, a, um, adj., *few;* as noun, n. pl., *a few things* (*words*), 942. *

paulātim, adv. (paulum), *little by little, gradually*, 1018. *

paulum, adv. (paulus, *little*), *a little, somewhat*, 588, 910.

pauper, peris, adj., *poor, humble, stingy*, 915.

paupertās, ātis, f. (pauper), *small means, poverty*, 873.

paveō, 2, pāvī, —, *be struck with terror, quake with fear, be afraid*, 379, 517, 668, etc.

pavidus, a, um, adj. (paveō), *trembling, quaking, timid*, 1220; *making timorous*, 414.

peccō, 1, *miss; do wrong, sin*, 802, 804.

pectus, oris, n., *breast, heart*, 229, 277, 302, etc. *

pecus, oris, n., *cattle, flocks*, 599, 828. *

pecus, udis, f., *sheep;* pl., *flocks*, 1127. *

Pēgasos, ī, m., the winged horse of the Muses, 1417.

pelagus, ī, n., *sea*, 584, 1172, 1379. *

pellō, 3, pepulī, pulsus, *beat; drive away, put aside, avoid*, 100. *

penātēs, ium, m., *household gods; house, home*, 877.

pendeō, 2, pependī, —, *hang, be suspended*, 194, 279, 888, etc. *

pendō, 3, pependī, pēnsus, *weigh; pay, suffer*, 40, 1303.

Pēnēis, idos, f. adj., *of the Peneus*, a river in Thessaly, 326; *daughter of Peneus*, the river god, 254, 286.

Pēnēius, a, um, adj., *of the Peneus*, a river in Thessaly; as noun, f., *daughter of Peneus*, the river god; *Daphne*, 234.

penetrālis, e, adj. (penetrō), *piercing;* as noun, n. pl., *inner rooms, shrines*, 1128.

penetrō, 1, *enter, penetrate*, 571. *

penitus, adv., *inwardly;* penitus penitusque, *far, far below*, 520. *

penna, ae, f., *feather* (on a bird); *feather* (of an arrow), 1047; *wing*, 248, 288, 322, etc.

pepercī, see **parcō**.

per, prep. w. acc., *through, across, over, along, traversing*, 33, 255, 477, etc.; *through, throughout, among*, 8, 134, 303, 426, 997, 1067; *through, about*, 705, 1268; *for*, 766; *by means of, by*, 17, 136, 299, etc.; *between*, 428; per sē (= suā sponte), *of itself*, 917. *

peragō, 3, ēgī, āctus, *drive through; carry out, accomplish, obey*, 467.

percēnseō, 2, uī, —, *count over; go over, travel through*, 646.

percipiō, 3, cēpī, ceptus (capiō), *take wholly; take on, receive*, 1378.

percurrō, 3, cucurrī and currī, cursus, *run through; run over*, 96.

percutiō, 3, cussī, cussus (quatiō), *strike through and through; strike, pierce*, 1055; *strike, beat*, 205, 248, 675, 752, 1124.

perdō, 3, didī, ditus, *make away with, destroy*, 53, 175, 216, 328, 1102; *lose, waste*, 313.

peregrīnus, a, um, adj. (peregre, *abroad*), *from foreign parts, foreign, strange, alien*, 648, 726.

perēmptus, see **perimō**.

pereō, īre, iī, itūrus, *pass away; fall, die, perish, be destroyed*, 60, 555, 591, etc.

perfundō, 3, fūdī, fūsus, *pour over; bathe, moisten, wet, bedew*, 650.

perīculum, ī, n., *trial; risk, danger, peril*, 17, 197, 1418. *

perimō, 3, ēmī, ēmptus or ēmtus (emō, *take*), *take away; destroy, kill, slay*, 64, 177, 711.

permātūrēscō, 3, mātūruī, —, inch., *ripen fully*, 232.

perōsus, a, um, adj. (p. of perōdī, *hate fully*), *hating greatly, detesting*, 814.

perpetuus, a, um, adj., *continuous; eternal, perpetual, forever, lifelong*, 268, 346.

persequor, 3, secūtus, *follow after; follow*, 218.

Perseus, eī, m., son of Jupiter and Danaë, the Gorgon slayer, 1272.

perspiciō, 3, spēxī, spectus, *look through, examine, inspect*, 460.

perveniō, 4, vēnī, ventus, *come up; go through, reach*, 147; *come to, arrive at*, 162.

pēs, pedis, m., *foot*, 94, 167, 316, etc.; *leg*, 506, 893, 898; *hoof*, 503; *swiftness, running*, 4, 11; pedem retrō ferre, *start back*, 201. *

pestifer, fera, ferum, adj. (pestis, *plague*), *pestilent, noxious, destructive*, 241.

petō, 3, petīvī and iī, petītus, *seek*,

make for, go to, 117, 547, 576 etc.; *seek, try to win, try for*, 17, 23, 54, 316, 1330; *woo*, 260; *look for*, 381, 868; *ask*, 392, 402, 439, 775, 1275; *rise toward*, 1157; w. terrās, *set*, 464. *

Phaedimus, ī, n., a son of Niobe, 1028.

Phaëthōn, ontis, m., son of Phoebus and Clymene, 382.

pharetra, ae, f., *quiver*, 250, 340, 1019. *

Philēmōn, onis, m., an aged Phrygian, 871.

Phlegōn, ontis, m., one of the sun's horses, 502.

phōca, ae, f, *seal*, 578, 1141.

Phōcis, idis, f., a country between Boeotia and Thessaly, 1154.

Phoebē, ēs, f., *Diana*, 258.

Phoebus, ī, m., *Apollo*, the sun god, 234. *

Phorcis, idis, f., *daughter of Phorcus, Gorgon*, 1406.

Phorcȳnis, idis, f., *daughter of Phorcys, Medusa*, 1375.

Phrygius, a, um, adj. (Phryx), *Phrygian*, 863, 963. *

Phryx, ygis, adj., *of Phrygia*, in Asia Minor, *Phrygian*, 761. *

piceus, a, um, adj. (pix, *pitch*), *pitchy, pitchy black*, 564, 1106.

pictus, a, um, adj (p. of pingō, *paint*), *ornamented, embroidered*, 34. *

piger, gra, grum, adj., *unwilling; clinging, tenacious*, 332.

piget, 2, guit and gitum est, impers., *it pains, afflicts, grieves one*, 524, 656.

pignus, oris and eris, n., *pledge, assurance*, 386, 439.

pinguis, e, adj., *fat; slow, stupid, dull*, 816. *

pīnus, ī, f., *pine; ship*, 526.

piscis, is, m., *fish*, 361, 576, 1137, 1359.

pius, a, um, adj., *dutiful, conscientious, devout*, 732, 871, 961, 1039, 1226. *

placeō, 2, cuī or citus sum, *please, be acceptable, suit*, 158, 294, 406, etc. *

placidus, a, um, adj., *gentle, quiet, still, calm*, 940, 1224, 1285. *

plangō, 3, plānxī, planctus, *strike, beat*, 751, 1037; pass., *beat with one's wings, struggle*, 745.

plangor, ōris, m. (plangō), *striking; beating* of the breast in sorrow, hence, *wailing, shrieks*, 205, 1327.

planta, ae, f., *sprout; sole* (of the foot), *foot, heel*, 32.

plānus, a, um, adj., *even, flat, level*, 1007.

plausus, ūs, m. (plaudō, *strike*), *clapping* (of hands), *applause*, 109, 687, 1367. *

plēctrum, ī, n., *quill* (for playing on the lyre), *plectrum*, 836.

Plēias, adis, f., *Pleiad*, one of the seven daughters of Atlas, 971.

plēnus, a, um, adj., *full, filled*, 178, 461, 1180; *fulfilled, completed*, 859. *

plumbum, ī, n., *lead*, 189, 253; *leaden ball, bullet*, 1342.

plūrimus, a, um, adj., superl. of multus, *much; very much, copious(ly), in fullest flood*, 810. *

plūs, plūris, adj., comp. of multus, *much;* pl., *many*, 1380; as adv., *more*, 283; as noun, n., 405, 529; n. pl., 307, 613, 985, 1073. *

pōculum, ī, n., *drinking vessel, cup*, 907. *

poena, ae, f., *compensation; penalty, punishment*, 40, 446, 447, etc. *

pollex, icis, m., *thumb*, 838.

polliceor, 2, itus (liceor, *bid*), *hold forth; offer, promise*, 777. *

polus, ī, m., *end of an axis; pole, heavens*, 423, 479, 606. *

pōmārium, ī, n. (pōmārius, *of fruit*), *fruit garden, orchard*, 1279.

pompa, ae, f., *solemn procession*, 342.

pōmum, ī, n., *fruit, apple*, 91, 107, 112, etc.

pondus, eris, n., *weight*, 118, 509; *ballast*, 511. *

pōnō, 3, posuī, positus, *put down; put, place, set up, set in position*, 334, 490, 789, etc.; w. corpora, *lie*, 1141; *arrange, order*, 259, 374, 457; *plant, set*, 931; *put down* or *away, lay aside, take off*, 19, 195, 661, 716, 867, 991, 1171, 1235. *

pontus, ī, m., *sea, ocean*, 574, 583, 1133, etc. *

poples, itis, m., *ham; knee*, 34, 1045.

populāris, e, adj. (populus), *of one's people; native*, 724.

populor, 1, *lay waste; consume*, 630.

populus, ī, m., *people, nation*, 79, 556, 567, etc. *

porrigō, 3, rēxī, rēctus (regō), *stretch out, extend*, 538.

portō, 1, freq., *bear, carry*, 658. *

poscō, 3, poposcī, —, inch., *ask urgently, beg, request*, 79, 445, 447, 945, 1088; *demand, require*, 492. *

possideō, 2, sēdī, sessus (sedeō), *have and hold; hold, occupy*, 1323; *contain, possess, cover*, 1189.

possum, posse, potuī, irregular verb (potis, *able;* sum), *be able, can, may*, 3, 55, 63, etc.; dare posse, *give the power*, 845. *

post, prep. w. acc., of place, *behind*, 111, 528, 905, etc.; of time, *after*, 831, 1074, 1182. *

(posterus), a, um, adj. (post), *coming after; next, following*, 148.

postis, is, m., *door, door post*, 343, 784, 785; pl., *door*, 878.

postpōnō, 3, posuī, positus, *put after, esteem less*, 1000.

postquam, conj., *after, as soon as, when*, 204, 214, 504, etc. *

potēns, entis, adj. (p. of possum), *able; strong, mighty*, 44, 781. *

potentia, ae, f. (potēns), *power, influence*, 14, 304. *

potior, 4 (potis, *able*), *become master of; gain, win*, 10; *reach, gain*, 725. *

prae, prep. w. abl. (prae, adv., *in front of*), *before; in comparison with*, 823.

praebeō, 2, uī, itus (habeō), *hold forth; furnish, afford*, 554, 643; *offer, show, turn*, 1347.

praecēdō, 3, cessī, cessus, *go before, lead the way*, 735.

praeceps, cipitis, adj. (caput), *headforemost, headlong*, 548, 1350; *swift, rushing*, 526; in praeceps, *headlong*, 417, 631.

praecipitō, 1 (praeceps), *throw headlong;* pass., *sink rapidly, hasten down*, 159.

praecordia, ōrum, n. (cor), *diaphragm; breast, waist*, 330, 1040; *mind*, so *thoughts*, 817.

praecutiō, 3, —, — (quatiō), *shake before, brandish in front*, 1391.

praeda, ae, f., *booty, spoil, prey*, 316, 697, 1278. *

praeferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bear before; place before, prefer*, 1333; p. praelātus, *surpassing*, 123.

praefīgō, 3, fīxī, fīxus, *fasten before, fix in front, tip with*, 1338.

praelātus, see **praeferō**.

praemium, ī, n., *advantage; reward, prize*, 12, 22, 121, 1389. *

praepes, petis, adj., *outstripping;* as noun, m., *swift bird*, 1346.

praepōnō, 3, posuī, positus, *set before; prefer*, 967.

praesaepe, is, n. (saepēs), *inclosure; stable, stall*, 468. *

praesāgus, a, um, adj., *perceiving beforehand; foreboding, prophetic* (*of*), 472.

praescius, a, um, adj., *foreknowing, foreseeing*, 1020.

praestāns, stantis, adj. (p. of praestō), *standing before; conspicuous, famous*, 4. See also **praestō**. *

praestō, 1, stitī, stitus, *stand before; surpass, excel*, 1264. *

praesūtus, a, um, adj., *sewed up; bound, covered*, 679.

praeter, prep. w. acc. (praeter, adv., *besides*), *past; except, besides*, 1076.

praetereō, īre, iī, itus, *go by, pass, outstrip*, 109, 121, 508.

praevius, a, um, adj. (via), *going before, in advance, ahead*, 735.

prātum, ī, n., *meadow*, 1138.

precēs, see (**prex**).

precor, 1 (prex), *ask, beg, pray, supplicate*, 286, 803, 1050, 1201, 1401.

premō, 3, pressī, pressus, *press; depress, bear down*, 483; *stand upon, load*, 496; *ride*, 1012; *cover*, 241, 794; *alight on*, 1351; *sink*, 1131; *overpower*, 594; *grasp, squeeze*, 357, 1109; *press, urge*, 452; *shut in*, 1269; p. pressus, *deep-set, buried*, 701; *low-lying*, 487. *

pressus, see **premō**.

pretium, ī, n., *price; reward, prize*, 13, 68, 1371.

(**prex**, precis), f., *prayer, entreaty*, 83, 329, 667, etc.

prīmō, adv. (prīmus), *in the beginning, at first, first*, 647, 1314. *

prīmum, adv. (prīmus), *first, for the first time*, 690, 709; ut prīmum, *as soon as*, 859. *

prīmus, a, um, adj., superl., *first, the first, foremost*, 77, 126, 135, etc.; *first part of*, 411. *

prīncipium, ī, n. (prīnceps, *chief*), *beginning*, 656.

prior, prius, ōris, adj., comp., *former; first* (of two), *earlier*, 179, 1219. *

prīscus, a, um, adj. (prius), *of former times;* as noun, m. pl., *ancients, men of old*, 86.

prius, adv. (n. of prior), *before, sooner, first*, 11, 151; *at first*, 516.

prō, prep. w. abl., *before; instead of, for*, 447, 682, 1089; *for, as*, 1234. *

prō, interj., *O! thou!* 711.

probō, 1 (probus, *good*), *make good; prove, show*, 440.

(**procer**, eris), m., *nobleman, prince*, 1396. *

procul, adv., *in the distance; at a distance, afar*, 166, 370, 634, etc. *

prōcumbō, 3, cubuī, cubitum, *fall forward; fall prostrate*, 1209.

procus, ī, m., *wooer, suitor*, 9, 15, 65.

prōdō, 3, didī, ditus, *put forth; exhibit, display, show forth*, 1289; *betray*, 851, 860. *

prōdūcō, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead forth; raise, bring*, 883.

prōficiō, 3, fēcī, fectus (faciō), *make*

headway; accomplish, effect, avail, 1050.

profundus, a, um, adj., *vast, deep,* 560; as noun, n., *the deep,* 578, 1172. *

prōgeniēs, —, em, ē, f., *descent; offspring, child,* 382. *

prōlēs, is, f., *growth; offspring, descendant,* 80, 106, 367, 994. *

Promēthiadēs, ae, m., *son of Prometheus, Deucalion,* 1224.

prōmissum, ī, n. (p. of prōmittō), *that promised; promise,* 393, 399.

prōmittō, 3, mīsī, missus, *let go; promise,* 1337. *

prōmō, 3, prōmpsī, prōmptus (emō, *take*), *take out, draw out,* 250.

(**prōmptus,** ūs), m., only abl. (prōmō), *readiness;* in prōmptū, *in one's power, easy,* 434.

pronepōs, ōtis, m., *great-grandson,* 47.

prōnus, a, um, adj., *turned forward; leaning forward,* 1026; *swiftly, headlong,* 93, 290, 1210; *steep,* 415. *

propāgō, inis, f., *shoot; descendant, offspring,* 386.

prope, adv., *near,* 1007.

properō, 1 (properus, *quick*), *hasten, make haste, run,* 99, 292, 476. *

propior, propius, ōris, adj. (prope), *nearer,* 370, 389, 548, 614.

prōpositum, ī, n. (p. of prōpōnō, *set forth*), *that set forth; plan, purpose,* 452.

prōsiliō, 4, uī, — (saliō, *leap*), *leap forward; burst forth, start out,* 1049.

prōspiciō, 3, spēxī, spectus, *look forward, look ahead and see,* 531, 934; *look out over,* 818. *

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, *be useful; benefit, profit, help,* 306, 1147.

Prōteus, eī, m., a sea god of changeable shape, 357.

prōtinus, adv., *right onward; at once, directly, then,* 256, 369, 739, 1103, 1389.

proximus, a, um, adj., superl. of prope, *next, nearest,* 1019. *

pruīnōsus, a, um, adj. (pruīna, *hoar frost*), *frosty, icy,* 149.

prūnum, ī, n., *plum,* 912.

pūblicus, a, um, adj. (populus), *of the people; public, universal, common,* 383.

pudor, ōris, m., *shrinking from blame; shame, disgrace,* 848.

puella, ae, f., dim. (puer), *girl, maiden, lass,* 63, 123.

puellāris, e, adj. (puella), *girlish, youthful,* 35.

puer, erī, m., *boy, lad,* 56, 238, 475, 539. *

puerīlis, e, adj. (puer), *boyish, youthful,* 72, 403.

pulcher, chra, chrum, adj., *beautiful, fair, handsome,* 122, 266, 1395. *

pullus, a, um, adj., *dark colored, dark,* 227; as noun, n., *black border,* 718.

pulmō, ōnis, m., *lung,* 1041.

pulsō, 1, freq. (pellō), *push against; beat upon, strike,* 200, 503, 1144; *dash against,* 1151; *tread, stamp* (upon), 1008.

pulvis, eris, m., *dust,* 173. *

pūniceus, a, um, adj. (Pūnicus, *Phoenician*), *purple, red,* 194, 1360.

purpureus, a, um, adj., *purple colored, dark red, crimson,* 37, 371, 461, 849, 913. *

pūrus, a, um, adj., *pure, clear,* 795.

putō, 1 (putus, *clean*), *clear up; think, consider,* 59, 95, 284, etc.

Pȳramus, ī, m., a Babylonian youth, 122.

Pyroïs, entis, m., one of the sun's horses, 501.

pyrōpus, ī, m., *gold bronze, firestone*, 350.

Pyrrha, ae, f., wife of Deucalion, 1186.

Pȳthōn, ōnis, m., a huge serpent slain by Apollo, 242.

Q

quā, adv. (abl. of quī), *on which side; by what way, where, wherever*, 292, 544, 907, etc.; *as far as, as long as*, 453; *how*, 517, 518; indef., *in any way*, 1022. *

quadriiugus, a, um, adj. (quattuor, *four;* iugum), *of a team of four;* as noun, m. pl., *four-horse team*, 516.

quadrupēs, pedis, adj. (quattuor, *four;* pēs), *with four feet; horse, steed*, 432, 469, 1015.

quaerō, 3, quaesīvī, quaesītus, *seek, look to see*, 749; *hunt for*, 732, 1148; *try to gain*, 43; *ask*, 981, 1202, 1399. *

quālis, e, pronom. adj., *of what sort*, 854; *such as, like*, 20, 362, 652. *

quam, adv. (quī), *in what manner; how*, 72; *than*, 36, 189, 405, etc. *

quamquam, conj., *though, although*, 29, 1229.

quamvīs, conj., *as you will; although, though*, 757.

quandō, adv., *at what time?* indef., *at any time, ever*, 694. *

quantus, a, um, adj., *of what size, how great, how much*, 141, 197, 1320, 1401; quantus erat, *of just his size*, 1290; in quantum, *as far as*, i.e. *at the point to which*, 741; tantum . . . quantum, *so far as*, 932, 1341; as adv., quantum, *as far as*, 964; quantum dīstat, *how far removed*, 989, 1062; quantō . . tantō, *by as much as . . . by so much*, 246. *

quartus, a, um, num. adj. (quattuor, *four*), *fourth*, 58, 502.

quater, num. adv. (quattuor, *four*), *four times*, 397, 1366. *

quatiō, 3, —, quassus, *shake, move*, 1310.

-que, conj., *and, also*, repeated, *both . . . and*, 7, 12, 21, etc. *

quercus, ūs, f., *oak, oak tree*, 344, 826, 862.

querella, ae, f., *complaint*, 1004.

queror, 3, questus, *express grief, lament, utter complaints*, 151, 555, 722. *

quī, quae, quod, gen. cūius, rel. pron., *who, which, what*, 22, 23, 29, etc. *

quia, conj., *because*, 67.

quīcumque, quae-, quod-, rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whatsoever, all that*, 181, 450, 644, etc. *

quid, interrog. adv., *in what respect? why?* 43, 140, 448, 590. *

quīdam, quae-, quid- and quod-, indef. pron., *a certain, some*, 361; as adj., 1238.

quidem, adv., *assuredly, to be sure, certainly, of course, indeed*, 14, 270, 301, 848, 870.

quīlibet, quae-, quod- (quid-), indef. pron., *any one, whom you will*, 658.

quīnque, num. adj., indecl., *five*, 477, 766.

quippe, conj., *for, for in fact, since*, 741. *

quis (quī), quae, quid (quod), interrog. pron., *who? which? what?*

52, 57, 58, etc.; indef., *some one, any one*, 24; nēsciō quis, *some*, 243; nēsciō quid flēbile, *some mournful lament*, 722. *

quisquam, quicquam, indef. pron., *any, any one*, 17, 407, 1163; as substantive, *anything*, 710. *

quisque, quaeque, quidque and quodque, indef. pron., *whoever it be, each, every, everybody*, 147, 289, 406, etc.

quisquis, quicquid or quodquid, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever*, 443, 772. *

quīvīs, quae-, quid-, indef. pron., *whom you please, any one, any*, 392.

quō, adv. (abl. and dat. of quī), abl. uses: *that* (= ut eō), 392; of time, *when*, 1277; of degree, *by as much as, the* (more), 131; dat. uses: of place, *to which, whither, where*, 115, 367, 564. *

quod, conj. (quī), *that, in that, the fact that*, 57, 58, 59, 144, etc.; *that, because, since*, 56, 597, 599, 775; *but*, 74, 604.

quondam, adv., *at some time; once, formerly*, 1013. *

quoniam, adv. (iam), *since now, since, whereas*, 65, 71, 338, etc.

quoque, conj., *also, too*, 55, 127, 153, etc.; *even*, 1074, 1133. *

quotiēns, adv. (quot, *how many*), *how many times, how often*, 102.

R

radiō, 1, —, — (radius), *gleam, shine*, 352, 785, 1270.

radius, ī, m., *staff; spoke*, 456, 628; *beam, ray*, 149, 166, 389, 472.

rādīx, īcis, f., *root*, 193, 332, 740, 748; *radish*, 903.

rādō, 3, rāsī, rāsus, *scrape; pass over, skim*, 95.

rāmālia, ium, n. (rāmus), *twigs, sticks*, 884.

rāmus, ī, m., *branch, bough*, 89, 225, 331, etc.

rapidus, a, um, adj., *tearing away; devouring, raging*, 471; *swift, rapid*, 421. *

rapiō, 3, rapuī, raptus, *seize and carry off, snatch away, catch up, seize*, 692, 707, 1099; *wash away*, 1128, 1152; *bear along*, 418, 546; *take away*, 568, 1390; *catch*, 1377. *

raptō, 1, freq. (rapiō), *seize and carry off; hurry away, drag on*, 565. *

rāstrum, ī, n., pl. rāstrī, m., *toothed hoe, mattock*, 598, 706.

ratis, is, f., *raft, boat*, 1160. *

ratus, see **reor**.

recēdō, 3, cessī, cessus, *go back; depart, take flight*, 713.

recēns, centis, adj., *lately arisen; fresh, recent*, 163, 960, 1376; *fresh, untired*, 411. *

recidō, 3, cidī, cāsūrus (cadō), *fall back; recoil, rebound, be visited*, 1001.

recingō, 3, —, cīnctus, *ungird, loosen*, 1232.

recipiō, 3, cēpī, ceptus (capiō), *take back; receive again, recover*, 771; *receive, take in, welcome*, 869. *

recognōscō, 3, gnōvī, gnitus, *know again, see again*, 732.

recondō, 3, didī, ditus, *put up again; close again*, 213. *

rēctor, ōris, m., *guide; ruler, master*, 408, 1172; *pilot, skipper*, 527, 1021.

recurrō, 3, currī, —, *run back, hasten* or *hurry back*, 708.

recūsō, 1 (causa), *make an objection against; refuse*, 1219.

reddō, 3, didī, ditus, *give back, restore*, 769; *reflect*, 458; *bring back, return*, 1184; w. mōtūs, *move*, 1096; *repeat, utter, exchange*, 954. *

redeō, īre, iī, itus, *go back, come back, return*, 115, 170, 196, 1122.

redigō, 3, ēgī, āctus (agō), *drive back; bring down, reduce*, 988.

redolēns, entis, adj. (p. of redoleō, *diffuse odor*), *fragrant*, 912. *

referō, ferre, rettulī, relātus, *bear back, bring back*, 32, 1248; *repeat*, 855, 861; *reply*, 383; *relate, narrate*, 1003; *repay, show, give*, 597; *turn back*, 614; *carry off*, 909. *

rēfert, ferre, tulit, —, impers., *it profits; it concerns, it matters*, 875.

refugiō, 3, fūgī, —, *flee back; shrink from*, 337.

rēgāliter, adv. (rēgālis, *of a king*), *regally, splendidly*, 667.

regerō, 3, gessī, gestus, *carry back; heap* or *throw back*, 856.

regestus, see **regerō**.

rēgia, ae, f. (rēgius, *royal*), sc. domus, *palace*, 349, 609; sc. urbs, *royal city, residence, capital, kingdom*, 298, 974.

regiō, ōnis, f., *direction; district, region*, 544. *

rēgnō, 1 (rēgnum), *reign, hold sway, be supreme*, 684. *

rēgnum, ī, n., *kingly government; kingdom, realm, rule*, 1261, 1337. *

regō, 3, rēxī, rēctus, *keep straight; control, manage*, 434, 663; *rule, govern*, 976. *

relanguēscō, 3, languī, —, inch., *sink down, collapse*, 1080.

relātus, see **referō**.

relaxō, 1, *stretch out; unloose, open, open wider*, 1122.

relevō, 1, *lift up; mitigate, relieve, lessen*, 799; *rest*, 879.

religō, 1, *bind back; bind fast, fasten*, 1305, 1316.

relinquō, 3, līquī, lictus, *leave behind, leave*, 26, 103, 111, etc.; *give up, abandon*, 61, 276.

remaneō, 2, mānsī, —, *stay behind, remain*, 333, 1382.

remittō, 3, mīsī, missus, *let go back; loosen, relax, let go, relinquish*, 526, 532, 541, 1017.

remollēscō, 3, —, —, inch., *become soft again; become soft, soften*, 1212.

remoror, 1, *hold back; stay back, wait, be delayed, linger*, 112, 204.

removeō, 2, mōvī, mōtus, *move back; drive away, disperse*, 148, 1120, 1169. *

rēmus, ī, m., *oar*, 1135. *

reor, 2, ratus, *reckon, think*, 1228, 1308.

repāgula, ōrum, n., *barriers*, 503.

reparābilis, e, adj. (reparō), *that may be repaired; reparable*, 1213.

reparō, 1, *get again; renew, restore*, 1197, 1247.

repellō, 3, reppulī and repulī, repulsus, *drive back; throw* or *shove back, put aside*, 505; *spurn*, 1343.

repercussus, a, um, adj. (p. of repercutiō, *strike back*), *shining back, reflected*, 458, 1414.

reperiō, 4, repperī and reperī, repertus, *find again; find, discover*, 175, 648.

repetō, 3, petīvī, petītus, *fall upon*

again, attack repeatedly, 1366; *heave again and again*, 473; *go over, review*, 1222. *

repleō, 2, ēvī, ētus, *fill again, refill*, 916.

repperī, see **reperiō**.

reppulī, see **repellō**.

repūgnō, 1, *fight back; resist, object (to), rebel (at)*, 271, 435, 451.

repulsa, ae, f. (repellō), *rejection; refusal, denial*, 445.

requiēs, ētis, f., *rest, repose*, 323, 868, 1262, 1275.

requiēscō, 3, quiēvī, quiētus, *rest, repose*, 233, 1295.

requīrō, 3, quīsīvī, quīsītus (quaerō), *seek again; look for, ask for*, 196, 647, 875; *ask*, 1313. *

rēs, reī, f., *thing, object, matter, affair, circumstance*, 379, 437; pl., (*heroic*) *deeds*, 1274, 1282; *things, universe, world*, 665, 1214; rērum summa, *the universe itself*, 611. *

resecō, 1, secuī, sectus, *cut loose; cut off*, 850, 889.

reserō, 1, *unlock, unbar, throw back*, 1394.

resideō, 2, sēdī, — (sedeō), *sit back, sit down*, 1089.

resistō, 3, stitī, —, *stand back; withstand, oppose*, 1129; *stop, stay*, 285. *

resolūtus, see **resolvō**.

resolvō, 3, solvī, solūtus, *untie; unloose, loosen*, 1216; *open*, 593; *free, release*, 1370.

resonō, 1, āvī, —, *sound again; ring, resound*, 109.

respiciō, 3, spēxī, spectus, *look back at*, 531, 736.

respondeō, 2, spondī, spōnsus, *answer, reply*, 210, 723. *

restituō, 3, uī, ūtus (statuō), *set up again, restore to one's former state*, 805.

restō, 1, stitī, —, *withstand; remain, be left*, 114, 1086, 1199. *

resūmō, 3, sūmpsī, sūmptus, *take up again, resume*, 1298.

resupīnus, a, um, adj., *bent back; with head thrown back* or *raised*, 1064; *fallen backward, on one's back*, 188, 578. *

reticeō, 2, cuī, — (taceō), *keep silence, be silent*, 853.

retineō, 2, tinuī, tentus (teneō), *hold back; keep, hold*, 533, 843.

retorqueō, 2, torsī, tortus, *twist back; turn round*, 831, 1348.

retrō, adv., *backward, back*, 201, 311.

retrōversus, a, um, adj., *turned back, averting oneself*, 1289.

rettulī, see **referō**.

revellō, 3, vellī, volsus, *pull away; tear off*, 627; *tear away, separate*, 219, 220.

revocābilis, e, adj. (revocō), *that may be recalled, revocable*, 1053.

revocō, 1, *call again; call back*, 285; *recall*, 1176.

rēx, rēgis, m., *king, monarch*, 47, 572, 762, etc. *

rictus, ūs, m., *open mouth, gaping jaws*, 164, 729, 796.

rigeō, 2, —, —, *be stiff, become solid, stiffen*, 792; *stand out, project, rise*, 818. *

rigidus, a, um, adj., *stiff; rough, hard*, 715.

rigor, ōris, m., *stiffness, rigidity*, 1235, 1378.

riguus, a, um, adj., *abounding in water, well watered*, 886.

rīma, ae, f., *cleft, crack, chink, fissure*, 132, 552, 571. *

rīpa, ae, f., *bank, shore*, 648, 723. *

rōbur, oris, n., *hard wood; wood*, 752, 753; pl., *trees*, 1144.

rogō, 1, *ask, ask for*, 221, 395; *implore, entreat*, 524, 666, 1089, 1220; *pray to*, 1052.

rogus, ī, m., *funeral pile, pyre*, 233.

rōrō, 1 (rōs), *drop dew; drip, stream*, 1108.

rōs, rōris, m., *dew*, 727.

rosa, ae, f., *rose*, 461.

rōstrum, ī, n. (rōdō, *gnaw*), *beak of a ship, prow*, 1338; *muzzle*, 318.

rota, ae, f., *wheel*, 456, 481, 487, 628, 1008; pl., *chariot*, 623. *

rotō, 1 (rota), *turn round, whirl*, 422.

rubēns, entis, adj. (p. of rubeō, *be red*), *red, crimsoned*, 1011.

rubēscō, 3, rubuī, —, inch. (rubeō, *be red*), *grow red, redden*, 464, 689.

rubor, ōris, m., *redness; flush, blush*, 35, 266.

rudis, e, adj., *unformed; rough, in the rough, unwrought*, 1240; *inexperienced*, 77; *coarse*, 880.

rūgōsus, a, um, adj. (rūga, *wrinkle*), *wrinkled*, 911.

ruīna, ae, f., *rushing down; disaster, destruction, ruin*, 1057. *

rūmor, ōris, m., *rustle; mere report, idle tale, hearsay*, 2.

rumpō, 3, rūpī, ruptus, *burst; break*, 1218; *cleave*, 191; *pierce*, 1040.

ruō, 3, ruī, rūtus, *fall with violence, fall*, 607; *rush away, rush*, 515, 545, 1126. *

rūpēs, is, f., *rock, cliff*, 181, 1365. *

rūricola, ae, m. and f., *husbandman; countryman, peasant*, 761.

rūrsus, adv. (for revorsus, p. of revertō, *turn back*), *back, again*, 112, 817, 909.

rūs, rūris, n., *country, fields*, 364, 814. *

rutilus, a, um, adj., *red, golden red, ruddy*, 460, 630.

S

sacer, cra, crum, adj., *consecrated, sacred, reverend*, 470, 589, 831, etc.; n. pl., as noun, *sacred rites*, 738, 764, 991; *sacred utensils*, 1128.

sacerdōs, ōtis, m. and f. (sacer), *priest, priestess*, 944. *

sacrilegus, a, um, adj. (sacer), *that steals sacred things; impious, profane*, 711.

sacrō, 1 (sacer), *consecrate, dedicate*, 87.

saeculum, ī, n., *generation, age*, 134, 997; personified, 374. *

saepe, adv., *often, frequently*, 138, 263, 264, etc.; comp., *again and again*, 1318. *

saepēs, is, f., *hedge*, 275.

saeviō, 4 (saevus), *be fierce; be angry, be furious*, 670; *rush furiously* (upon), 1345. *

saevus, a, um, adj., *raging, fierce, savage, furious, cruel*, 169, 235, 430, 624, 1348. *

sagitta, ae, f., *arrow, shaft*, 29, 242, 301, etc. *

sagittifer, fera, ferum, adj. (sagitta), *arrow-bearing, arrow-laden*, 250.

salīgnus, a, um, adj. (salix, *willow tree*), *of willow, willow*, 893, 896.

saltem, adv., *saved; at any rate, at least*, 474, 660. *

(saltus, ūs), m., *leaping, leap, bound*, 513, 625.

salūs, ūtis, f., *safety, deliverance, life*, 316. *

salūtō, 1 (salūs), *wish health; greet, salute*, 1368.

sānābilis, e, adj. (sānō, *make sound*), *that can be healed, curable*, 305.

sānctus, a, um, adj. (p. of sanciō, *make sacred*), *sacred, venerable, revered*, 840, 1206. *

sanguis, inis, m., *blood*, 174, 185, 193, etc. *

sapiēns, entis, adj. (p. of sapiō, *have taste*), *sensible, clever, discreet*, 63.

sapienter, adv. (sapiēns), *wisely, prudently*, 450.

sarcina, ae, f., *package; burden, care*, 1013.

sarculum, ī, n., *light hoe, garden hoe*, 706.

Sardēs, ium, f., *Sardis*, capital of Lydia, in Asia Minor, 807.

satiō, 1 (satis), *fill; sate, satiate*, 1070, 1071; *feed*, 1391.

satis, adj., n., indecl., as noun, *enough, sufficient*, 282, 755; as adv., *sufficiently, fully, enough*, 655, 990, 1191, 1240.

satum, ī, n. (p. of serō, *sow*), *that sown;* pl., *crops*, 1127.

satur, ura, urum, adj., *full, sated, having eaten one's fill*, 468.

Sāturnius, a, um, adj., *of Saturn; son of Saturn, Jupiter*, 940. *

saturō, 1 (satur), *fill full; dye, color richly*, 834.

satyrus, ī, m., *Satyr*, a forest god with goat's legs, attendant on Bacchus, 759.

saxum, ī, n., *large stone, rock*, 637, 672, 688, etc. *

scelerātus, a, um, adj. (p. of scelerō, *pollute*), *polluted; impious, accursed*, 180, 1002.

scelus, eris, n., *wicked deed, wickedness, crime*, 737. *

Schoenēïus, a, um, adj., *of Schoeneus;* as noun, f., *daughter of Schoenus, Atalanta*, 50, 101.

scīlicet, adv. (for scīre licet), *you may know; certainly, forsooth, of course*, 438.

scindō, 3, scidī (late), scissus, *cut; cut through, part*, 507; *burst open*, 190. *

sciō, 4, *know, understand*, 518, 662.*

scītor, 1, freq. (sciō), *seek to know, ask, inquire*, 5.

scopulus, ī, m., *projecting point of rock; rock, cliff*, 1341, 1363. *

Scorpios, ī, m., the constellation *Scorpion*, 431, 537.

scrobis, is, m. and f., *trench, ditch*, 857.

Scythicus, a, um, adj., *of Scythia*, in Asia, *Scythian*, 29.

sē, see **suī**.

sēcēdō, 3, cessī, cessus, *go apart, go off by oneself, withdraw*, 853.

secō, 1, secuī, sectus, *cut, cut through, cleave*, 478, 890, 1204. *

sectus, see **secō**.

sēcum, for **sē cum**, see **suī**.

secundus, a, um, adj. (sequor), *following; second*, 112; mēnsae, *dessert*, 910. *

secūtus, see **sequor**.

sed, conj., *but, on the contrary, still*, 14, 25, 56, etc. *

sedeō, 2, sēdī, sessum, *sit, sit down, sink down, rest*, 16, 162, 360, etc. *

sēdēs, is, f., *seat; place, position*, 145; *footing*, 495. *

sedīle, is, n., *seat, chair*, 879. *

sēdulus, a, um, adj., *busy, bustling*, 880.

sēdūcō, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead aside; set aside, remove, withdraw*, 910; *remove*, 1256.

seges, etis, f., *cornfield, standing grain, field*, 96, 554, 1113, 1136.

semel, num. adv., *a single time, once*, 932.

sēmen, inis, n., *seed*, 1381.

Semīramis, idis, f., a queen of Assyria, 125.

semper, adv., *ever, always, at all times*, 228, 339, 346, 815. *

senecta, ae, f. (senex), *old age; age*, 909.

senex, senis, adj., *old, aged;* as noun, m., *old man*, 87, 879, 941, 959.

senior, ius, ōris, adj., comp. of senex, *older; aged, old*, 825, 952.

sēnsus, ūs, m., *perceiving;* pl., *senses, intelligence*, 713.

sententia, ae, f., *way of thinking; opinion, judgment, decision, verdict*, 840. *

sentēs, ium, m., *thorns, briers*, 291.

sentiō, 4, sēnsī, sēnsus, *discern by sense; feel, see, perceive, be aware*, 78, 335, 515, 561, 744; *find out, become aware*, 135. *

sēparō, 1, *disjoin; part, separate, divide*, 1154.

septem, num. adj., indecl., *seven*, 979, 1010, 1071. *

sequor, 3, secūtus, *come after, follow, pursue*, 289, 314, 672, etc. *

sera, ae, f., *bolt, bar*, 869.

serēnus, a, um, adj., *clear, fair, bright*, 632.

sērius, adv., comp. of sērō, *late; later, at a later hour*, 172.

sermō, ōnis, m., *continued speech; talk, words, story*, 120, 842, 891. *

serpēns, entis, f. or m. (p. of serpō, *creep*), *creeping thing; snake, serpent*, 236, 729.

sertum, ī, n. (p. of serō, *twine*), *wreath of flowers, garland*, 376, 960, 1392. *

servātor, ōris, m. (servō), *deliverer, preserver*, 1369.

serviō, 4 (servus, *slave*), *be a slave; obey, be subject (to)*, 298.

servō, 1, *make safe; save, deliver, preserve*, 1335; *watch, keep watch over*, 1280; *keep, save, treasure up*, 889. *

sētius, adv., comp., *in a less degree;* nōn, *not otherwise, not less*, i.e. *like*, 29.

seu, see **sīve**.

sex, num. adj., indecl., *six*, 366, 1085.

sī, conj., *if*, 20, 60, 74, etc. *

sīc, adv., *thus, in this way, so*, 277, 287, 288, etc.; *still, yet*, 199, 1204, 1238. *

siccō, 1 (siccus), *dry, dry up*, 149, 360.

siccus, a, um, adj., *dry*, 95, 573, 882.

sīcut, adv., *so as; just as*, 1033.

sīdus, eris, n., *group of stars; constellation, star*, 281, 419, 1295, 1420. *

sīgnō, 1 (sīgnum), *set a mark upon; mark, inscribe*, 637.

sīgnum, ī, n., *mark, token, sign*, 130, 227, 1175; *sign* (of the Zodiac), 366, 538; pl., *signal, sign*, 93; *figure, statue*, 1240. *

silēns, entis, adj. (p. of sileō), *still, quiet, silent*, 151. *

silentium, ī, *n.* (silēns), *being still;* pl., *stillness, quiet, silence*, 1185, 1218. *

Sīlēnus, ī, m., an old satyr, tutor of Bacchus, 760.

sileō, 2, uī, —, *be still, be silent*, 1314.

silex, icis, m. and f., *flint, stone*, 700, 715, 1412. *

silva, ae, f., *wood, forest, woodland*, 8, 170, 257, etc. *

similis, e, adj., *resembling; like, similar*, 281, 317, 514, 1240. *

simplex, icis, adj., *simple, not complicated*, 1043.

simul, adv., *at the same time, together, at the same time with* or *and*, 811, 930, 955, etc.; *as soon as*, 367, 515 (w. āc), 764, 1041, 1305, 1400. *

simulācrum, ī, n. (simulō, *make like*), *likeness; form, figure*, 535, 1411.

simulātus, a, um, adj. (p. of simulō, *make like*), *imitated; artificial*, 37.

sincērus, a, um, adj. *clean; pure*, 901.

sine, prep. w. abl., *without*, 170, 511, 642, etc.; sine lēge, *carelessly*, 259; *recklessly*, 545. *

singulī, ae, a, adj., *one at a time;* as noun, n., *various things, everything*, 777. *

sinister, tra, trum, adj., *left, on the left*, 366; comp., *the left*, 487; as noun, f. (sc. manus), *left hand*, 1365.

sinō, 3, sīvī, situs, *let down; let, permit, allow*, 141, 437, 497, 737, 964; see also **situs**. *

sinus, ūs, m., *curve; fold*, 1108; *robe, garment*, 646. *

Sipylus, ī, m., a son of Niobe, 1020.

sīquis, qua, quid, etc. = sī quis, *if any, whatever*, 284, 611, 1129.

sistō, 3, stitī, status, *set up, place, set*, 906; *stand, alight*, 1148.

sitis, is, f., *thirst*, 165, 169, 799.

situs, a, um, adj. (p. of sinō), *placed; laid at rest, buried*, 638.

sīve or **seu**, conj., *or if, if;* repeated, *if . . . or if, whether . . . or*, 44, 48; 791, 793; 1272, 1274. *

smaragdus, ī, m. and f., *emerald*, 372.

socer, erī, m., *father-in-law*, 973.

sociō, 1 (sōcius), *join together; share*, 76; *accompany*, 675. *

socius, ī, m., *fellow, sharer, companion*, 764. *

sōl, sōlis, m., *sun*, 149, 380, 502, etc.; *Sun god*, 349, 664, 1266. *

soleō, 2, solitus sum, *be wont, be accustomed*, 137, 417, 589, etc.; pl. solitus, as adj., *wonted, accustomed, usual*, 79, 150, 510, 1029. *

solidus, a, um, adj., *undivided; firm, solid, steady*, 495, 742, 1243, 1279, 1404.

solium, ī, n., *seat; throne*, 372. *

sollers, sollertis, adj., *skillful; cunning, clever, artful*, 1407.

sollertia, ae, f. (sollers), *skill; cunning, cleverness, penetration*, 1225.

sollicitō, 1 (sollicitus), *disturb; stir, strike*, 838.

sollicitus, a, um, adj., *thoroughly moved; disturbed, troubled, anxious*, 80, 473.

sōlor, 1, *comfort, console, solace*, 1081. *

solum, ī, n., *lowest part; ground, earth*, 201, 571, 746, 1035. *

sōlus, a, um, gen. īus, adj., *alone, single, only*, 220, 400, 970, etc. *

solūtus, see **solvō**.

solvō, 3, solvī, solūtus, *loosen; impair, enfeeble, weaken*, 949; *annul, revoke*, 805; *give, pay*, 774. *

somnus, ī, m., *sleep, slumber*, 1415. *
sonitus, ūs, m., *sound, noise*, 1019.
sonō, 1, sonuī, itus (sonus), *make a noise; resound, sound*, 1075, 1394; p. sonāns, as adj., *resounding*, 1174; *clanking*, 469. *
sonus, ī, m., *noise, sound*, 688.
sordidus, a, um, adj. (sordēs, *dirt*), *dirty, stained, soiled*, 377; *dark, dingy*, 888.
soror, ōris, f., *sister*, 362, 971, 1078, etc. *
sors, sortis, f., *lot; lot, fate, life*, 404, 602, 656; *response, prediction, oracle*, 8, 1202, 1215, 1223, 1276. *
spargō, 3, sparsī, sparsus, *strew, spread, scatter*, 324, 534, 575, 629, 727. *
spatior, 1 (spatium), *spread abroad; walk about, wander*, 154, 734.
spatium, ī, n., *space, room*, 538; *distance, interval*, 374; *way*, 516; *region, place*, 548; *time*, 1245; in spatium, *lengthwise*, 844.
speciēs, —, em, ē, f., *form, likeness*, 866.
speciōsus, a, um, adj. (speciēs), *good-looking; splendid, glittering*, 803.
spectābilis, e, adj. (spectō), *that may be seen, beautiful, lovely*, 963.
spectāculum, ī, n. (spectō), *spectator's seat, grand stand*, 109.
spectātor, ōris, m., *looker on, spectator*, 16.
spectō, 1, freq., *look on; look at, espy, behold, see*, 103, 279, 326, etc.
spērō, 1 (spēs), *hope, hope for*, 273, 278, 318. *
spēs, speī, f., *hope*, 321, 788, 1230. *
spīceus, a, um, adj. (spīca, *point*), *of ears* (of wheat), 376.
splendidus, a, um, adj., *bright; shining, glittering*, 801. *
spoliō, 1 (spolium), *strip, despoil*, 988, 1277.
spolium, ī, n., *skin; hide, spoil*, 1248. *
sponda, ae, f., *bedstead*, 893. *
sponte, abl. of (spōns, spontis), f., *of one's own accord*, 476, 917.
spūmāns, antis, adj. (p. of spūmō, *foam*), *foaming, covered with foam*, 164, 1015. *
spūmiger, era, erum, adj., *foam-bearing; foaming*, 810.
squālēns, entis, adj. (p. of squāleō, *be rough*), *rough, unkempt, foul*, 1289.
squālidus, a, um, adj., *rough, unkempt, neglected*, 651.
squāmiger, era, erum, adj. (squāma, *scale*), *scale-bearing, scaly*, 1349.
stāgnō, 1 (stāgnum), *cover the land as a lake; be covered, be overflowed*, 1165.
stāgnum, ī, n., *standing water; marsh, pool, lake*, 864. *
stāmen, inis, n., *foundation, thread, warp; string* (of a lyre), 837.
statiō, ōnis, f., *standing; post, position, station*, 463.
statuō, 3, uī, ūtus (status), *cause to stand; determine, resolve*, 151, 1294. *
status, ūs, m., *station; attitude, pose*, 837.
stella, ae, f., *star*, 462, 546, 632, 767.
sterilis, e, adj., *unfruitful, unrequited, hopeless*, 278.
sternō, 3, strāvī, strātus, *spread out; arrange, prepare*, 895; *strew, scatter*, 1375; *throw down, lay low*, 242, 1113. *

stillō, 1 (stilla, *drop*), *distil, drip, drop*, 727.

stimulus, ī, m., *prick, goad, spur*, 475, 669.

stīpes, itis, m., *log; trunk* (of a tree), 334.

stipula, ae, f., *stalk, stem;* pl., *straw, stubble*, 274, 870.

stō, 1, stetī, status, *stand, stand still*, 344, 375, 376, etc.; *be still* or *quiet*, 1364; *stop, pause, alight*, 1311; p. stāns, as adj., *standing*, 96. *

stolidus, a, um. adj., *slow, dull, foolish*, 817, 843.

strāmen, inis, n., *straw*, 938.

strīdēns, entis, adj. (p. of strīdeō, *hiss*), *hissing*, 190; *creaking, beating, flapping*, 1249. *

stringō, 3, inxī, ictus, *draw tight; touch lightly, graze*, 318; *stir, ruffle*, 203. *

strūctus, a, um, adj. (p. of struō, *build*), *built, erected*, 695. *

stupeō, 2, uī, —, *be struck senseless; be amazed, be astounded, stand aghast*, 532, 1309. *

Stygius, a, um, adj., *of the Styx, Stygian*, 449.

suādeō, 2, suāsī, suāsus, *advise, recommend*, 1226. *

sub, prep. w. acc. and abl., *under;* w. acc., *to a place under, under*, 229, 852; *toward, on the approach of*, 146; w. abl., *under, beneath*, 155, 162, 335, etc.; *under, subject to*, 824, 975, 1244, 1266; *toward, about*, 181, 276, 1259; *in, on*, 253, 580. *

subditus, see **subdō**.

subdō, 3, didī, ditus, *put under*, 899; *spread beneath*, 1267; *plunge*, 811, (sc. sē) 1354.

subeō, īre, iī, and īvī, itus, *come under* (to take the place of), *succeed*, 937; *go under, enter*, 731. *

sūbiciō, 3, iēcī, iectus (iaciō), *throw under; place beneath, put under*, 304; *spread beneath*, 416, 1009, 1139.

subigō, 3, ēgī, āctus (agō), *drive up; turn up, turn under, break up, plow*, 701. *

subitō, adv. (subitus), *suddenly, immediately*, 1082, 1343. *

subitus, a, um, adj., *sudden*, 521, 1057; *sudden coming, newly risen*, 1156.

sublātus, see **tollō**.

sublīmis, e, adj., *uplifted; high, on high, lofty*, 349, 767, 1353. *

submittō, 3, mīsī, missus, *let down; lower* (*before*), *yield, surrender*, 839; pass., *bow, stoop*, 878.

submoveō, 2, mōvī, mōtus, *put out of the way; remove, disperse*, 1063.

subsīdō, 3, sēdī, sessus, *sit down; sink down, fall, subside*, 588, 1179.

subsum, esse, —, *be beneath*, 34.

succēdō, 3, cessī, cessus, *go below; go to, visit*, 812; *come* (on), *grow* (over), 750. *

succīnctus, a, um, adj. (p. of succingō, *gird below*), *high girt; with tucked up skirt*, 897. *

succrēscō, 3, —, —, inch., *grow up from below; come again, be supplied again*, 917.

succurrō, 3, currī, cursus, *run under; come to one's aid, run to help*, 998. *

succutiō, 3, —, — (quatiō), *fling up from below; toss up*, 514.

sūcus, ī, m., *juice, liquid, moisture*, 468, 552, 1241; *dye*, 1011.

sūdō, 1, *sweat*, 1339.

sūdor, ōris, m., *sweat;* venēnī, *liquid poison*, 539; *toil, exertion*, 702.

suffundō, 3, fūdī, fūsus, *pour below; overspread, suffuse*, 266. *

suī, sibi, sē, reflex. pron., *himself, herself*, etc., 27, 183, 576, etc. *

sulcō, 1, āvī, — (sulcus, *furrow*), *furrow; plow, cut through*, 1339.

sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *be, exist, live*, 3, 4, 6, etc. *

summa, ae, f. (summus), *chief place;* rērum, *universe*, 611.

summus, a, um, adj. (superus), *uppermost; highest, top of, surface of*, 94, 351, 542, etc.; *rim of*, 455; *greatest, chief*, 591, 1388; as noun, n., *surface* (sc. aequor), 203; (pl.) 547; *summit*, 932. *

super, adv., *above; on top, over, on*, 499, 1357; *in addition, besides* (= īnsuper), 1337; *more* (than enough), 990. *

super, prep. w. acc., *over, upon, above*, 36, 365, 576, etc.; *over and above, besides*, 914. *

superātor, ōris, m. (superō), *conqueror*, 1331.

superbus, a, um, adj., *haughty, arrogant, proud*, 236, 966. *

superīniciō, 3, iēcī, iectus (iaciō), *throw upon, throw over*, 880.

superō, 1 (superus), *go over; tower above, overtop*, 1158; *outshine, surpass*, 353; *outstrip, vanquish, defeat*, 2, 3, 43, 51. *

superstes, itis, adj. (super), *standing by; surviving, remaining alive*, 1187.

supersum, esse, fuī, *be over and above, be left, remain*, 233, 611, 1073, 1166, 1167. *

superus, a, um, adj. (super), *above; on high*, 1367; as noun, m. pl., *the gods above, gods*, 405, 615, 925, etc. *

supervolō, 1, —, —, *fly over*, 1257.

supīnus, a, um, adj., *backwards; upturned, with upturned palms*, 918.

suppleō, 2, ēvī, ētus, *fill up; fill, bathe*, 207.

supplex, icis, adj., *kneeling in entreaty, suppliant*, 666; as noun, m., *suppliant*, 682. *

suppōnō, 3, posuī, positus, *put below, place beneath*, 1408.

suprā, prep. w. acc. (suprā, adv., *on the upper side*), *above*, 1172.

suprēmus, a, um, adj., superl. of superus, *highest, last; for the last time, dying*, 1035; *farewell*, 1067.

sūra, ae, f., *ankle*, 750. *

surgō, 3, surrēxī and subrēxī, — (for subrigō, regō), *rise, arise*, 159, 858, 1181. *

sūs, suis, m. and f., *hog, swine*, 888. *

suscitō, 1, *lift up; rouse, rekindle, revive*, 882.

suspīrium, ī, n., *sigh*, 473.

sustineō, 2, tinuī, tentus (teneō), *hold up, hold, bear*, 608, 836; *endure*, 312, 559.

sustulī, see **tollō**.

suus, a, um, adj. (suī), *of oneself; his, hers, its, theirs*, 121, 147, 204, etc.; as noun, m. pl., *one's family, friends*, 161, 935, 1056, 1065. *

T

taceō, 2, cuī, citus, *be silent*, 1421.

tacitus, a, um, adj. (p. of taceō), *silent, in silence*, 857; *quiet, low*, 992. *

tāctus (ūs), m., *touching; touch*, 1377.

taeda, ae, f., *pitch pine; torch, marriage torch*, 1390; *marriage*, 127, 265.

taedium, ī, n. (taedet, *it disgusts*), *disgust, loathing, weariness*, 66.

tālāris, e, adj. (tālus, *ankle*), *reaching to the ankles;* as noun, m. pl., *long robe*, 32; *sandals* (with wings), 1300, 1362.

tālis, e, adj., *such, of such a kind*, 671, 994; n. pl., *such things, thus*, 27, 50, 145, 664, 940. *

tam, adv., *in such a degree; so, so much*, 332, 403, 682, 1057. *

Tamasēnus, ī, m., a plain in Cyprus, 85.

tamen, adv., *notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, but*, 7, 30, 41, etc. *

tandem, adv. (tam), *at length, at last*, 924; *at once*, 728. *

tangō, 3, tetigī, tāctus, *touch, reach*, 320, 491, 877, etc.; *touch, move, affect*, 55, 77, 231, etc.; *partake of, eat at*, 970. *

Tantalis, idis, f., *descendant of Tantalus*, 1000.

Tantalus, ī, m., son of Jupiter and father of Niobe, 969; son of Niobe, 1029.

tantum, adv. (tantus), *so much, so greatly, so far*, 932, 1341; *only*, 826, 934; *now*, 595. *

tantus, a, um, adj., *of such size, so great*, 14, 17, 444, etc.; *such, such an one*, 45; as noun, n., *so much*, 1059; tantī, *of such importance, worth so much*, 54, 59; tantō . . . quantō, (*by*) *as much as*, 247. *

tardē, adv. (tardus), *slowly, reluctantly, late*, 115, 158.

tardus, a, um, adj., *slow*, 13, 120, 923. *

Tartara, ōrum, n., *Tartarus*, the infernal regions, 571.

taurus, ī, m, *bull*, 1388; the constellation *Taurus*, 428. *

tēctum, ī, n. (p. of tegō), *covering; roof*, 938, 1392; *garret*, 884; *covered building, house, dwelling*, 153, 484, 928, etc.; *palace*, 368. *

tegō, 3, tēxī, tēctus, *cover, cover over*, 131, 226, 351, etc.; *cover, thatch, roof*, 870; *cover, veil, shroud*, 564, 1006, 1106; *crown*, 39; *engulf*, 1159; *shade*, 1271.

tellūs, ūris, f., *land, earth, ground*, 86, 297, 551, etc.; *floor*, 939; personified, 327, 583. *

tēlum, ī, m., *missile, dart, shaft, weapon*, 250, 680, 685, etc. *

temerārius, a, um, adj. (temerē, *rashly*), *rash, reckless, unthinking*, 15, 296, 398, 683.

tēmō, ōnis, m., *pole, tongue* (of a chariot), 455, 627.

templum, ī, n., *temple, shrine*, 87, 937, 948, etc. *

temptō, 1, intens. (tendō), *handle; try, attempt*, 152, 660, 747, etc.; *test*, 1379. *

tempus, oris, n., *portion* (of time); *time, season*, 98, 110, 127, etc.; *occasion*, 894, 1326; pl., *temples* (of the head), 827, 849. *

tendō, 3, tetendī, tentus or tēnsus, *stretch, hold out*, 709; p. tentus, as adj., *stretched, tight, taut*, 1032. *

tenebrae, ārum, f., *darkness, shadows*, 160, 492, 665; *shady places*, 257; *darkness, blindness, blur*, 522.

Tenedos, ī, f., an island in the Aegaean, 298.

ĕneō, 2, tenuī, —, *hold, keep, have*, 227, 639, 1183; *clasp, grasp*, 448, 836, 1365; *keep to*, 427; *seize*, 317, 783; *hold back, restrain, detain*, 748; *catch*, 744; *make, take one's way*, 488; *maintain*, 1162; *hold, occupy, live in*, 124, 1143; *take possession of*, 1415. *

tener, era, erum, adj., *soft, thin*, 1249; *tender, youthful*, 821.

tentus, see **tendō**.

tenuis, e, adj., *drawn out; thin, delicate, fine*, 171, 330; *slight, small*, 132, 190; *slender*, 1358.

tenus, —, n., *stretched cord;* as prep. with abl., *as far as, up to*, 586, 1047, 1352. *

tepeō, 2, —, —, *be warm*, 230.

tepidus, a, um, adj., *warm*, 580, 881, 1307.

ter, num. adv., *three times, thrice*, 397, 581, 582, 1258, 1366. *

terebrō, 1, —, ātus (terebra, *bore*), *pierce, cleave*, 1049.

teres, etis, adj., *rounded, taper*, 750.

tergeō, 2, tersī, tersus, *rub off, wipe clean*, 900.

tergum, ī, n., *back*, 33, 111, 358, etc.; *shoulders*, 168, 323; *side, flitch*, 888. *

tergus, oris, n., *back; side, strip, flitch*, 889. *

terō, 3, trīvī, trītus, *rub; graze, grate upon*, 1139.

terra, ae, f., *earth, land*, 354, 363, 413, etc.; *country*, 1313, 1319; *ground*, 701, 742, 855; *earth, clay*, 1198; orbis terrārum, *earth, world*, 355; personified, 1227. *

terrēnus, a, um, adj., (terra), *of the earth, earthy*, 1242.

terreō, 2, ruī, ritus, *frighten, alarm*, 8, 572, 1191, 1355. *

terribilis, e, adj., *frightful, dreadful*, 409, 1106.

terror, ōris, m., *great fear, fright*, 668.

tertius, a, um, num. adj. (ter), *third*, 898. *

testa, ae, f., *baked clay; brick*, 899.

testis, is, m. and f., *witness*, 393, 1234.

testor, 1 (testis), *call to witness*, 615.

Tēthys, yos, f., wife of Oceanus, 417.

textum, ī, n. (p. of texō, *weave*), *web; piece of cloth, coverlet*, 880.

thalamus, ī, m., *inner room, bridal chamber, marriage*, 12, 61.

theatrum, ī, n., *theater;* strūctum utrimque, *amphitheater*, 695. *

Themis, idos, f., goddess of law and of prophecy, 1162.

Thīnēius, a, um, adj., *of Thinaeum*, in Phrygia, 956.

Thisbē, ēs, f., *a Babylonian girl*, 122.

Thrācius, a, um, adj, *Thracian*, 762.

Thrēïcius, a, um, adj., *Thracian*, 672.

thyrsus, ī, m., *Bacchic wand, thrysus*, 698.

tiāra, ae, f., *tiāra, cāp, turban*, 849.

tibia, ae, f., *shin bone; pipe*, 686, 1393.

tīgnum, ī, n., *timber, beam*, 888.

tigris, idis, pl., tigrēs, m. and f., *tiger, tigress*, 1146.

tilia, ae, f., *linden tree*, 862.

timeō, 2, uī, —, *fear, be afraid*, 25, 439. *

timidus, a, um, adj., *fearful, afraid, faint-hearted*, 182, 307, 919.

Timōlus, ī, m., *Mt. Tmolus*, 756.

timor, ōris, m., *fear, dread, alarm, apprehension*, 321, 414, 521, 1193. *

tīnctus, see **tinguō**.

tinguō, 3, tīnxī, tīnctus, *wet, bathe, stain, dye*, 174, 194, 812. *

Tītan, ānis, m., one of the giants, son of Heaven and Earth, 466.

Tītānia, ae, f, *daughter of the Titans, Pyrrha*, daughter of the Titan Epimetheus, 1229.

titubō, 1, *stagger, reel*, 760.

titulus, ī, m., *inscription; mark, distinction, glory*, 692, 1278; *honor*, 43.

Tmōlus, ī, m., a mountain in Lydia, 819.

tolerō, 1, *bear, endure*, 612.

tollō, 3, sustulī, sublātus, *lift, raise, take up*, 21, 108, 118, etc. *

tondeō, 2, totondī, tōnsus, *shear, cut*, 717. *

tonitrus, ūs, m. (tonō, *thunder*), *thunder*, 619.

torpor, ōris, m., *numbness*, 329.

torqueō, 2, torsī, tortus, *turn, whirl, revolve*, 419; *hurl, fling*, 700; *torment*, 800. *

torreō, 2, torruī, tostus, *dry up; parch*, 790; *scorch, burn*, 594. *

tortus, a, um, adj. (p. of torqueō), *twisted; twisting, winding*, 486, 740; plumbum, *sling shot*, 1341.

tostus, see torreō.

torus, ī, m., *bed, couch*, 892; *bier*, 1078; cōnsors torī, *spouse*, 1160. *

torvus, a, um, adj., *staring; scowling, stern, savage*, 581.

tot, num. adj., indecl., *so many, such a number of*, 64, 65, 241, etc. *

totidem, num. adj., indecl. (tot), *just so many, the same number of*, 366, 980, 1268, 1385. *

totiēns, num. adv. (tot), *so many times, so often*, 916. *

tōtus, a, um, gen. īus, adj., *all, the whole, entire*, 99, 141, 173, etc.; *full, free*, 1121; pred., *wholly*, 1395. *

trāctus, ūs, m., *drawing; course, track, train*, 631.

tradō, 3, didī, ditus, *give up; hand over, pass* to one, 1407; *assign, give* by lot, 602; *commit, entrust*, 763.

trahō, 3, trāxī, trāctus, *draw, drag*, 187, 419, 561; *draw down*, 742; *draw out*, 844, 1046, 1079; *cause*, 36; īgnēs, *breathe in, become inflamed*, 1308; *take on, assume, acquire*, 567, 1246; *lead astray*, 427. *

trāiciō, 3, iēcī, iectus (trāns; iaciō), *hurl through; pierce, transfix*, 255, 1033. *

trānseō, īre, iī, itus, *go* or *pass through*, 137; *go over*, 1030; *go by, pass*, 102, 113.

trānsitus (ūs), m., *going over; passage, way*, 144.

trānsmittō, 3, mīsī, missus, *send across; send, hurl*, 1342.

tremebundus, a, um, adj. (tremō), *quivering*, 200.

tremō, 3, uī, —, *tremble, shake*, 203, 897; *quiver*, 1024. *

tremor, ōris, m., *shaking; earthquake*, 587.

tremulus, a, um, adj., *shaking; quivering, trembling*, 858.

trepidō, 1 (trepidus), *hurry with alarm; rush about*, 1084; *tremble, quiver, palpitate*, 288, 335, 414; *struggle*, 745.

trepidus, a, um, adj., *restless; trembling, frightened*, 167, 535.

trēs, tria, num. adj., *three*, 90, 105, 479, 1385. *

tribuō, 3, uī, ūtus (tribus, *a third part* of the people), *assign; give*, 393.

(**tricuspis**, idis), adj. (trēs; cuspis, *point*), *with three prongs, three-tined*, 1171.

tridēns, entis, adj. (trēs; dēns), *with three teeth;* as noun, m., *three-tined spear, trident*, 1124. *

trifidus, a, um, adj. (ter), *three-cleft, three-forked*, 636.

Trītōn, ōnis, m., a sea god, son of Neptune, 356. *

trītus, a, um, adj. (p. of terō), *rubbed; oft-trodden, beaten*, 515.

triumphō, 1 (triumphus), *march in triumphal procession; exult, triumph*, 1072.

triumphus, ī, m., *triumphal procession, triumph*, 341, 692.

truncō, 1 (truncus), *strip, cut off*, 887.

truncus, ī, m., *trunk* (of a tree), 957.

tū, tuī, pron., *thou, you*, 6, 7, 62, etc. *

tuba, ae, f., *trumpet*, 93.

tueor, 2, tūtus, *look at; watch over, support*, 344; *care for, maintain*, 944. *

tum, adv., *then, at that time*, 105, 150, 309, etc. *

tumidus, a, um, adj., *swollen, swelling*, 242. *

tumulō, 1 (tumulus), *cover with a mound, bury*, 947.

tumulus, ī, m., *heap of earth, mound*, 674; *hill*, 1150; *tomb, grave*, 162, 224, 637.

tunc, adv. (tum), *then, at that time*, 416, 566, 621.

tunica, ae, f., *under garment; shirt, tunic*, 1232.

turba, ae, f., *turmoil; crowd, throng, number*, 9, 15, 714, etc.; *pack* (of hounds), 1355. *

turbō, inis, m. (turbō, *be in a whirl*), *tempest, hurricane*, 1098. *

turpis, e, adj., *ugly, foul, unsightly*, 848, 1207.

turris, is, f., *tower*, 1131.

tūs, tūris, n., *incense*, 600, 969. *

tūtēla, ae, f., *watching; guardian, keeper*, 948.

tūtō, adv. (tūtus), *with safety, in security*, 736.

tūtus, a, um, adj. (p. of tueor), *guarded; safe, secure, in safety*, 401, 485, 983, 1404; pred., *safely*, 136, 497. *

tuus, a, um, adj. (tū), *thine, yours, your*, 20, 210, 215, etc. *

tympanum, ī, n., *drum*, 687.

tyrannus, m., *king, sovereign, monarch*, 1117. *

Tyrius, a, um, adj., *of Tyre, Tyrian, purple*, 834, 1011. *

U

ūber, eris, adj., *abounding; full, thickly laden*, 156.

ubi, adv. (quī), *in which place, where*, 536, 749, 1008, etc.; *when, whenever*, 124, 138, 232, etc. *

ubīque, adv., *in any place whatever; everywhere*, 1392. *

ūllus, a, um, gen. īus (for ūnulus, dim. of ūnus), *any one, any*, 1164. *

ulmus, ī, f., *elm, elm tree*, 1137.

ulna, ae, f., *elbow; arm*, 733.

ulterior, ius, ōris, *farther;* n. as adv., *farther, longer, more*, 613.

ultimus, a, um, adj. superl. of ulterior, *farthest; last*, 113, 1050, 1086, 1265; *last part of*, 415.

ultrā, adv., *on the other side; more, longer*, 312, 1362.

(ululātus, ūs), m. (ululō, *howl*), *howl, shriek, frenzied cry*, 687.

ulva, ae, f., *swamp grass, sedge*, 892.

umbra, ae, f., *shade, shadow*, 37, 155, 183, 1345; *shade, ghost, spirit*, 731, 1221. *

umbrōsus, a, um, adj. (umbra), *full of shade; shady*, 249.

umerus, ī, m., *upper arm, shoulder*, 239, 608, 753, etc. *

ūmidus, a, um, adj., *moist, wet*, 491, 1241.

ūmor, ōris, m., *liquid; moisture*, 568.

umquam, adv. (quom = cum; quam), *at any time, ever*, 946.

ūnā, adv. (ūnus), *in the same place; at the same time, together*, 1324. *

uncus, a, um, adj. (uncus, *hook*), *curved, hooked*, 1299. *

unda, ae, f., *wave, billow, water, waters*, 165, 169, 326, etc. *

unde, adv., *from which place, whence*, 413, 618, 619; *from which (fact)*, 1253. *

ūndecimus, a, um, adj. (ūnus; decimus, *tenth*), *eleventh*, 768.

undique, adv. (unde; que), *from every side, on all sides*, 563, 584, 1021.

unguis, is, m., *nail*, 749; *claw, talon*, 1349.

ungula, ae, f. (unguis), *hoof*, 1009.

ūnicus, a, um, adj. (ūnus), *single, the only, solitary*, 921.

ūnus, a, um, gen. īus, num. adj., *one, a single*, 76, 105, 233, etc.; *only one, one, alone*, 216, 333, 842, 846, 1076, 1166, 1167; *one and the same*, 361. *

urbs, urbis, f., *walled town, city*, 125, 153, 363, etc. *

urna, ae, f., *jar; burial urn*, 233.

ūrō, 3, ūssī, ūstus, *burn, consume*, 278, 553, 800. *

ūsus, ūs, m., *use; practice, custom*, 6; *use, enjoyment*, 384, 1406; *advantage, good*, 643; *use, purpose*, 92, 1242.

ūsus, see **ūtor**.

ut or **utī**, adv., *when, as soon as, just as*, 19, 169, 174, etc.; *as*, 184, 188, 274, etc.; *in proportion as*, 551; ut prīmum, *as soon as*, 859; *as, since*, 313, 583; *like*, 77, 336, 348, 694; *though*, 198, 427, 985, 1204, 1238; as conj., *that, so that, in order that, to*, 141, 151, 223, etc. *

uterque, utraque, utrumque, gen. utrīusque, pron., *each, either, both*, 93, 133, 488, etc.; *on both sides*, 819; ab utrāque parte, *both*, 1299.

utinam, adv. (utī; nam), *oh that! I wish that! if only!* 70, 71, 399, 441, 1197. *

ūtor, 3, ūsus, *use, make use of*, 99, 772, 1119; *wield, ply*, 475; *take, adopt*, 494. *

utrimque, adv. (uterque), *on both sides, on either hand*, 537; theātrum strūctum, *amphitheater*, 695.

ūva, ae, f., *bunch of grapes, grapes*, 377, 913.

V

vacca, ae, f., *cow*, 1387.

vacuus, a, um, adj., *empty, void*, 215, 315; *empty of*, 513; *lonely*, 302; *abandoned, deserted*, 705, 1346.

vādō, 3, —, —, *go, proceed*, 807; *depart*, 1282.

vadum, ī, n., *shallow place; river bed, channel*, 1204. *

vagor, 1 (vagus), *wander, rove about*, 694.

vagus, a, um, adj., *rambling; wandering, roaming, unsettled*, 1149.

valē, imper. of valeō, *be strong; farewell, adieu*, 146, 954.

valeō, 2, uī, itūrus, *be strong, be able, have power*, 408, 533; *succeed, prevail*, 524.

validus, a, um, adj., *strong, violent*, 1098. *

valvae, ārum, f., *pair of door leaves, folding doors*, 352, 1394.

vānus, a, um, adj., *empty;* nōn, *veracious, trustworthy*, 958. *

vapor, ōris, m., *steam, vapor*, 594, 612.

varius, a, um, adj., *party-colored, mottled*, 1252; *various, changing*, 1111; *diversified, perplexing*, 534. *

vastus, a, um, adj., *empty; huge, enormous, vast*, 408, 535, 1280. *

vātēs, is, m. and f., *prophet; bard, singer*, 672, 678, 689, etc.

-ve, conj. enclitic, *or*, 290. *

vehō, 3, vēxī, vectus, *bear, carry*, 1145, 1146; pass., *be borne, ride*, 361, 1160. *

vel, conj. (old imper. of volō), *choose; or if you will, or*, 20, 327, 493; repeated, *either . . . or*, 276. *

vel, adv. (vel), *or even; even*, 1065; *certainly, at least*, 142.

vēlāmen, inis, n. (vēlō), *covering; garment, robe*, 19, 168, 182. *

vellus, eris, n., *wool shorn off; hide, skin*, 674.

vēlō, 1 (vēlum), *cover, enfold, enwrap*, 371, 894, 1216, 1232; *encircle*, 849.

vēlōciter, adv. (vēlōx), *swiftly, quickly*, 24.

vēlōx, ōcis, adj., *swift, quick, rapid, fleet*, 2, 12, 71, etc.

vēlum, ī, n., *sail; curtain, awning*, 36. *

velut or **velutī**, adv., *even as, as if, like*, 265, 465, 560, etc. *

vēna, ae, f., *vein*, 1095; of earth, 1244.

venēnum, ī, n., *poison*, 539. *

veneror, 1, *reverence, worship*, 992.

venia, ae, f., *indulgence, grace*, 920; *pardon*, 802, 1220. *

veniō, 4, vēnī, ventus, *come*, 15, 90, 104, etc. *

venter, tris, m., *belly*, 241.

ventus, ī, m., *wind*, 309, 713, 1098, 1254, 1296. *

Venus, eris, f., *loveliness;* goddess of love, 245. *

vēr, vēris, n., *spring;* personified, 375.

(**verber**), eris, n., *lash, whip*, 669.

verberō, 1 (verber), *beat, strike*, 1359.

verbum, ī, n., *word, words*, 98, 144, 221, etc. *

verēcundus, a, um, adj. (vereor), *ashamed; shy, modest*, 266.

vereor, 2, veritus, *reverence; fear, be afraid, dread*, 1260; *be anxious*, 417. *

vērō, adv. (vērus), *in truth, in fact, to be sure*, 558, 791; *but, however*, 174, 519. *

verrō, 3, —, —, *sweep, brush*, 834. *

versō, 1, freq. (vertō), *turn (often), keep turning*, 160, 904, 1036; sc. sē, *turn (oneself)*, 1355. *

vertex, icis, m., *whirl; highest point, summit, peak*, 674, 993, 1157, 1363; submissō vertice, *stooping*, 878. *

vertīgō, inis, f., *turning round, whirling*, 418.

vertō, 3, vertī, versus, *turn*, 193; *convert, change*, 557, 773, 937, 1242; pass., *turn oneself, turn*, 693. *

vērus, a, um, adj., *true, genuine, real*, 386, 391, 446, 753. *

vester, tra, trum, adj. (vōs), *your, yours*, 607, 1119, 1121. *

vestīgium, ī, n., *bottom of the foot;* pl., *heels*, 318; *tracks, footprints, traces*, 172, 481, hence *fragments*, 629; *steps*, 314, 369, 931, 1206, 1233.

vestis, is, f., *covering; clothes, garments, robe*, 174, 184, 214, etc.; *bed clothes*, 894, 896. *

vetō, 1, uī, itus, *forbid, prohibit*, 128, 271, 925. *

vetus, eris, adj., *old, aged, advanced in years*, 895, 936. *

vetustās, ātis, f. (vetus), *old age; antiquity, tradition*, 1234.

vetustus, a, um, adj. (vetus), *old, ancient*, 1275.

via, ae, f., *way, road, path*, 411, 415, 506, etc.; *course*, 427, 477, 809; *coming, voyage*, 381; pl., *channels*, 1125. *

viātor, ōris, m. (via), *wayfarer, traveler*, 275.

vibrō, 1, *set in tremulous motion; flutter*, 310; *hurl, wield*, 619.

vīcīnia, ae, f. (vīcīnus), *nearness, neighborhood*, 126, 926; *neighbors*, 1269.

vīcīnus, a, um, adj. (vīcus, *row of houses*), *of the neighborhood; neighboring, nearby*, 165, 807, 957.

(**vicis**), is, f., *change, alternation;* in vicēs, *in turn*, 139.

victor, ōris, m., *conqueror*, 121, 1250. *

victōria, ae, f. (victor), *victory*, 69.

victrīx, icis, f. (victor), *victor*, 39, 1072, 1073; as adj., *conquering, victorious*, 1372.

victus, ūs, m., *means of living; food, sustenance*, 1153. *

victus, see **vincō**.

videō, 2, vīdī, vīsus, *see, discern, perceive, look upon*, 19, 73, 135, etc.; *see to it*, 65; *be present at, permit, see patiently*, 740; pass., *be represented*, 359; *seem, appear*, 30, 117, 158, 348, 633, 938; *seem best*, 1200; p. videndus, *to be seen, visible, seen*, 91. *

vigil, ilis, adj., *on the watch; watchful*, 460.

vīlis, e, adj., *of small price; poor, mean*, 895.

villa, ae, f., dim., *country house, farm house*, 921, 1136.

villus, ī, m., *tuft of hair;* pl., *hairs*, 844. *

vīmen, inis, n., *twig, withe*, 1384.

vinciō, 4, vinxī, vinctus, *bind, wind, entwine*, 761, 833; *bind, chain*, 1327. *

vincō, 3, vīcī, victus, *overcome, vanquish, overpower, conquer*, 11, 45, 48, etc.; *be victorious*, 1074; *win over, move*, 1212; *exhaust*, 326; p. vīctī, *the vanquished*, 40. *

vinculum or **vinclum**, ī, n. (vinciō), *means of fastening;* pl., *bonds, chains*, 745, 1314. *

vīnētum, ī, n. (vīnum), *plantation of wine; vineyard*, 756, 1139.

vīnum, ī, n., *wine*, 909, 917. *

violentus, a, um, adj., *forcible; harsh, savage*, 429; *impetuous*, 9.

vīpereus, a, um, adj. (vīpera, *viper*), *of vipers, snaky*, 1248.

vir, virī, m., *male person, man*, 2, 363, 1127, etc.; *youth*, 113; *husband*, 261, 976, 1090. *

virēns, entis, adj. (p. of vireō, *be green*), *green*, 697, 778, 900, 1270.
virga, ae, f., *slender green branch, sprout, twig*, 779, 1374, 1376, 1380.
virgineus, a, um, adj. (virgō), *of a maiden; girlish*, 72.
virginitās, ātis, f. (virgō), *maidenhood*, 269.
virgō, inis, f., *maid, maiden, girl*, 28, 42, 101, etc.; bellica virgō, *Minerva*, 1386. *
viridis, e, adj., *green*, 360, 1138.
virtūs, ūtis, f. (vir), *manliness, bravery, courage, prowess*, 48, 57, 1335, 1401. *
vīs, —, vim, vī, f., *strength, force, power*, (pl.), 99, 217, 325, etc.; *violence*, 1284; aurea, *golden virtue, magic gold*, 812. *
vīscus, eris, n., *bowels, inwards, entrails*, 180, 1079, 1097; *center, heart*, 585. *
vīsō, 3, sī, sus, freq. (videō), *look at attentively; look upon, view*, 342.
vīta, ae, f., *life*, 53, 66, 176, 949, 1190.
vitiō, 1 (vitium), *make faulty; injure, spoil, ruin*, 606; p. vitiātus, *defective, containing flaws*, 189.
vītis, is, f., *vine, grapevine*, 913.
vitium, ī, n., *fault, defect, flaw, crack*, 134.
vītō, 1, *shun, avoid, flee from*, 197.
vitta, ae, f., *band, fillet*, 259.
vitulus, ī, m., *calf, bull calf*, 1388.
vīvō, 3, vīxī, —, *live*, 9, 67, 74. *
vīvus, a, um, adj., *alive, living*, 7, 1093, 1376. *
vix, adv., *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely*, 329, 395, 411, etc. *
vōcālis, e, adj. (vōx), *sounding; speaking, singing, tuneful*, 678.

vocō, 1, *call, summon*, 1174; *draw out*, 566; *declare*, 841. *
(volātus, ūs), m. (volō, *fly*), *flight;* volātū immissū, *swooping*, 1350.
volō, velle, voluī, —, *wish, will*, 53, 67, 476, etc.; *be willing*, 70, 76. *
volō, 1, āvī, ātūrus, *fly*, 28. *
volūbilis, e, adj., *turned round; spinning, whirling, rolling*, 108.
volucer, cris, cre, adj., *flying, winged*, 501, 565; as noun, f., *flying creature, bird*, 691, 714, 744, 1149. *
volūmen, inis, n., *that rolled; whirling, spinning*, 419.
voluntās, ātis, f., *will; wish*, 401; *good will*, 915.
volūtō, 1, freq. (volvō), *roll; turn over, consider, weigh*, 1223. *
volvō, 3, volvī, volūtus, *make revolve;* pass., *roll, be hurled*, 631, 1027; *roll, rush*, 1123. *
vōmer, eris, m., *plowshare*, 701.
vomō, 3, uī, itus, *throw out, vomit forth*, 467, 1361.
vōtum, ī, n. (p. of voveō), *promise* (to a god); *prayer*, 231, 271, 437, 527, 948; *desire, hope*, 1114. *
voveō, 2, vōvī, vōtus, *vow; pray for*, 798.
vōx, vōcis, f., *voice*, 80, 342, 589, etc.; *words*, 136, 399. *
Vulcānius, a, um, adj., *of Vulcan*, 454.
vulnus, eris, n., *wound*, 187, 207, 240, etc. *
vultus, ūs, m., *expression of countenance, looks*, 50, 72; *features, face*, 103, 161, 208, etc.; *gaze*, 42, 832; *face, presence*, 369. *

Z

zōna, ae, f., *girdle; zone*, 479

Harkness's New Latin Grammars

A COMPLETE LATIN GRAMMAR

Cloth-leather binding. 12mo, 464 pages $1.25

A SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR

Cloth-leather binding. 12mo, 254 pages 80

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor Emeritus in Brown University.

These new text-books are the crowning triumph of a life-work which has made the name of their author familiar to classical scholars and teachers everywhere. They represent the latest advances in philological science, and embody the results of the author's large experience in teaching and of his own linguistic studies, together with the suggestions and advice of eminent German specialists in the field of Historical and Comparative Grammar. The peculiar qualities of simplicity, clearness, and adaptation of treatment to the practical needs of the student and of the class room,—qualities that have always characterized the Harkness Grammars,—have been preserved and even intensified in these new books.

The Complete Latin Grammar is designed at once as a text-book for the class room and a book of reference for the student. It aims not only to present systematically for the benefit of the beginner the leading facts and laws of the Latin language, but also to provide accurately for the needs of the advanced student.

The Short Latin Grammar is published for the benefit of those who prefer to begin with a more elementary manual, or those who do not contemplate a collegiate course. In the preparation of this work the convenience and interest of the student have been carefully consulted. The paradigms, rules, and discussions have in general been introduced in the exact form and language of the Complete Latin Grammar by which it may at any time be supplemented. The numbering of the sections in the two books is also alike.

Copies of the books will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

Latin Prose Writing

WITH FULL INTRODUCTORY NOTES ON IDIOM

By MAURICE W. MATHER, Ph.D.
Formerly Instructor in Latin in Harvard University
and ARTHUR L. WHEELER, Ph.D.
Instructor in Latin in Yale University

Half Leather, 12mo, 216 pages . . . . . Price $1.00

The present book furnishes all the essential material for the writing of average passages in Latin Prose. It is not intended to teach how to write isolated sentences, illustrative of given constructions, but the book assumes that the pupil, after a year or more of such practice, is ready to learn the art of writing connected narrative in Latin. The authors have based their exercises on Caesar's Gallic War Books III and IV, Nepos's Alcibiades and Hannibal, and Cicero's Manilian Law and Archias, inasmuch as these are not only models of good style, but are usually read in schools. As the book is not for beginners, the individual exercises have not been made vehicles for teaching any one or two constructions, but the authors have felt at liberty to introduce at any time even the more difficult constructions; indirect discourse, for instance, being taken up at the very beginning.

While, in general, the vocabulary and the constructions for any exercise are supplied in the Latin text on which the given exercise is based, yet enough variation from the language of the model is required to give the pupil abundant practice in handling forms and constructions. By this means the pupil's power of observation is increased, his interest is quickened by the pleasure of discovery, and he will remember the word much better than if he found it ready at hand in a dictionary.

A number of recent examination papers from various colleges have been inserted in the belief that they will be found useful for sight tests and occasional examinations. The notes accompanying some of the papers belong to the original examinations. At the end of the book are indexes of words and constructions, and of English words and phrases with references to sections of the Notes on Idiom in Part I.

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

Harper and Tolman's Caesar

EDITED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., LL.D.
President of the University of Chicago

AND

HERBERT CUSHING TOLMAN, Ph.D.
Professor of Greek Language and Literature in Vanderbilt University

---

CAESAR'S GALLIC WAR—Eight Books

Half Leather, 12mo, 501 pages, with Maps and Illustrations $1.20
Text Edition. Paper 40

The publication of Harper and Tolman's Caesar marked a new era in Latin study and teaching. Its new plan and original features,—suggestive, interesting, and helpful to pupil and teacher alike,—have led to its cordial indorsement and its early and wide introduction into secondary schools. Prominent classical teachers have said of it and of its companion volume, Harper and Miller's Vergil, that they have done more for teachers and students of Latin than any other two similar books ever published.

The following are some of the special and noteworthy features of this edition of Caesar:

Every word marked by full-faced type on its first appearance in the text.

Indicated quantities in the text of the first five books.

Topics for study added after each chapter of the first four books.

Inductive studies and lists of topics for special investigation.

Lists of leading words showing frequency of use.

Indication of the number of times each word of the vocabulary occurs in Caesar.

Exercises in prose composition.

Vocabulary including geographical and proper names.

The number and instructive character of the illustrations.

Number, beauty, and clearness of the maps.

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

Latin Literature of the Empire

Selected and Edited with Revised Texts and Brief Introductions

By ALFRED GUDEMAN, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Classical Philology, University of Pennsylvania

In Two Volumes. Cloth, 12mo. Per Volume, $1.80

VOL. I—PROSE. Selections from Velleius, Curtius, Seneca Rhetor, Justinus (Trogus Pompeius), Seneca, Petronius, including Cena Trimalchionis, Pliny the Elder, Quintilian, Tacitus, Pliny the Younger, Suetonius, Minucius Felix Octavius, Apuleius—Ammianus Marcellinus, and Boethius.

VOL. II—POETRY. Pseudo Vergiliana, Aetna, Manilius, Calpurnius, Nemesianus, Phaedrus, Lucan, Valerius Flaccus, Seneca, the Octavia (anonymous), Persius, Statius, Silius Italicus, Martial, Juvenal, Pervigilium Veneris, Ausonius, and Claudianus.

The works of Latin Literature of the post-Augustan period have hitherto, with a few notable exceptions, been virtually excluded from the classical curricula of colleges and universities.

The present collection has been made primarily for the use of students in higher classes in colleges. The selections will be found useful as collateral reading in connection with lectures on classical literature, and will also furnish suitable material for sight reading.

The selections themselves contain nothing that is not eminently worthy of perusal. They are in every case sufficiently extensive to give a continuous and coherent story, which at the same time exhibits the author at his best. The text follows the best modern editions, the deviations from the standard texts being briefly recorded in critical appendices.

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

Introduction to the Study of Latin Inscriptions

By JAMES C. EGBERT, Jr., Ph.D.
Adjunct Professor of Latin, Columbia University

Half Morocco, large 12mo, 468 pages. With numerous illustrations and exact reproductions of inscriptions . . . . Price, $3 50

This work is designed as a text-book for the use of students in Universities and Colleges, and also to furnish an account of this branch of archaeological study for general readers. It has been prepared in the belief that a knowledge of epigraphy forms an essential part of the equipment of a teacher of the classics, and that the subject itself has become so important as to justify its introduction, in elementary form at least, into the curriculum of undergraduate studies.

A distinctive feature of the book is the number and character of its illustrations,—there being over seven hundred cuts and diagrams of inscriptions, for the purpose of illustrating the text, and for practice in reading. Of these, over one hundred are photographic reproductions, showing the forms of the letters and the arrangement of the inscriptions. The work is also supplied with an exhaustive bibliography and valuable tables of abbreviations, archaisms, etc.

Copies of Egbert's Latin Inscriptions will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

(266)

Roman Life in Latin Prose and Verse

ILLUSTRATIVE READINGS FROM LATIN LITERATURE

SELECTED AND EDITED BY

H. T. PECK, PH.D.

Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Columbia University.

AND

ROBERT ARROWSMITH, PH.D.

Cloth, 12mo, 256 pages . . . . . Price, $1.50

This work gives a representative survey of Latin Literature, intended to be read in advanced academic or college work, as supplementary to a regular course in Latin Literature, or to be itself the fundamental work in such a course. The selections range from the popular songs which antedate written literature, to the Christian hymns of the third century, covering the early dramatists, historians, orators, philosophers, the writers of satire and epigram, the lyric and epic poets, the collectors of anecdotes, letter writers, and authors of prose works, and including other material of a popular nature, such as lampoons, parodies, epitaphs, advertisements, announcements of ball games, theatrical and gladiatorial notices, etc. To each selection is prefixed a concise account of the author, when known, and of his works, with a brief bibliography. For convenience in sight reading the text is provided with a translation of the more difficult words, and is followed by a fuller commentary on special points of interest.

Copies of Roman Life in Latin Prose and Verse will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

(268)

Stories from Aulus Gellius

EDITED FOR SIGHT READING

BY

CHARLES KNAPP, PH.D.

Instructor in Latin, Barnard College, New York

Paper, 12mo, 93 pages . . . . . Price, 30 cents

The Noctes Atticæ of Aulus Gellius is a representative work, since it not only reflects perfectly the nature of the subjects which engaged the attention of the literary men of the second century A.D., but also forcibly depicts the spirit in which their labors were prosecuted. Of especial interest and value are the numerous quotations from early writers whose works are no longer extant. For such portions as yet remain of the oldest Latin literature, we are almost wholly indebted to quotations by various grammarians. In this connection the obligations of Latin scholarship to Gellius are far from small. Fully two hundred and seventy-five authors are mentioned or directly quoted in his work, while the number of individual works cited is twice or thrice as large. In giving these quotations from the older writers, he often adds information concerning their careers, or their works, and in this way his contributions to our knowledge of the history of Latin literature are very valuable. For example, practically all that is known of the life of Plautus, the greatest comic poet of Rome, is derived from the third chapter of the third book of the Noctes Atticæ.

The commentary gives sufficient assistance to enable students to read the selections as rapidly and intelligently as possible, and without the need of any helps beyond those furnished by the book itself. The text, in point of language and spelling, is in the main that of Hertz, as given in his critical edition. Throughout the book all vowels known to be long have been carefully marked.

Copies of Knapp's Aulus Gellius will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

Latin Dictionaries

HARPER'S LATIN DICTIONARY

Founded on the translation of "Freund's Latin-German Lexicon." Edited by E. A. ANDREWS, LL.D. Revised, Enlarged, and in great part Rewritten by CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D., and CHARLES SHORT, LL.D.

Royal Octavo, 2030 pages . Sheep, $6.50; Full Russia, $10.00

The translation of Dr. Freund's great Latin-German Lexicon, edited by the late Dr. E. A. Andrews, and published in 1850, has been from that time in extensive and satisfactory use throughout England and America. Meanwhile great advances have been made in the science on which lexicography depends. The present work embodies the latest advances in philological study and research, and is in every respect the most complete and satisfactory Latin Dictionary published.

LEWIS'S LATIN DICTIONARY FOR SCHOOLS

By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D.

Large Octavo, 1200 pages . Cloth, $4 50; Half Leather, $5.00

This dictionary is not an abridgment, but an entirely new and independent work, designed to include all of the student's needs, after acquiring the elements of grammar, for the interpretation of the Latin authors commonly read in school.

LEWIS'S ELEMENTARY LATIN DICTIONARY

By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D.

Crown Octavo, 952 pages. Half Leather $2.00

This work is sufficiently full to meet the needs of students in secondary or preparatory schools, and also in the first and second years' work in colleges.

SMITH'S ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY

A Complete and Critical English-Latin Dictionary. By WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D., and THEOPHILUS D. HALL, M.A., Fellow of University College, London. With a Dictionary of Proper Names.

Royal Octavo, 765 pages. Sheep $4.00

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

The First Greek Book

By CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M.
Master in the Roxbury Latin School

AND

CAROLINE STONE ATHERTON, A.M.
Late of the Roxbury Latin School

WITH AN INTRODUCTION
By WILLIAM C. COLLAR, A.M.

Cloth, 12mo, 299 pages . . . . . Price, $1.00

This First Greek Book from its logical sequence of subjects, its clearness and conciseness of statement, and its freedom from unnecessary details, will appeal to both teacher and pupil. Believing that the true aim of Greek study is the development of the power to read Greek, the pupil is introduced at an early stage to practice in the translation of a continuous text, including dialogues, fables, and reading exercises.

The English-Greek exercises have been made subordinate to the sentences to be translated into English, as that will be the pupil's main work in the study of Greek. An effort has been made throughout to give continuity to the exercises for translation, and at the same time to fix meanings and constructions by frequent repetition and occasional review lessons.

The book is fully illustrated and contains in addition to the reading exercises given in the body of the book selections from the Anabasis, Hellenica, Cyropaedia, and Memorabilia, an Appendix containing in compendious form for reference the rules of euphony and syntax and the paradigms of declension and conjugation given in the regular lessons. Altogether, the book is complete, concise, interesting, and practical, and one which teachers can use successfully with any class of beginners.

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar

BY JAMES HADLEY (YALE)

REVISED BY

FREDERIC DE FOREST ALLEN (HARVARD)

Cloth, 12mo, 422 pages . . . . . Price, $1.50

This standard Grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology. Its comprehensive treatment of the principles and forms of the Greek language, together with its clear, analytic method, has made it at once an authoritative and exhaustive treatise for reference and at the same time a practical and popular text-book for class use. The fact that during all these years it has held its place and maintained its widespread popularity and extensive use in the leading classical schools and colleges of the country is in itself sufficient evidence of the excellence of the original work.

Professor Hadley's Greek Grammar was published in 1860, and was founded on the scholarly and exhaustive work of the eminent German professor, Curtius, of the University of Kiel.

Professor Allen brought to the work of revision the enthusiasm and critical method of an accomplished scholar, combined with the experience and skill of a successful teacher, and the result of his labors is gratifying alike to the publishers and friends of the Grammar.

In its present form it is a practical work for beginners. Clearness of statement, accuracy of definition, and judicious arrangement recommend it for elementary classes; yet at the same time it is a complete and comprehensive manual for the advanced student.

Copies of Hadley's Greek Grammar will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

Pearson's Greek Prose Composition

By HENRY CARR PEARSON, A.B. (Harvard)

Flexible Binding, 12mo, 187 pages . . . . Price, 90 cents

The purpose of this book is to combine a thorough and systematic study of the essentials of Greek syntax with abundant practice in translating connected Idiomatic English into Greek, and to afford constant practice in writing Greek at sight.

Part I contains, in graded lessons, the principal points of Greek syntax which require especial emphasis in Second Year Greek. These lessons are designed to serve as a partial review of the first year's work and as an introduction to the composition work in connection with the reading of Xenophon's Anabasis.

Part II contains short, simple English sentences, based on Books I–IV of the Anabasis, designed to be used in connection with the reading of the text.

Part III contains connected English prose, based on Books I–IV of the Anabasis.

Review Lessons are introduced at intervals, containing a list of the important words and an enumeration of the principal constructions used in the preceding sentences.

The book is provided with an English-Greek Vocabulary and contains a selection of recent college entrance examination papers in Greek prose composition, for the purpose of supplying further material for practice and of familiarizing the student with the nature of the examinations set by the various colleges.

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

Greek Dictionaries

LIDDELL AND SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON

Revised and Enlarged. Compiled by HENRY GEORGE LIDDELL, D.D., and ROBERT SCOTT, D.D., assisted by HENRY DRISLER, LL.D. Large Quarto, 1794 pages. Sheep . . . $10.00

The present edition of this great work has been thoroughly revised, and large additions made to it. The editors have been favored with the co-operation of many scholars and several important articles have been entirely rewritten.

LIDDELL AND SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON—Intermediate

Revised Edition. Large Octavo, 910 pages.
Cloth, $3.50; Half Leather, $4.00

This Abridgment is an entirely new work, designed to meet the ordinary requirements of instructors. It differs from the smaller abridged edition in that it is made from the last edition of the large Lexicon, and contains a large amount of new matter.

LIDDELL AND SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON—Abridged

Revised Edition. Crown Octavo, 832 pages. Half Leather $1.25

This Abridgment is intended chiefly for use by students in Secondary and College Preparatory Schools.

THAYER'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

Being Grimm's Wilke's Clavis Novi Testamenti. Translated, Revised, and Enlarged by JOSEPH HENRY THAYER, D.D., LL.D. Royal Quarto, 727 pages . Cloth, $5.00; Half Leather, $6.50

This great work embodies and represents the results of the latest researches in modern philology and biblical exegesis. It traces historically the signification and use of all words used in the New Testament, and carefully explains the difference between classical and sacred usage.

YONGE'S ENGLISH-GREEK LEXICON

By C. D. YONGE. Edited by HENRY DRISLER, LL.D.
Royal Octavo, 903 pages. Sheep $4 50

AUTENRIETH'S HOMERIC DICTIONARY

Translated and Edited by ROBERT P. KEEP, Ph.D. New Edition. Revised by ISAAC FLAGG, Ph.D.
12mo, 312 pages. Illustrated. Cloth $1.10

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

Classical Dictionaries

HARPER'S DICTIONARY OF CLASSICAL LITERATURE AND ANTIQUITIES

Edited by H. T. Peck, Ph.D., Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Columbia University.

Royal Octavo, 1716 pages. Illustrated.

One Vol. Cloth . .	$6.00	Two Vols. Cloth . .	$7 00
One Vol. Half Leather .	8 00	Two Vo's Half Leather .	10 00

An encyclopaedia, giving the student, in a concise and intelligible form, the essential facts of classical antiquity. It also indicates the sources whence a fuller and more critical knowledge of these subjects can best be obtained. The articles, which are arranged alphabetically, include subjects in biography, mythology, geography, history, literature, antiquities, language, and bibliography. The illustrations are, for the most part, reproductions of ancient objects. The editor in preparing the book has received the co-operation and active assistance of the most eminent American and foreign scholars.

SMITH'S DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN ANTIQUITIES

Edited by William Smith, Ph.D. Revised by Charles Anthon, LL.D. Octavo, 1133 pages. Illustrated. Sheep $4.25

Carefully revised, giving the results of the latest researches in the history, philology, and antiquities of the ancients. In the work of revision, the American editor has had the assistance of the most distinguished scholars and scientists.

STUDENTS' CLASSICAL DICTIONARY

A Dictionary of Biography, Mythology, and Geography. Abridged. By William Smith, D.C.L., LL.D.

12mo, 438 pages. Cloth $1.25

Designed for those schools and students who are excluded from the use of the larger Classical Dictionary, both by its size and its price. All names have been inserted which one would be likely to meet with at the beginning of classical study.

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

Xenophon's Cyropaedia

EDITED BY

CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M.

Of the Roxbury Latin School

Flexible Cloth, 12mo, 325 pages . . . . . Price, $1.25

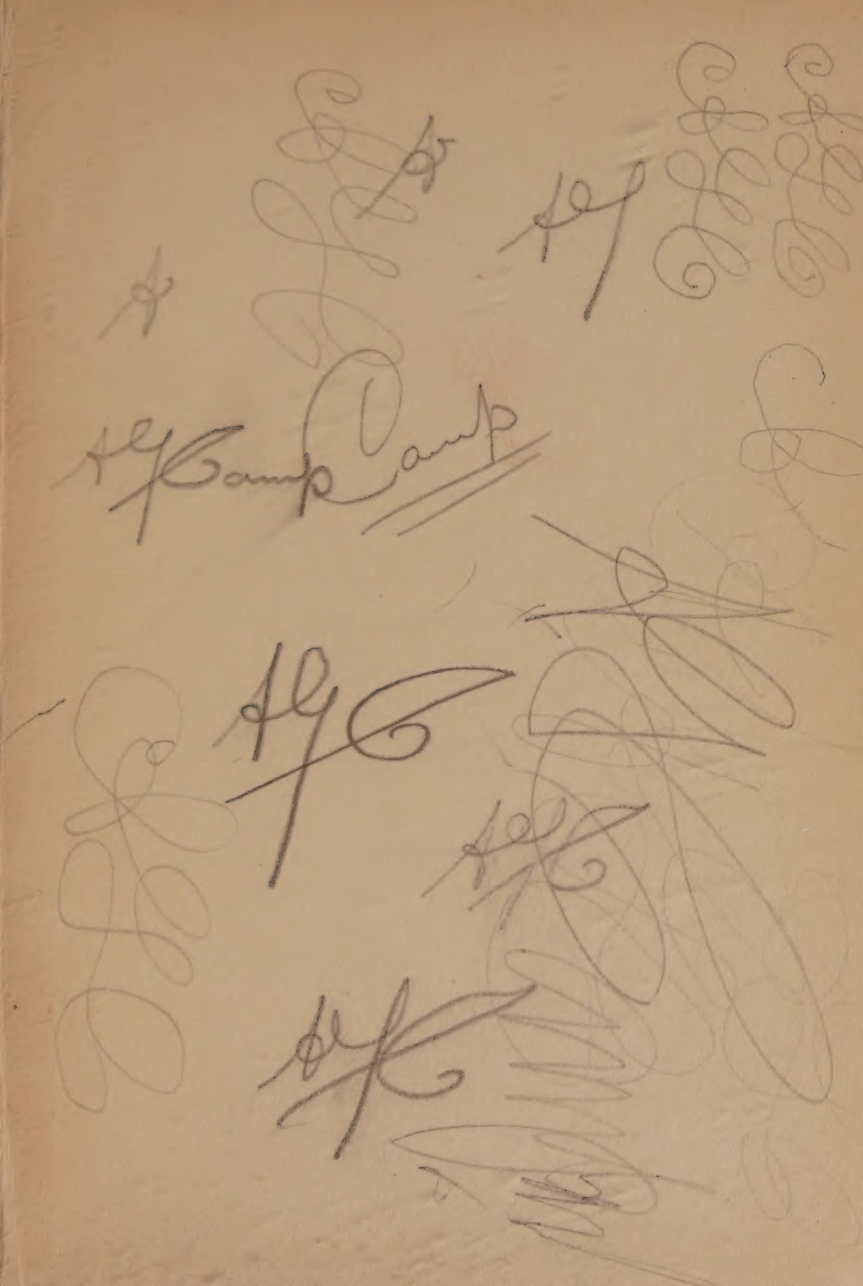
The aim of this volume is to offer an abridged edition of the Cyropaedia of Xenophon, which may alternate with the Anabasis or be substituted for it. In preparing the book the Cyropaedia has been shortened nearly one half by the omission of passages of minor interest and importance. The original division into books has been disregarded and the text divided according to the subject matter into seven chapters.

I. The Early Life of Cyrus.
II. The Beginning of his Military Career.
III. The Campaign Against the Armenians.
IV. The Campaign Against the Assyrians.
V. The Episodes of Gobryas and Gadatas.
VI. The Campaign Against Sardis and Babylon.
VII. The Government and Last Years of Cyrus.

In addition to the choice of similar reading which it places at the disposal of the teacher, the Cyropaedia provides, for the earlier portion of the college course, intermediate material for rapid or supplementary reading partaking both of the historical character of the Anabasis and of the more philosophical character of the Memorabilia, usually read in the Freshman year.

The book is supplied with notes, vocabulary, and index.

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receip. of the price.

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago